

## Section C

### Courses of Study Statutes

#### Table of Contents

#### Statute governing all courses of study

Personal Courses of Study Statute	113
Conjoint Degrees Statute	119

#### Faculty of Architecture and Design

##### **Architecture**

Bachelor of Architectural Studies	121
Bachelor of Architecture	125
Master of Architecture	128
Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture History and Theory	129
Master of Architecture (Professional) and Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture	129
Master and Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture	131
Master and Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture	133
Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Designed Environments	134

##### **Building Science**

Bachelor of Building Science	136
Bachelor of Building Science with Honours	137
Master and Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science	137
Graduate Certificate and Diploma of Building Management	139

##### **Design**

Bachelor of Design	140
Master of Design	146
Bachelor of Design Innovation	147
Master and Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation	150
Graduate Diploma in Design Innovation	153

#### Faculty of Commerce and Administration

Bachelor of Commerce and Administration	155
Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Administration and Bachelor of Science	164
Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Administration and Bachelor of Teaching	164
Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Commerce	164
Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours	165
Master of Commerce and Administration	171

**Accounting**

Master of Professional Accounting	173
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Professional Accounting	174
Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting	174

**Applied Finance**

Master of Applied Finance	175
Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis	177
Postgraduate Certificate in Financial Markets Analysis	177
Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management	177

**Financial Mathematics**

Master of Financial Mathematics	178
Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics	178

**Government**

Master of Public Management	178
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Public Management	180
Master of Public Policy	181
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Public Policy	182
Master of Strategic Studies	183
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Strategic Studies	185
Master of Public Administration (Executive)	185

**Information Management**

Bachelor of Business Information Systems	187
Master of Library and Information Studies	188
Master of Information Studies	188
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Studies	190
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Archives and Records Management	191
Master of Information Management	191
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Information Management	193

**Management**

Master of Business Administration	194
International Master of Business Administration	196
Certificate in Management Studies, Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration and Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management	198
Certificate in Executive Development	199
Master of Management Studies	199
Certificate in Māori Business	200

**Tourism Management**

Bachelor of Tourism Management	201
Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours	202
Master of Tourism Management	203

**Marketing**

Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing	204
-----------------------------------	-----

## Faculty of Education

Conjoint Bachelor of Teaching Programmes	206
Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)	207
Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood	208
Bachelor of Education (Whakaako) Early Childhood Education <b>Whāriki Papatipu</b>	210
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)	212
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)	212
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary, Secondary or Early Childhood Education)	212
Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Adult Literacy and Numeracy)	215
Graduate Diploma in Special Needs Resource Teaching	215
Postgraduate Certificate and Diploma in Education and Professional Development	216
Master of Education	218
Master and Postgraduate Diploma in Teaching	219

## Faculty of Engineering

Bachelor of Engineering	220
Master of Engineering	226

## Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

Bachelor of Arts	228
Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching	257
Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Education)	258
Bachelor of Arts with Honours	260
Master of Arts	277
Master of Arts (Applied)	285
Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Arts (Applied)	291
Graduate Diploma in Arts	291
Postgraduate Diploma in Arts	292
Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)	294
Bachelor of Music	296
Bachelor of Music with Honours	305
Master of Music	310
Postgraduate Diploma in Music	311
Graduate Diploma in Music	312
Master of Musical Arts	312
Doctor of Musical Arts	314
Artist Diploma	315
Master of Music Therapy	316
Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching	317
Foundation Certificate in Jazz	318
Master and Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts	318
Master Graduate Diploma in International Relations	320
Master of Museum and Heritage Studies	321
Graduate Certificate and Diploma in Museum and Heritage Studies	322

**Courses of Study Statutes****111**

Master and Graduate Certificate in New Zealand Studies	322
Master of Nursing	323
Master of Midwifery	323
Master of Nursing (Clinical)	324
Postgraduate Diploma of Nursing	327
Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing	328
Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Nursing	328
Postgraduate Diploma in Midwifery	328
Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery	329
Postgraduate Diploma in Health	329
Postgraduate Certificate in Health	331
Postgraduate Diploma in Health (Teaching for Health Practitioners)	331
Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies	332
Master of Health Care	332
Master of Nursing Science	335
Postgraduate Diploma in Health Care	336
Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing Science	337
Postgraduate Certificate in Health Care	337
Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing Science	338
<b>Diploma in Māoritanga/Tohu Māoritanga</b>	338
<b>Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language/ He Tohu Whakaako i te Reo Māori</b>	339
Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	339
Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages	340
Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)	341
Certificate of Proficiency in English	341
Certificate in Contemporary Policing	342

**Faculty of Law**

Bachelor of Laws	343
Bachelor of Laws with Honours	346
Master of Laws	347
Graduate Certificate in Law	349
Law Profession Admission Programme	349

**Faculty of Science**

Bachelor of Science	350
Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Administration and Bachelor of Science	164
Conjoint Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Teaching	365
Bachelor of Science with Honours	366
Master of Science	379
Postgraduate Diploma in Science	387
Postgraduate Certificate in Science	389
Graduate Diploma in Science	391

Bachelor of Biomedical Science	392
Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours	393
Master of Biomedical Science	395
Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science	396
Bachelor of Information Technology	397
Bachelor of Science and Technology	397
Master of Computer Science	398
Master of Conservation Biology and Postgraduate Certificate in New Zealand Conservation	399
Master of Development Studies	400
Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies	403
Master and Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies	403
Master and Postgraduate Certificate in Marine Conservation	405
Postgraduate Certificate and Postgraduate Diploma in Meteorology	406
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology	407
Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Research	408

### Inter-Faculty Qualifications

Certificate in Foundation Studies	410
Certificate of University Preparation	411
Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Learning and Teaching	412
Certificate of Proficiency	412

### Faculty of Graduate Research

Doctor of Philosophy	414
Doctor of Government	417
Higher Doctorates	419

## Personal Courses of Study Statute

### Part 1: General

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the statutes for all degrees and diplomas listed in the Degrees Statute and for any other academic qualifications of this university.

1. In this statute, the word 'qualification' applies to degrees, diplomas and certificates. A 'course' (previously known as 'paper') is an individual unit of study towards a qualification. A 'course of study' is a collection of courses to be used towards a qualification or combination of qualifications. A 'personal course of study' is a particular combination of courses selected by an individual student.
2. The personal course of study of every candidate for a qualification shall comply with the statute for that qualification, except that the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may, in exceptional circumstances, approve a personal course of study which does not comply with that statute.
3. (a) The personal course of study chosen by a student for a given academic year shall require the approval of the Academic Board. The Head of each School in which the student proposes (i) to satisfy the subject requirements at advanced level for an undergraduate qualification, or (ii) to study for a postgraduate qualification (other than PhD), shall act on behalf of the Board in giving that approval.  
(b) The personal course of study chosen by any candidate for two qualifications shall require the approval of the Heads of all of the Schools concerned.  
(c) Heads of Schools may nominate other members of their faculties to approve personal courses of study on their behalf.
4. A student who has passed, at this or any other institution, a course equivalent to one which is required for a Victoria University qualification, or for a major or specialisation within such a qualification, but is unable to gain credit for it towards that qualification may be given an exemption from that course by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). Such an exemption may require the substitution of an approved alternative course.
5. A student shall not normally enrol in Trimester 1 or 2 for courses equivalent to more than 80 points and in Trimester 3 for more than 40 points. Enrolment in a higher number of points may be approved by a relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). For the purposes of this section, half of the points value of each two-trimester course should be attributed to each trimester.
6. Only those students enrolled in a course are entitled to attend classes for that course.

### Changes in Personal Courses of Study

#### Additions

7. Students are normally expected to be registered for their courses by Friday in the week preceding the start of teaching. A student who wishes to add a course after its commencement must obtain permission (on the appropriate form) from both the Course Coordinator (or designated authority) and the Head of School or Associate Dean (or Dean) responsible for approving the student's personal course of study. Other than in exceptional circumstances, no course may be added after the first one-sixth has elapsed.

*Note: The addition of a course after it has commenced will be approved only if places are available, late entry will not significantly affect the delivery of the course and the late enrolment will not significantly impact on the student's chance of passing.*

#### Withdrawals

8. (a) Any student who wishes to withdraw from a course must apply on the appropriate form.

- (b) A student may withdraw from a course at any time during the first three-quarters of the teaching weeks.
- (c) Withdrawals after the date in (b) above require the approval of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). An Associate Dean (or Dean) will not normally approve such a withdrawal unless satisfied that:
  - (i) there are medical or personal circumstances applying after the specified date for **withdrawals which have seriously affected the student's ability to complete the course**; and
  - (ii) either there is evidence of satisfactory progress in the course up to the specified cut-off date for withdrawals, or the absence of such evidence is due to adverse medical or personal circumstances.

*Note 1: Exact withdrawal dates for particular trimesters may be obtained from the Enrolment Guide or Faculty Student Administration Offices.*

*Note 2: Any additional fees arising from the change of course will be calculated and will become payable when the change of course form is returned to the Faculty Student Administration Office.*

*Note 3: If a refund is applicable to a student who has paid their fees with a student loan, the refund will be paid directly to the student loan account. If a refund is applicable to a student who has paid their fees without using a student loan, the student should contact the Student Fees team to request the refund.*

*Note 4: The operative date for any change of course is the date when the form is received by the Faculty Student Administration Office. If forms are posted, due allowance should be made for postal delays to ensure that the form arrives before the relevant deadline.*

#### **Prerequisites, Corequisites and Restrictions**

- 9. (a) Each course in the personal course of study of a student shall comply with any prerequisites, corequisites and restrictions specified in the relevant statutes.
  - (i) A pass in a prerequisite for a course is necessary before the student may be enrolled for that course, unless this requirement is waived by the relevant Head of School. If the waiver is conditional on simultaneous enrolment in the prerequisite course, then both courses must be passed before enrolment can occur in any subsequent course for which the second course is itself a prerequisite.
  - (ii) Either a pass or concurrent enrolment in any corequisite for a course is necessary before the student may be enrolled for that course, unless this requirement is waived by the relevant Head of School.
  - (iii) Enrolment in a course which is restricted against a course or combination of courses that the student has already passed or is concurrently enrolled in, is prohibited unless permitted by the relevant Head of School. In such cases, the student may not receive credit toward any Victoria University qualifications for both the former course and the course or combination of courses against which it is restricted.
- (b) Any course which is double-labelled with another course may be substituted for that course to meet prerequisite, corequisite, major, specialisation or other requirements of the statute for a qualification. Double-labelled courses are necessarily restricted against each other.
- (c) Any decision taken under this section may be appealed to the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).

#### **Enrolment for Course Already Passed**

- 10. (a) Only with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may a student enrol in a course which the student has already passed or from which the student has been exempted with credit. Credit for the course will be given just once.

- (b) A student may be denied permission to enrol in a course which is essentially a lower level version of a course which the student has already passed or been exempted from with credit.

### **Cross-crediting from a Completed Qualification**

11. Candidates who have completed one or more Victoria University degrees may be credited with up to 120 points towards a subsequent Victoria University degree, subject to the following conditions:
  - (a) These points will normally be at 100-level, unless otherwise permitted by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).
  - (b) The total of such cross-credit and any transfer credit shall in no circumstance exceed two-thirds of the total points requirement for the subsequent degree.
  - (c) At most 60 points shall be awarded where the points cross-credited come from a completed conjoint or double degree programme.
  - (d) No 300-level course may be used to satisfy major or specialisation requirements for more than one degree.

### **Crediting Courses to Qualifications**

12. Unless otherwise permitted by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), a student may credit a set of courses to a qualification if, and only if, the following conditions apply:
  - (a) The set of courses meets the requirements of the statute for the qualification.
  - (b) The student has obtained a pass in every course, except where the course is taken for a **postgraduate Honours degree or Part 1 of the corresponding Master's degree or where** the statute for the qualification specifies otherwise.
  - (c) Except in special cases and with the approval of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), at the time of enrolment for each course the student met the requirements for being accepted into the qualification.

## **Part 2: Postgraduate Honours and Master's Degrees**

13. (a) A candidate may enrol in a postgraduate Honours or Master's course (i.e. one listed on the schedule of a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree) only with the approval of the Head of School responsible for that course. The qualification to which the course is to be credited must be specified at the time of enrolment.
- (b) A candidate for a postgraduate Honours degree (or Part 1 of a corresponding Master's programme) will not normally be permitted to re-enrol in a failed course (or replace it with another course) for the same qualification.
- (c) Except with the permission of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), no more than **50% of a candidate's personal course of study for a postgraduate Honours (or Part 1 of a corresponding Master's) degree may consist of individual research courses.**
14. (a) Unless otherwise permitted by the relevant degree statute, no course already credited to another qualification (or in the opinion of the appropriate Associate Dean (or Dean) substantially equivalent to such a course) may be credited to a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree.
- (b) A candidate for a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree, who is prevented by part (a) from crediting a course that is compulsory for that qualification, may substitute an alternative course approved by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).
15. A person who has been awarded a BA(Hons), BCA(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons), MA, MA(Applied), MCA, MMus or MSc in any subject:
  - (a) may be a candidate for the same degree in another subject;
  - (b) may not present the same subject for more than one of those postgraduate Honours degrees or for more than one of those Master's degrees.



16. (a) **Candidates for a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree must complete the requirements for the qualification within the maximum time specified in the statute, unless an extension is approved by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean).**
- (b) The course of study for a qualification shall be regarded as having begun when the candidate first enrolled in a course later credited to that qualification.

#### **Substitution of Courses**

17. (a) With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace optional **courses in a postgraduate Honours or Master's degree with courses** of a comparable points value from the same or other programmes as specified in the relevant degree statute. In no case may courses be substituted for more than half of the points required for the degree.
- (b) The Head of School shall approve only substitute courses that are relevant and **complementary to the rest of the candidate's programme, and shall ensure that the candidate's personal course of study is consistent with the intent of the degree statute.**

#### **Master's Theses**

18. A **Master's thesis is the outcome of independent** research, scholarship and/or creative activity conducted under supervision and having a value of at least 90 points. For works of design, creation or performance, the student should include a written commentary on the work.
  - (a) The thesis shall present the results obtained by the candidate in an investigation relating to some branch of the subject being presented or, as appropriate, a review of the literature relating to some special problem that may be combined with an investigation of some aspect of this problem.
  - (b) Except as permitted in (e), the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a **Master's thesis from the time of first enrolment for the thesis shall be as follows:**
    - (i) The minimum period of enrolment **for a Master's thesis is nine months full time** or 18 months half time.
    - (ii) **The maximum period of enrolment in a Master's thesis is 18 months full time** or 3 years half time.
    - (iii) For candidates permitted to enrol half time for part of their programme, the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment shall be calculated on a pro rata basis.

*Note: Refer to the Fees Statute for information on fees.*
  - (c) The relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) may, on application from a candidate who is unable to continue work on a thesis for a specified period of time, grant a suspension of enrolment for that period. Such a suspension would not normally be for less than one month or more than 12 months.
  - (d) Except for periods of suspension, a candidate must be continuously enrolled until submission of the thesis (not including any possible grace period granted for final adjustments).
  - (e) Extensions to the maximum period of enrolment may be granted by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean). Consideration of extensions shall take account of the **candidate's personal circumstances and the nature of the research project, and** consent shall neither be unreasonably withheld nor given without good cause. All calculations will exclude any periods of suspension.

#### **Part 3: Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit**

19. (a) Unless otherwise specified in the relevant degree or diploma statute, the class of Honours to be awarded or the award of Distinction or Merit shall be assessed on the **candidate's overall performance; the assessment to be made is of the candidate's**

quality of mind and command of the subject displayed over a range of material and tasks appropriate to the limited time specified for the programme.

- (b) An Associate Dean (or Dean), after consultation with the relevant Head of School, may extend a maximum period for completing requirements relating to the award of Honours, Distinction or Merit. A candidate refused such extension may still be permitted to complete the degree or diploma.

#### **Award of Honours**

- 20. (a) These classes of honours shall apply to BA(Hons), BBmedSc(Hons), BCA(Hons), BMus(Hons), BSc(Hons) and BTM(Hons): First Class, Second Class (first division), Second Class (second division) and Third Class.
- (b) **These classes of honours shall apply to other Bachelor's and Master's degrees awarded with Honours:** First Class, Second Class (first division) and Second Class (second division).
- (c) Only the first attempt at a course, and only results for the specified number of courses, can be taken into account in assessing the class of Honours to be awarded for any postgraduate Honours degree.

#### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

- 21. Where the statute for a degree or diploma states that it may be awarded with Distinction or Merit, a candidate will be awarded the degree or diploma with Distinction if, in the opinion of the examiners, the work is at an A+ or A standard overall, and with Merit if the work is at an A– or B+ standard.

### **Part 4: Miscellaneous**

#### **Transition from Earlier Regulations and Statutes**

- 22. (a) Unless expressly prevented by subsequent statutes or regulations, a candidate enrolled for a qualification under a previous statute may complete the qualification under that statute and any associated regulations if they do so within five years from when the statute was changed. Such completion shall accord with a determination to be made in each case by the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean) concerning the way in which the requirements of the earlier regulations and statutes are to be met.
- (b) A candidate may complete a qualification under a statute and regulations that last applied before the time specified in part (a) only at the discretion of the Associate Dean (or Dean).
- (c) In making the determination of section (a), the Associate Dean (or Dean) shall endeavour to prevent undue hardship and shall, as appropriate, take account of:
  - (i) any provisions for the transition in the new statute;
  - (ii) how long the candidate has been enrolled.
 No credit may be given for a course or courses substantially equivalent to courses previously passed.

***Note: The schedules to current statutes for degrees and other academic qualifications generally make against current courses explicit restrictions relating to courses that have been taught within the last seven years. Information about courses last taught more than seven years ago that may be restricted against current courses can be obtained on request from the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office or School.***

- 23. (a) Each BA, BCA and BMus unit passed before 1972, and each BSc unit passed before 1973, shall count as 36, 44 or 48 points for stage I, II, or III respectively, and each half unit or reading knowledge as 18, 22 or 24 points for stage I, II, or III, but no candidate who has passed such unit, half unit or reading knowledge shall enrol in its equivalent as scheduled for any degree.

- (b) The units and their stages of the earlier regulations and statutes shall be deemed to be of equivalent standard to the courses scheduled for current degrees in accordance with the following table.

<b>Courses numbered:</b>	<b>Equivalent stage:</b>
100-199	Stage I or Reading Knowledge
200-299	Stage II
300-399	Stage III

- (c) The weighting of each undergraduate course passed after 1972 and before 1998 shall normally be translated from credits to points as follows.

**Courses from the BA, BMus, BCA, BTM and BEd(Tchg)EC schedules**

- (i) 6-credit 100-level courses will become 18 points
- (ii) 6-credit 200-level courses will become 22 points
- (iii) 6-credit 300-level courses will become 24 points

*Note: 12-, 4- and 3-credit courses will be translated proportionally with fractions rounded up.*

**Courses from the BSc schedule**

As for the BA with the following exceptions:

- (i) BIOL 301-330 all 30 points for 6-credit courses or 15 points for 3-credit courses
- (ii) CHEM 365, 371, 372 all 30 points
- (iii) COMP 301-389 all 15 points
- (iv) GEOL 311-333 all 30 points

**Courses from the LLB/LLB(Hons) schedules**

- (i) LAWS 101 will become 36 points
- (ii) LAWS 211-214 will become 32 points until 2010, when they become 30 points
- (iii) LAWS 301 will become 30 points
- (iv) 6-credit 300-level courses will become 15 points
- (v) LAWS 401, 402, 489 will become 8 points

**Courses from the BArch, BBSec and BDes schedules**

- (i) Intermediate Years: As for BA/BSc
- (ii) Professional Years: Each 6-credit course will become 20 points

*Note: There may be some exceptions to these rules and students must obtain advice from the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office regarding their personal course of study.*

## **Appendix A: Definitions and Rules Relating to Majors, Minors, etc.**

### **Definitions**

**Concentration/module/unit of study:** Informal terms sometimes used to refer to a component of a degree smaller than a minor, consisting of courses worth at least 45 points in single or related subject areas, including at least 15 points at 200-level or above.

**Endorsement:** A subject area appended to a qualification, most commonly a graduate or postgraduate diploma or certificate, to indicate a particular focus or set of skills in the candidate's course of study.

**Interdisciplinary major:** A substantial component of an undergraduate degree consisting of courses worth between 120 and 180 points across two or more cognate disciplinary areas, including at least 40 points at 300-level. Normally, at least one 300-level course should be included from each of the disciplinary areas involved.

**Major:** A substantial component of an undergraduate degree consisting of courses normally worth at least 120 points in a recognised subject area and including at least 40 points at 300-level but no more than 140 points at 200-level or above.

**Minor:** A component of an undergraduate degree, consisting of courses at 200-level or above in a recognised subject or subject area worth at least 60 points, and including at least 15 points at 300-level.

**Specialisation:** A substantial component of a degree, diploma or certificate (normally at least 180 points in the case of a degree and constituting the majority of the programme for a diploma or certificate), consisting of courses in related subject areas, including some at 300-level. Specialisations are typically available in professional degrees with a common core which may be considered as part of the 180 points.

**Subject:** A particular academic discipline offered through courses at various levels.

**Subject area:** A set of courses relating to a particular academic discipline or combination of disciplines.

### Rules

1. A particular major may be offered for more than one degree, but the requirements must be equivalent. (They may be stated differently according to conventions adopted by the faculties concerned.)
2. No candidate may count a 300-level course towards more than one major or minor, or towards a major and a minor, or towards the same major for more than one degree. (There is no bar against double-counting at 200-level.)
3. No candidate may be awarded a major and a minor in the same subject area.

## Conjoint Degrees Statute

This statute is to be read in conjunction with relevant individual degree statutes and the Credit Transfer Statute.

**Note:** *This statute facilitates the study of two degrees in combination; completing students graduate with both degrees. Degrees may be chosen from the following: BA, BAS, BBIS, BBSc, BBmedSc, BCA, BDI, BE, BEd(ECE)WP, BEd(Tchg), BMus, BSc, BScTech, BTM, LLB/LLB(Hons).*

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Admission to a conjoint degrees programme normally occurs in a candidate's first year of study at university, but it may also occur in a later year of study provided that the candidate has achieved at least a B- average over the courses completed in the previous year of study and has not completed the requirements of either component degree.
- (b) A candidate taking a conjoint degrees programme shall require permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally only be given if the student has achieved at least a B- average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

**Note:** *A candidate taking a conjoint degrees programme is normally expected to include courses from the schedules of both component degrees in each year of enrolment.*

### General Requirements

2. The personal course of study of a candidate for a conjoint degrees programme shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this university as approved by the relevant Associate Dean(s).
  - (a) For conjoint programmes consisting of two three-year degrees, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 540 points, of which:
    - (i) at least 360 shall be from courses numbered 200-399; and
    - (ii) at least 150 shall be from courses at 300-level or above.

- (b) For conjoint programmes consisting of one three-year degree and one four-year degree, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 660 points, of which at least 480 shall be from courses numbered 200-399.
- (c) For conjoint programmes consisting of two four-year degrees, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 780 points, of which at least 600 shall be from courses numbered 200-399.
- (d) For any other combination of component degrees, the minimum total number of points for the course of study shall be calculated as the sum of the totals required for the component degrees separately, less 180. The course of study shall include courses at 200-level or above worth the sum of those degree totals, less 360.

***Note: Some conjoint degree combinations may require more than the minimum numbers of points as set out in section 2 when the requirements of section 3 are taken into account.***

- 3. (a) The combined course of study of every candidate shall satisfy all of the requirements set out in the conjoint requirements sections of the statutes for the two component degrees.
- (b) Courses that are 300-level may not normally be used to satisfy major subject or specialisation requirements for both component degrees.
- (c) No more than 60 points may be credited to a conjoint programme from a previously completed degree. In all circumstances a conjoint degrees programme must include at least 180 points passed at Victoria University.

## Faculty of Architecture and Design

### BAS

#### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Architectural Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study for the BAS degree shall, except as provided for in the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BAS schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this university having a total value of 360 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BAS schedule;
  - (ii) at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200-300, including at least 180 points from courses listed in the BAS schedule;
  - (iii) at least 75 points shall be from courses numbered 300-399 in the BAS schedule.
- (b) Up to 30 points from other degree schedules may be counted as being on the BAS schedule where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of the Architecture History and Theory specialisation under section 3.
2. (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study shall include:

##### Part 1:

SARC 111, 112, 121, 122, 131, 151, 161, 162

*Note 1: SARC 122 may be replaced by an elective course by (i) students who have at least 14 NCEA credits at Level 3 in each of two of the following: Calculus, Physics, Statistics, Modelling; (ii) students who are applying for the second year Landscape Architecture or Architecture History and Theory programmes.*

*Note 2: Students applying for the second year Interior Architecture programme may substitute DSDN 111 and 101 for SARC 111 and 161.*

##### Part 2:

Courses satisfying the requirements of at least one specialisation

- (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design.
- (c) Candidates with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

#### Specialisations

3. The requirements for each specialisation are as follows.

##### Architecture

- (i) ARCI 211, 212, 251, SARC 221, 222, 223
- (ii) ARCI 311, 312, SARC 321, 351, 352, 362

##### Interior Architecture

- (i) INTA 211, 212, 251, 261, SARC 221, 223
- (ii) INTA 311, 312, 321, SARC 323, 352, 362

##### Landscape Architecture

- (i) LAND 211, 212, 221, 222, 251, 261
- (ii) LAND 311, 312, 321, SARC 351, 352, 362

##### Architecture History and Theory

120 points numbered 200-399 from ARCI, INTA, LAND, SARC, CCDN, ARTH, CLAS, HIST including:

- (i) at least two of ARCI 251, INTA 251, LAND 251, SARC 251

- (ii) two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
- (iii) at least 30 further points in courses numbered 300-399

*Note: The courses listed here, together with SARC 151, may also be taken as a major in Architecture History and Theory within some other first degrees offered by the University where permitted by the relevant degree statute.*

#### Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BAS and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1-3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

#### Schedule to the BAS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D) and Restrictions (X)
ARCI 211	Architecture Design	15	P BAS Part 1; X ARCH 211
ARCI 212	Architecture Design Integration	30	P ARCI 211; C SARC 223; X ARCH 212
ARCI 251	History and Theory of Architecture	15	P SARC 151
ARCI 311	Architectural Design	15	P ARCI 212; X ARCH 311
ARCI 312	Architectural Design Integration	30	P ARCI 251, 311, SARC 221, 222, 223, 351; X ARCH 312
INTA 211	Interior Architecture Design	15	P BAS Part 1; X ITDN 211
INTA 212	Interior Architecture Design Integration	30	P INTA 211, 261; C SARC 223; X ITDN 212
INTA 251	History of Interior Architecture	15	P SARC 151; X ITDN 271
INTA 261	Drawing and Modelling for Interior Architecture	15	P SARC 161, 162; X ITDN 201
INTA 311	Interior Architecture Design	15	P INTA 212; X ITDN 311
INTA 312	Interior Architecture Design Integration	30	P INTA 251, 261, 311, SARC 221, 223, 323; X ITDN 312
INTA 321	Interior Fit-out Technologies	15	P INTA 212, SARC 221; X ITDN 341
LAND 211	Landscape Architecture Design	15	P BAS Part 1; X LADN 211
LAND 212	Landscape Architecture Design Integration	30	P LAND 211, 261; C LAND 222; X LADN 212
LAND 221	Landscape Architecture Sites and Systems	15	P SARC 121; X LADN 241
LAND 222	Landscape Architecture Application	15	P LAND 221; X LADN 242
LAND 251	Landscape Architecture History and Theory	15	P SARC 151; X LADN 271

LAND 261	Landscape Architecture Communication	15	P SARC 162
LAND 311	Landscape Architecture Design	15	P LAND 212; X LADN 311
LAND 312	Landscape Architecture Design	30	P LAND 222, 251, 311, SARC 351; C LAND 321; X LADN 312
LAND 321	Landscape Architecture Construction	15	P LAND 222; X LADN 341
SARC 111	Introduction to Design Processes	15	X ARCH 111
SARC 112	Design Processes	15	P SARC 111; X ARCH 112
SARC 121	Introduction to Built Environment Technology	15	X ARCH 181
SARC 122	Introduction to Applied Physics, Numerical Methods and Statistics for Designers	15	
SARC 131	Introduction to Sustainability in the Designed Environment	15	X ARCH 122
SARC 151	Introduction to Design History and Theory	15	
SARC 161	Introduction to Design Communication	15	X ARCH 101
SARC 162	Design Communication	15	X ARCH 102
SARC 211	Exhibition Design, Construction and Technologies	15	P DSDN 112 or SARC 112; X ITDN 214
SARC 212	Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies	15	P DSDN 112 or SARC 112; X ITDN 215
SARC 221	Building Materials and Construction	15	P BAS Part 1; X ARCH/BBSC/ITDN 241
SARC 222	Structural Systems	15	P BAS Part 1; X ARCH/BBSC 251
SARC 223	Human Environmental Science	15	P SARC 121; X BBSC 231, ITDN 232
SARC 224	Fire Safety Design	15	P SARC 221; X ARCH/BBSC 245, GCPM 805
SARC 232	Sustainable Architecture	15	P SARC 131; D BILD 232; X ARCH 222
SARC 233	Environment and Behaviour	15	P SARC 121; X BBSC 231, ITDN 232
SARC 251	History of Building Technology	15	P SARC 121 or 151; D BILD 251; X BBSC 271
SARC 252	Building Heritage Conservation	15	P SARC 151; X ARCH 273



SARC 261	Communication	15	P SARC 161 and 162; X ARCH 201
SARC 262	Building Project Management Cost Planning	15	P LAND/SARC 221; D BILD 262; X ARCH/BBSC 244
SARC 281-86	Special Topic	15	
SARC 311	Exhibition Design, Construction and Technologies	15	P SARC 211; X ITDN 314
SARC 312	Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies	15	P SARC 212; X ITDN 315
SARC 321	Construction	15	P SARC 221; X ARCH/BBSC 341
SARC 323	Colour, Pattern, Light	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 212; X ITDN 332
SARC 331	Sustainable and Regenerative Design	15	P SARC 232; D BILD 331
SARC 351	Urban Design Theory and Practice	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251; X ARCH 373, LADN 371
SARC 352	Pacific Designed Environments	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251; X ARCH 274
SARC 353	History of Architecture	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 251; X ARCH 379, SARC 453
SARC 354	Interior Heritage Conservation	15	P 30 pts 200-level ARCI/INTA/LAND/SARC; X ITDN 373; SARC 454
SARC 361	Project Management	15	P 60 pts 200-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND/SARC; D BILD 361; X ARCH/BBSC 363
SARC 362	Introduction to Practice and Management	15	P 60 pts 200-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LAND/SARC; X ARCH/BBSC 363
SARC 363	Digital Representation and Documentation	15	P one of LAND/SARC 221; X ARCH/BBSC 303, SARC 463
SARC 364	Building Code Compliance	15	P one of LAND/SARC 221; D BILD 364; X BBSC 365, SARC 464
SARC 365	Drawing	15	P one of ARCI/INTA/LAND 211
SARC 381-86	Special Topic	15	
SARC 387	Independent Study	15	

## BArch

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Architecture

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: No new students will be accepted into this programme after 2009. Currently enrolled students may complete under these regulations, making such substitutions as prescribed by the Head of the School of Architecture, provided they do so by the end of 2013. Alternatively, current students may transfer to the Bachelor of Architectural Studies or Master of Architecture (Professional).*

#### General Requirements

1. (a) The course of study for the BArch degree shall, except as provided in section 2(b) below, consist of courses worth at least 600 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** First Year Architecture;

**Part 2:** Second, Third, Fourth and Fifth Year Architecture.

Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Architecture such practical work as may be prescribed.

*Note: Practical work means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a laboratory, workshop or studio. With the permission of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, this may be replaced or supplemented by field work and excursions.*
- (b) A candidate shall normally complete Part 1 before being admitted to Part 2.

#### Year Requirements

2. (a) Part 1 (First Year Architecture) shall include:
 

ARCH 101, 102, 111, 112, 171 (or 172), 181, and at least 18 MATH/PHYS points\*.

*\*A candidate with a satisfactory background in Maths or Physics may in either case substitute 18 points from any course offered for a first degree of this university. (See Guide to Study.)*
- (b) The Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design may exempt from Part 1 and admit to Part 2 a student who has:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand certificate or national diploma as specified in the Schedule to the Credit Transfer Statute; or
  - (ii) completed a relevant New Zealand degree or diploma or equivalent; or
  - (iii) passed at least 126 points in a course of study other than that prescribed for Part 1; or
  - (iv) produced evidence of extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (c) In exceptional circumstances, the Head of School may award a pass in Part 1 as a whole to a candidate who has failed one or more of the required courses if the overall performance is of a sufficiently high standard.
3. (a) After completing Part 1, students will be ranked on academic performance in required First Year Architecture courses for entry into Second Year. Part 2 shall normally consist of four years of full-time study as follows.

#### Second Year

ARCH 211, 212, 241, 251, 280, and at least 18 points in elective courses numbered 100-299 from the BArch, BBSc or BDes schedules or in approved courses offered for any first degree of this university

#### Third Year

ARCH 311, 312, 341, 351, 363, and at least 20 points in elective courses numbered 200-399 from the BArch or BBSc schedules or in approved courses offered for any first degree of this university

**Fourth Year**

ARCH 373, 411, 412, 431, 441, 451, and at least 20 points at 300-level or above from the BArch or BBSchedule or an approved course from the BDes schedule

**Fifth Year**

ARCH 461, 482, an approved research course worth at least 20 points and at least 20 points at 300-level or above from the BArch or BBSchedule

- (b) In certain circumstances, the Associate Dean may exempt a candidate from compulsory courses in Part 2 with or without credit. In particular, a candidate who has completed a BBSchedule degree may be exempted with full credit from ARCH 241, 251, 341 and 351 and the Second and Third Year electives.

**Cross-credits**

4. At the discretion of the Associate Dean:

- (a) a candidate completing a BArch degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately;
- (b) a candidate completing a BArch degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In either case, the overall course of study for the BArch and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1-3 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Award of Honours**

5. The BArch degree may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
- (a) To be eligible for the award of Honours, a candidate shall normally have completed the Fourth and Fifth Years in no more than three consecutive years.
- (b) **Honours shall not normally be awarded if a candidate's performance in a compulsory Fourth or Fifth Year course is unsatisfactory at first attempt, unless the candidate has subsequently passed the course to the satisfaction of the Examiners' Committee.**

**Transitional Arrangements**

6. Candidates who began Part 2 under the regulations in force before 2004 may complete the degree under those regulations as long as they do so by the end of 2007. Alternatively, they may complete under this statute.

**Schedule to the BArch Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) Double-labelling (D) and Restrictions (X)
ARCH 101	Communications Studies	18	
ARCH 102	Architectural Communication	18	
ARCH 111	Architectural Design	18	
ARCH 112	Architectural Design	18	P ARCH 111 or DESN 111
ARCH 171	History of Architecture	18	
ARCH 172	History of Architecture	18	
ARCH 181	Architectural Technologies	18	
ARCH 122	Introduction to Sustainability and the Designed Environment	15	
ARCH 201	Communication	20	D BBSC 201

ARCH 211	Architectural Design	20	
ARCH 212	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 211
ARCH 222	Sustainable Architecture	20	P 72 pts; X ARCH 282 in 1998-2000
ARCH 241	Construction	20	D BBSC 241
ARCH 244	Building Cost Planning	20	P ARCH 241 or BBSC 241; D BBSC 244
ARCH 245	Fire Safety Design	20	P ARCH 241 or BBSC 241 or ITDN 241; D BBSC 245; X ARCH 382 in 2001, ARCH 282 in 2002-04
ARCH 251	Structures	20	D BBSC 251
ARCH 261	Building Economics	20	D BBSC 261
ARCH 271	History of Architecture	20	P ARCH 171 or 172 or 181
ARCH 273	Building Heritage Conservation	20	P 40 pts 200-level ARCH or BBSC; X ARCH 281 in 1996-98 or ITDN 373 in 1996-98
ARCH 274	Pacific Architecture	20	P 36 pts
ARCH 280	Methods of Inquiry in Architecture	20	
ARCH 281-82	Special Topics	20	
ARCH 301	Communication in Practice	20	P ARCH 201 or BBSC 201; D BBSC 301
ARCH 302	Graphic Communication	20	P ARCH 312
ARCH 311	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 212
ARCH 312	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 311
ARCH 321	Building Performance	20	P ARCH 431; 451 or BBSC 331; C (BBSc students only) BBSC 341; D BBSC 321
ARCH 332	Environmental Control	20	P ARCH 312 or BBSC 331; D BBSC 332
ARCH 333	Lighting Design and Technology	20	P ARCH 212 or BBSC 231 or ITDN 231 (or 234)
ARCH 341	Construction	20	P ARCH 241 or BBSC 241; D BBSC 341
ARCH 343	Construction Studies	20	P ARCH 341 or BBSC 341; D BBSC 343
ARCH 351	Structures	20	P ARCH 251 or BBSC 251; D BBSC 351
ARCH 352	Structural Systems	20	P ARCH 351 or BBSC 351; D BBSC 352
ARCH 363	Management Principles and Practice	20	P 60 pts 200-level ARCH, BBSC or DESN; D BBSC 363
ARCH 371	Ideas and Forms of Cities	20	P ARCH 171 or 172 or 18 approved DESN or ARTH pts; 40 pts 200- level
ARCH 373	Urban Design History and Theory	20	P ARCH 171 or 172; 40 pts 200- level
ARCH 379	Great Architecture of the World	20	P ARCH 271 or 272 or 380

ARCH 380	Architectural Theory and Criticism	20	P ARCH 171 or 172, 40 pts 200-level; X ARCH 272
ARCH 381-84	Special Topics	20	
ARCH 389	Independent Study	20	P 40 pts 200-level ARCH
ARCH 403	Computer Applications	20	P ARCH 341 or BBSC 303; X ARCH 303 before 1999, BBSC 403
ARCH 411	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 312
ARCH 412	Architectural Design	20	P ARCH 411
ARCH 431	Services	10	P ARCH 312
ARCH 441	Construction	20	P ARCH 341
ARCH 451	Structural Systems	10	P ARCH 351
ARCH 461	Professional Practice	20	P ARCH 363 or BBSC 363
ARCH 463	Project Management	20	P ARCH 363 or BBSC 363
ARCH 480	Architecture and Critical Theory	20	P ARCH 380; X ARCH 372
ARCH 481	Architectural Design	40	P ARCH 373, 411, 412, 431, 441, 451; X ARCH 482
ARCH 482	Architectural Design	60	P as for ARCH 481; X ARCH 481
ARCH 485-86	Special Topics	20	
ARCH 489	Architectural Research	20	P as for ARCH 481

## **MArch**

### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Architecture**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MArch degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BArch degree or a Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture History and Theory from this university, or at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design an equivalent qualification.
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) A candidate shall present a thesis (ARCH 591) as specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
- (b) The course of study may, with the approval of the Associate Dean, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside this university.
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

4. The MArch may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

***PGDipAHT*****Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture History and Theory**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipAHT shall have:
  - (i) completed a **New Zealand Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification** in a relevant subject; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who:
  - (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) initially enrolled in BDes or BArch and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. The PGDipAHT shall not be awarded until the BAS is completed.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGDipAHT shall consist of approved courses worth at least 120 points from ARCI, INTA, LAND, SARC courses numbered 400-499 including:
  - (a) SARC 451, 491;
  - (b) one of ARCI 451, INTA 451, LAND 451;
  - (c) three further courses from ARCI 451, INTA 451, LAND 451, SARC 452, 453, 454.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGDipAHT shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

***MArch(Prof) and PGDipArch*****Statute for the Degree of Master of Architecture (Professional) and the Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MArch(Prof) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Victoria University BAS degree in Architecture or GDipDE in Architecture, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, an equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
  - (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) initially enrolled in BArch and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. Neither the MArch(Prof) nor the PGDipArch shall be awarded until the BAS is completed.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of this course of study, the MArch(Prof) shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points including:
 

**Part 1:** 120 points in courses numbered 400-499 including ARCI 411, 412, 421 451, SARC, 461, 491;

**Part 2:** A 120-point thesis (ARCI 591) or with the approval of the Head of School, a 90-point thesis (ARCI 592) together with at least 30 approved points from courses numbered 400-599.

Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.

- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of School.
- 3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
- 4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture.
- (b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Architecture may credit those courses to the MArch(Prof) provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MArch(Prof).

#### Substitution of Courses

- 5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

*Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.*

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

- 6. The MArch(Prof) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Schedule to the MArch(Prof) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), and Restrictions (X)
ARCI 411	Architectural Design Research	15	P ARCI 312; X ARCH 411
ARCI 412	Architecture Design Research	30	P ARCI 411; C ARCI 421; X ARCH 412
ARCI 421	Integrated Technologies	15	P ARCI 411
ARCI 451	Architecture History and Theory	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
ARCI 591	Architecture Research Thesis	120	
ARCI 592	Architecture Research Thesis	90	
SARC 451	Critical Theory of the Designed Environment	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
SARC 452	History of the City in Landscape	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354

SARC 453	History of Architecture	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 354; X ARCH 379, SARC 353
SARC 454	Interior Heritage Conservation	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353; X ITDN 373; SARC 354
SARC 461	Professional Practice	15	P SARC 362; X ARCH/INTA/LADN 461
SARC 462	Design Computation and Numerical Methods	15	P 60 pts 300-level ARC/BILD/INTA/LAND and one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321; X ARCH/BBSC 403
SARC 463	Digital Representation and Documentation	15	P one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321; X ARCH 303, SARC 363
SARC 464	Building Code Compliance	15	P one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321; X BBSC 365, SARC 364
SARC 465	Building Performance Assessment	15	P 60 pts 300-level ARC/BILD/INTA/LAND and one of INTA/LAND/SARC 321
SARC 481-84	Special Topic	15	
SARC 485	Independent Study	15	
SARC 491	Research Methodologies	15	P 60 pts 400-level ARC/BILD/INTA/LADN/SARC; X ARCH/ITDN/LADN 489, BBSC 401

### ***MIA and PGDiplA***

#### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Interior Architecture and the Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Victoria University BAS degree in Interior Architecture or GDipDE in Interior Architecture or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, an equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
  - (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) initially enrolled in BDes and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. Neither the MIA nor the PGDiplA shall be awarded until the BAS is completed.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of this course of study, the MIA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points including:
 

**Part 1:** 120 points in courses numbered 400-499 including INTA 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491;



**Part 2:** A 120- point thesis (INTA 591) or with the approval of the Head of School, a 90- point thesis (INTA 592) together with at least 30 approved points from courses numbered 400-599.

Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.

- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of School.
- 3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
- 4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture.
- (b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Interior Architecture may credit those courses to the MIA provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MIA.

#### Substitution of Courses

- 5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

*Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.*

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

- 6. The MIA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Schedule to the MIA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
INTA 411	Interior Architecture Design	15	P INTA 312; X ITDN 411
INTA 412	Interior Architecture Design Research	30	P INTA 411; C INTA 421; X ITDN 412
INTA 421	Integrated Technologies	15	P INTA 411
INTA 451	Theory and Criticism in Interior Architecture	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354; X ITDN 371
INTA 591	Interior Architecture Research Thesis	120	
INTA 592	Interior Architecture Research Thesis	90	
SARC 461	Professional Practice	15	P SARC 362; X ARCH/INTA/LADN 461

SARC 491	Research Methodologies	15	P 60 pts 400-level ARCI/BILD/INTA/LADN/SARC; X ARCH/ITDN/LADN 489, BBSC 401
----------	------------------------	----	---

## MLA and PGDipLA

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Landscape Architecture and the Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MLA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Victoria University BAS degree in Landscape Architecture or GDipDE in Landscape Architecture, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, an equivalent qualification; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
  - (i) has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) initially enrolled in BDes and has satisfied all but 30 points of the requirements for a BAS degree. Neither the MLA nor the PGDipLA shall be awarded until the BAS is completed.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided for in (b) and (c) and in section 5 of this course of study, the MLA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points including:
 

**Part 1:** 120 points in courses numbered 400-499 including LAND 411, 412, 421, 451, SARC 461, 491;

**Part 2:** A 120-point thesis (LAND 591) or with the approval of the Head of School, a 90-point thesis (LAND 592) together with at least 30 approved points from courses numbered 400-599.

Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.
- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Part 1 and admitted directly to Part 2.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of School.
3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes both Part 1 and Part 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
4. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture.
- (b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Landscape Architecture may credit those courses to the MLA provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MLA.

### Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.

*Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.*

### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MLA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MLA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
LAND 411	Landscape Architecture Design	15	P LAND 312; X LADN 411
LAND 412	Landscape Architecture Design Research	30	P LAND 411; C LAND 421; X LADN 412
LAND 421	Urban Technologies	15	P LAND 411; X LADN 342
LAND 451	Landscape Architecture Theory & Criticism	15	P two of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354
LAND 591	Landscape Architecture Research Thesis	120	
LAND 592	Landscape Architecture Research Thesis	90	
SARC 461	Professional Practice	15	P SARC 362; X ARCH/INTA/LADN 461
SARC 491	Research Methodologies	15	P 60 pts 400-level ARCH/BILD/INTA/LADN/SARC; X ARCH/ITDN/LADN 489, BBSC 401

### GCertDE and GDipDE

#### Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Designed Environments and the Graduate Diploma in Designed Environments

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipDE shall have:
  - (i) completed a BAS, BArch, BBS or BDes degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has:
  - (i) **completed any other Bachelor's degree and has sufficient training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study;** or
  - (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The personal course of study for the GCertDE shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design on the recommendation of the Head of School. Except as provided in (c), it shall include at least 60 points from courses listed on the BAS, BBSc, MArch(Prof), MBSc, MIA or MLA schedules, of which at least 45 points shall be in courses numbered 300 or above.
- (b) The personal course of study for the GDipDE shall consist of a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean on the recommendation of the Head of School. Except as provided in (c), it shall include at least 120 points from courses listed on the BAS, BBSc, MArch(Prof), MBSc, MIA or MLA schedules, of which at least 75 points shall be in courses numbered 300 or above.
- (c) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, up to 30 points in the GDipDE or 15 points in the GCertDE may be replaced with approved courses from other programmes offered at this university.
3. (a) A candidate for the GDipDE shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the GCertDE shall be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the requirements of the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in either (a) or (b) in special cases.

### Subjects

4. The GradDipDE or GradCertDE shall be endorsed with at most one subject if the candidate's personal course of study includes courses as listed below.

#### Architecture

For GradDipDE: ARCI 311, 312 and one of SARC 321, 351

For GradCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

#### Interior Architecture

For GradDipDE: INTA 311, 312 and one of INTA 321, SARC 323

For GradCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

#### Landscape Architecture

For GradDipDE: LAND 311, 312, 321

For GradCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

#### Architecture History and Theory

For GradDipDE: three of SARC 351, 352, 353, 354

For GradCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

#### Project Management

For GradDipDE: BILD 361, 362 and one of BILD 322, SARC 321, 362, 364

For GradCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

#### Sustainable Systems Engineering

For GradDipDE: BILD 321, 331 and one of BILD 322, SARC 321, 362, 364

For GradCertDE: 30 points from the above courses

## BBS

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: The Bachelor of Building Science was amended in 2009. Students who enrolled in the second year before 2010 can complete under old regulations. Refer to 2009 Calendar.*

#### General Requirements

1. The personal course of study for the BBS degree shall, except as provided for in the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BBS schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this university having a total value of 360 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BBS or BAS schedules;
  - (ii) at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200-300, including at least 180 points from courses listed in the BBS or BAS schedules;
  - (iii) at least 90 points shall be from courses numbered 300-399 in the BBS or BAS schedules.
2. (a) Except as provided in (c), the course of study shall include:
 

**Part 1:** SARC 111, 121, 122, 131, 151, 161, 162;

*Note: SARC 122 may be replaced by an elective course by students who have at least 14 NCEA credits at Level 3 in each of two of the following: Calculus, Physics, Statistics and Modelling.*

**Part 2:** (i) BILD 251, SARC 221, 222, 223;  
(ii) BILD 322, 364, SARC 321, 362.

**Part 3:** Courses satisfying the requirements of at least one specialisation as specified in section 3.

(b) Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design.

(c) Candidates with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

#### Specialisations

3. The requirements for each specialisation are as follows.

##### Project Management

- (i) BILD 261, 262
- (ii) BILD 361, 362

##### Sustainable Engineering Systems

- (i) BILD 231, 232
- (ii) BILD 321, 331

#### Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BBS and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1-3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

#### Schedule to the BBS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Double-labelling (D), Restrictions (X)
BILD 231	Environmental Engineering Systems	15	P BBS Part 1; X BBSC 331
BILD 232	Sustainable Architecture	15	P SARC 131; D SARC 232; X ARCH 222

BILD 251	History of Building Technology	15	P SARC121 or 151; D SARC 251; X BBSC 271
BILD 261	Building Project Management and Economics	15	P 60 pts 100-level SARC; X ARCH/BBSC 261
BILD 262	Building Project Management Cost Planning	15	P SARC 221; D SARC 262; X ARCH/BBSC 244
BILD 321	Sustainable Engineering Systems Design	15	P BILD 231, 232
BILD 322	Structures	15	P SARC 222; X ARCH/BBSC 351
BILD 331	Sustainable and Regenerative Design	15	P BILD 232; D SARC 331
BILD 361	Project Management	15	P 60 200-level ARCH/BILD/INTA/LAND/SARC; D SARC 361; X ARCH/BBSC 363
BILD 362	Construction Law	15	P 60 pts 200-level ARCH/BILD/INTA/LAND/SARC; X ARCH 461
BILD 364	Building Code Compliance	15	P one of LAND/SARC 221; D SARC 364; X BBSC 365, SARC 464

### **BBS(Hons)**

#### **Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Building Science with Honours**

*Note: No new students will be accepted into this programme after 2010. Any current students should contact the Faculty Student Administration Office about arrangements for completing BBS(Hons).*

### **MBSc and PGDipBSc**

#### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Building Science and the Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: This statute is significantly changed for 2011. Students who first enrolled in MBSc prior to this should contact the Faculty Student Administration Office for advice about the requirements for degree completion.*

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBSc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BBSc degree of this university, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, another degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Architecture as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) and in section 6, the course of study for the MBSc shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points including:
 

**Part 1:** BILD 411, 421, 431, SARC 491;

**Part 2:** Courses satisfying the requirements of one specialisation as set out in section 5;

**Part 3:** A 120 point thesis (BILD 591).

- Parts 1, 2 and 3 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.
- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be exempted from Parts 1 and 2, and admitted directly to Part 3.
  - (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 3 only with the permission of the Head of School.
3. (a) A candidate whose course of study includes Parts 1, 2 and 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 3 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
4. (a) A candidate who passes Parts 1 and 2, and does not proceed to complete Part 3, may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science in the relevant specialisation.
- (b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Building Science may credit those courses to the MBSc provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MBSc.

### Specialisations

5. (a) A candidate shall meet the requirements for one specialisation as listed below:

#### **Project Management**

- (i) BILD 461, 463
- (ii) At least 15 approved points from courses numbered 400-499.

#### **Sustainable Engineering Systems**

- (i) BILD 422, 423
- (ii) At least 15 approved points from courses numbered 400-499.

- (b) Where the topic of the thesis clearly lies within one of these areas, the MBSc may be endorsed with the name of the specialisation.

### Substitution of Courses

6. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate **Honours or Master's** degrees.

*Note: See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning substitution of courses.*

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MBSc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MBSc Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
BILD 411	Integration Project	15	P BILD 422, 461
BILD 421	Integrated Technologies	15	P SARC 321; 30 pts from BILD 300-399
BILD 422	Sustainable Engineering Systems Project	30	P BILD 321, 331
BILD 423	Buildings and Energy	15	P SARC 321; 30 pts from BILD 300-399; X BBSC 432
BILD 431	Green Building Assessment	15	P BILD 331

BILD 461	Building Project Management	30	P BILD 361, 362
BILD 463	Built Facilities Management	15	P SARC 321; 30 pts from BILD 300-399
BILD 591	Building Science Research Thesis	120	
SARC 491	Research Methodologies	15	P 60 pts from ARCI/BILD/INTA/LADN/SARC 400-499; X ARCH/ITDN/LADN 489, BBSC 401

### GCertBM and GDipBM

#### Statute for the Graduate Certificate of Building Management and the Graduate Diploma of Building Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: No new students will be accepted into this programme from 2010. Students enrolled before this should contact the Faculty Student Administration Office.*

#### Entry Requirements

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipBM shall have:
  - completed a degree of a tertiary institution in a building-related field, or completed the GCertBM with at least a B average; and
  - been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who has industry training and related practical or professional experience of an appropriate kind.
- Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertBM shall have:
  - completed a degree of a tertiary institution in a building-related field; and
  - been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:
  - completed an approved certificate or gained industry training in a building-related field; and
  - had at least three years of practical experience in a building-related field at a level acceptable to the Programme Director.

#### General Requirements

- Except as provided in (b) and (c) and in section 7, the course of study for the GDipBM shall comprise:
  - Part 1:** (i) GCPM 801, GDPM 811; and (ii) Two courses from (GCPM 802-805, GDPM 812-817).
  - Part 2:** (i) GDPM 821 or GDFM 822; and (ii) Three further courses from the schedule to this statute.
- Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2. However, with the permission of the Programme Director, a candidate may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
- With the approval of the Programme Director, a candidate for the diploma may transfer credit for not more than four courses in Parts 1 and 2 that have been passed for another qualification.
- The course of study for the GCertBM shall comprise Part 1 of the course of study for the diploma.



5. A candidate for the diploma shall complete the requirements of the diploma within five years of first enrolling in the certificate or the diploma. The Graduate Building Management Board of Studies may extend this maximum period in special cases.
6. A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the diploma but does not complete Part 2 may be awarded a GCertBM. A candidate who holds the certificate shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the diploma.

#### Substitution of Courses

7. With the approval of the Programme Director, a candidate for the diploma or certificate may replace up to four optional courses in Parts 1 or 2 with substitute courses at an equivalent or higher level offered at this university or at another degree-granting institution in New Zealand or overseas. The Programme Director shall ensure that such substitutions are relevant and complementary to the other courses taken by the candidate.

#### Schedule to the GCertBM/GDipBM Statute

Course	Title	Pts
GCPM 801	Management Practices in the Construction Industry	15
GCPM 802	Construction Industry Financial Management	15
GCPM 803	Building Cost Planning	15
GCPM 804	Special Topic	15
GCPM 805	Fire Safety in Buildings	15
GDPM 811	Construction Industry Human Resources	15
GDFM 812	Built Facility Management	15
GDPM 813	Construction Project Planning	15
GDPM 814	Construction Contract Law	15
GDFM 815	Building Project Evaluation	15
GDFM 816	Building Performance Assessment	15
GDPM 817	Special Topic	15
GDPM 821	Investigation Project or Case Study in Building Management	15
GDFM 822	Investigation Project or Case Study in Facility Management	15
GDPM 823	Project Evaluation and Monitoring	15
GDPM 824-25	Special Topics	15

### BDes

#### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Design

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: No new students will be accepted into the BDes after 2009. Students wishing to study in these areas should enrol in the Bachelor of Design Innovation (BDI) or Bachelor of Architectural Studies (BAS).*

#### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BDes degree shall, except as provided in sections 2(a) and 5 below, consist of courses worth at least 480 points, including:
  - Part 1:** First Year Design;
  - Part 2:** Second, Third and Fourth Year in one of the professional disciplines offered (Digital Media Design, Industrial Design, Interior Architecture and Landscape Architecture).

Each candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Head of the School of Design such practical work as may be prescribed.

*Note: Practical work means work carried out in timetabled class hours in a laboratory, workshop or studio. With the permission of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, this may be replaced or supplemented by field work and excursions.*

- (b) A candidate shall normally complete Part 1 before being admitted to Part 2.

**Part 1: First Year**

2. (a) Part 1 (First Year Design) shall consist of a minimum of 126 points in the following courses or their approved equivalents:
- (i) ARCH 101, 111, 112, 181, DSDN 104 and one of ARCH 171 or 172;
  - (ii) either ITDN 102 or LADN 102.

*Note 1: Students wanting the Interior Architecture specialisation should select ITDN 102. LADN 102 will not be offered in 2009; ARCH 102 is approved as a substitute.*

*Note 2: Students wanting Interior Architecture may substitute DSDN 101, 111 and 141 for ARCH 101, 111 and 181 respectively.*

- (b) A candidate who has successfully completed at least 126 points in a personal course of study other than that prescribed above for Part 1 may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, be exempted from Part 1 and admitted to Second Year Design.

**Part 2: Second, Third and Fourth Year**

3. (a) After completing Part 1, candidates will be ranked on their academic performance in the required First Year Design courses for entry into Part 2 in one of the professional disciplines currently offered.
- (b) The Associate Dean may admit to Part 2 a candidate who has produced satisfactory evidence of extensive practical, professional and/or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind. Candidates admitted under this paragraph shall follow an approved personal course of study for at least three years to qualify for the award of the BDes.
- (c) Candidates accepted into Second Year Design who have not complied with the Part 1 requirements may be required to enrol in selected Part 1 courses simultaneously with Second Year courses.
- (d) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has failed one Part 1 course may be permitted to enter Part 2, on condition that the course or an approved equivalent is successfully completed during Second Year Design. The candidate may not enrol in any course for which the failed course is a prerequisite.
4. (a) Part 2 in each professional discipline shall normally consist of a three-year programme of full-time study as follows.

**Part 2: Digital Media Design**

**Second Year Design**

- (i) DMDN 201, 211, 212, 271
- (ii) At least 36 further points from DESN or DMDN 100-299 or approved electives

**Third Year Design**

- (i) DMDN 311, 312, 371, 389
- (ii) At least 40 further points from DESN or DMDN 200-399 or approved electives

**Fourth Year Design**

- (i) DMDN 411, 412, 461
- (ii) At least 40 further points from DESN or DMDN 200-499 or approved electives

**Part 2: Industrial Design****Second Year Design**

- (i) IDDN 201, 211, 212, 232, 271
- (ii) At least 18 further points from DESN or IDDN 100-299 or approved electives

**Third Year Design**

- (i) IDDN 311, 312, 341, 371, 389
- (ii) At least 20 further points from DESN or IDDN 200-399 or approved electives

**Fourth Year Design**

- (i) IDDN 411, 412, 461
- (ii) At least 40 further points from DESN or IDDN 200-499 or approved electives

**Part 2: Interior Architecture****Second Year Design**

ITDN 201, 211, 212, 232, 241, 271

**Third Year Design**

- (i) ITDN 311, 312, 341, 371, 389
- (ii) At least 20 further points from DESN or ITDN 200-399 or approved electives

**Fourth Year Design**

- (i) ITDN 411, 412, 461
- (ii) At least 40 further points from DESN or ITDN 200-499 or approved electives

**Part 2: Landscape Architecture****Second Year Design**

- (i) LADN 211, 212, 241, 242, 271, 272
- (ii) At least 18 further points from DESN or LADN 100-299 or approved electives

**Third Year Design**

- (i) LADN 311, 312, 341, 342, 362, 371
- (ii) At least 20 further points from DESN or LADN 200-399 or approved electives

**Fourth Year Design**

- (i) LADN 411, 412, 461, 489
- (ii) At least 20 further points from DESN or LADN 200-499 or approved electives

*Note: Landscape Architecture requirements were amended in 2007. Students taking courses from a mixture of professional years, should contact the Faculty Student Administration Office regarding transitional arrangements.*

- (b) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, a candidate who fails to pass all the courses of a Part 2 Year may be permitted to enrol in the courses required to complete that year and in courses for the following year.

**Substitution of Courses**

- 5. With the approval of the Head of School, courses completed for a design-related qualification in another tertiary institution may be substituted for courses required for the BDes, following presentation of evidence that the other qualification has been abandoned.

**Cross-crediting**

- 6. At the discretion of the Associate Dean:
  - (a) a candidate completing a BDes degree combined with another undergraduate degree or conjoint degree programme may have up to 160 points subtracted from the total points required to complete both separately;
  - (b) a candidate completing a BDes degree combined with a double degree programme may have up to 240 points subtracted from the total points required to complete all three degrees separately.

In either case, the overall course of study for the BDes and the other programme shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1-4 of this statute and section 11 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Award of Honours

7. The BDes may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Course of Study Statute.

- (a) To be eligible for the award of Honours, a candidate shall normally have completed the Third and Fourth Years in no more than three consecutive years.
- (b) Honours shall **not normally be awarded if a candidate's performance in a compulsory Third or Fourth Year course is unsatisfactory at first attempt.**

*Note: These courses will continue to be available for students who have enrolled in the BDes before 2009.*

### Schedule to the BDes Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
DESN 170	Māori Art and Contemporary Māori Design	18	
DESN 172	Māori Design Conventions and Social History	18	
DESN 204	Drawing for Design	20	P DESN 101 or C ARCH 211
DESN 271	History and Theory of Design	20	P DESN 171 or ANTH 101 or ARTH 111 or 112 or ARCH 171 or 172; X DESN 171 in 1997-99
DESN 272	New Zealand Design History	20	P DESN 171 or 172 or ARCH 171 or 172
DESN 273	Artefacts and Ritual in Design	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172 or ANTH 101
DESN 283-85	Special Topics	20	
DESN 301	Project Advancement and Portfolio Design	20	P IDDN/ITDN/LADN/ARCH 212; X DESN 384 in 2003-06
DESN 305	Drawing for Design	20	P DESN 203 or IDDN/ITDN/LADN/ARCH 201
DESN 311	Contemporary Māori Art and Design	20	P DESN 211
DESN 381	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level DESN pts
DESN 382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level DESN pts
DESN 383-88	Special Topics	20	
DESN 391	International Design Studio	40	P ARCH 312 or IDDN 312 or ITDN 312 or LADN 312
DESN 483-85	Special Topics	20	
DMDN 201	Dynamic Web Design	20	C DMDN 211 or ARCH 211
DMDN 206	Identity and the Internet	20	P DESN 104; DESN 112 or 113 or ARCH 112; X DESN 206
DMDN 211	Cinematics	20	P DESN 101, 104, 111, 112, 141, 171
DMDN 212	Experience Design	20	P DMDN 211

DMDN 271	History of Digital Media Design	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
DMDN 305	Design and Real Time Interactive Media	20	P DMDN/IDDN/ITDN/LADN/ ARCH 212
DMDN 311	Telematics	20	P DMDN 212
DMDN 312	Interaction Design	20	P DMDN 311
DMDN 371	Digital Media Design Theory and Criticism	20	P DMDN 271
DMDN 389	Digital Media Design Research	20	P 40 200-level DMDN pts; C 20 300-level DMDN pts
DMDN 411	Design Led Futures	20	P DMDN 312
DMDN 412	Emergent Aesthetics + Hybrid Methods	40	P DMDN 411
DMDN 461	Professional Practice for Digital Media Design	20	C DMDN 411
DMDN 489	Digital Media Design Research	20	P DMDN 389
IDDN 201	Drawing and Modelling for Industrial Design	20	C IDDN 211 or ARCH 211
IDDN 211	Industrial Design	20	P DESN 101, 104, 111, 112, 141, 171
IDDN 212	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 211
IDDN 232	Ergonomics	20	P DESN 112 or 113 or ARCH 112; X DESN 233
IDDN 271	History of Industrial Design	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
IDDN 311	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 212
IDDN 312	Industrial Design	20	P IDDN 311
IDDN 341	Production Materials and Processes	20	P IDDN 212, 232 or DESN 233; X IDDN 331
IDDN 371	Industrial Design Theory and Criticism	20	P IDDN 271
IDDN 381	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level IDDN pts
IDDN 382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level IDDN pts
IDDN 383-84	Special Topics	20	
IDDN 389	Design Research	20	P 40 200-level IDDN pts; C 20 300-level IDDN pts
IDDN 411	Design Led Futures	20	P IDDN 312; X IDDN 413, 415
IDDN 412	Industrial Design	40	P IDDN 389, 411 or 413; X IDDN 414
IDDN 461	Professional Practice for Industrial Designers	20	C IDDN 411 or 413 or 415
IDDN 489	Design Research	24	P IDDN 389
ITDN 102	Drawing and Modelling for Interior Architecture	15	P DESN 101 or ARCH 101, 104 X LADN 102
ITDN 201	Drawing and Modelling for Interior Architecture	20	P DESN 101 or ARCH 101, DESN 104 or ARCH 102, DESN 112 or ARCH 112

ITDN 211	Interior Architecture	20	P DESN 101, 104, 111, 112, 141, 171
ITDN 212	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 211
ITDN 214	Exhibition Design, Construction and Technologies	20	P DESN 112 or 113 or ARCH 112; X DESN 214
ITDN 215	Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies	20	P DESN 112 or 113 or ARCH 112; X DESN 215
ITDN 232	Service Technologies for Interior Architecture	20	C ITDN 212; X ITDN 231 or 234
ITDN 241	Interior Architecture Materials, Construction and Structures	20	P DESN 112 or ARCH 112, DESN 141 or ARCH 181
ITDN 271	History of Interior Architecture	20	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
ITDN 311	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 212
ITDN 312	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 311
ITDN 314	Exhibition Design, Construction and Technologies	20	P ITDN 214 or DESN 214; X DESN 314
ITDN 315	Furniture Design, Construction and Technologies	20	P ITDN 215 or DESN 215; X DESN 315
ITDN 317	Interior Architecture Visiting Designer's Studio	20	P ITDN 212 or ARCH 212
ITDN 318	Interior Architecture Visiting Designer's Studio	20	P ITDN 212 or ARCH 212
ITDN 332	Interior Architecture Colour and Lighting Technologies	20	P ITDN 211 or IDDN 211 or LADN 211 or ARCH 211; X DESN 234
ITDN 341	Material Processes and Construction	20	P ITDN 212, 241; X ITDN 331
ITDN 361	Management Principles and Practice	20	P 60 200-level ITDN or ARCH pts
ITDN 371	Interior Architecture Theory and Criticism	20	P ITDN 271
ITDN 373	Interiors and Building Conservation	20	P 40 200-level IDDN or ITDN or ARCH pts
ITDN 381	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level ITDN pts
ITDN 382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level ITDN pts
ITDN 383-84	Special Topics	20	
ITDN 389	Design Research	20	P 40 200-level pts; C 20 300-level pts
ITDN 411	Interior Architecture	20	P ITDN 312; X ITDN 413, 415
ITDN 412	Interior Architecture	40	P ITDN 389, 411 or 413; X ITDN 414
ITDN 461	Professional Practice for Interior Architects	20	C ITDN 411 or 415 or 413
ITDN 489	Design Research	24	P ITDN 389
LADN 102	Drawing and Modelling for Landscape Architecture	15	P DESN 101 or ARCH 101, 104; X ITDN 102
LADN 211	Design Studio: Site and Response	20	P DESN 101, 104, 111, 112, 141, 171, LADN 102

---

LADN 212	Design Studio: Site and Response	20	P LADN 211
LADN 241	Technologies: Site Matters 1 Science and System	10	C LADN 211
LADN 242	Technologies: Site Matters 2 Science and System	20	P LADN 241
LADN 271	Landscape Architecture History, Theory and Criticism: Space, Place and Landscape	10	P DESN 171 or ARCH 171 or 172
LADN 272	Landscape Architecture History, Theory and Criticism: Issues and Responses	20	P LADN 271
LADN 311	Design Studio: Time and Place	20	P LADN 212
LADN 312	Design Studio: Convergence	20	P LADN 311, 371
LADN 341	Technologies: Advanced Construction	20	P LADN 242
LADN 342	Technologies: Urban Ecologies and Infrastructures	10	P LADN 341 or ARCH 341 or ITDN 341
LADN 362	Landscape Architecture: Professional Practice 1	10	P LADN 212, 271; X LADN 334, 363, 361
LADN 371	History, Theory and Methods in Urban Design	20	P LADN 272; X ARCH 373
LADN 381	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level LADN pts
LADN 382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level LADN pts
LADN 383-84	Special Topics	20	
LADN 411	Design Studio: Strategy and Synthesis	20	P LADN 312
LADN 412	Design Studio: Design Thesis	40	P LADN 411, 489
LADN 461	Landscape Architecture Professional Practice 2	20	C LADN 411
LADN 489	Landscape Architecture Design Thesis Primer	20	P LADN 389

---

## **MDes**

### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Design**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDes degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BDes or BDes(Hons) degree or, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Design, a design diploma; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall present a thesis (DESN 591) as specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute or a design composition (DESN 592) as specified in the Assessment Handbook.
- (b) The course of study may, with the approval of the Associate Dean, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside this university.
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MDes may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## BDI

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Design Innovation

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### General Requirements

1. The personal course of study for the BDI degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BDI schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this university. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:
  - (a) at least 240 points shall be from the BDI schedule;
  - (b) at least 200 points shall be from courses numbered 200-399, including at least 120 points from the BDI schedule;
  - (c) at least 80 points shall be from courses numbered 300-399, including at least 60 points from the BDI schedule.
2. (a) Except as provided in 2(c), the course of study shall include:
 

**Part 1:** DSDN 101, 111, 171, either WRIT 101 or WRIT 151\* and courses meeting the part (i) requirements for at least one specialisation;

*\*A candidate with a satisfactory background in written English may substitute the WRIT requirement with 15 points from any course offered for a first degree of this university.*

**Part 2:** Courses satisfying the remaining requirements for at least one specialisation.

  - (b) A candidate shall normally complete Part 1 before being admitted to Part 2;
  - (c) A candidate with a suitable background may, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, be permitted to substitute some or all of the Part 1 courses.

### Specialisations

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements of at least one specialisation as listed below.
  - (a) **Culture+Context**
    - (i) One further 100-level DSDN course
    - (ii) CCDN 231, 271 and one further course numbered 200-399 from the BDI schedule
    - (iii) CCDN 331, 332 and 371
    - (iv) A minor in an approved complementary discipline
  - (b) **Industrial**
    - (i) DSDN 104, 141
    - (ii) CCDN 231, 271, INDN 211, 212
    - (iii) CCDN 331, INDN 311, 312, 341



**(c) Media**

- (i) DSDN 112, 142
- (ii) CCDN 231, 271, 331
- (iii) Three courses from MDDN 200-299
- (iv) Three courses from MDDN 300-399
- (v) With the approval of the Programme Director one course from (ii) – (iv) may be replaced with an approved course numbered 200-399.

**Majors**

4. Majors are not available to BDI candidates. A candidate for another undergraduate degree offered by this University may, where the other degree regulations permit, present an outside major in a BDI subject by including in their course of study the required courses as set out below.

**(a) Culture+Context**

- (i) DSDN 101, 111, 171
- (ii) CCDN 231, 271
- (iii) CCDN 331, 371
- (iv) 20 further points in courses from the BDI schedule numbered 200-399

**(b) Industrial Design**

- (i) DSDN 141 and two of DSDN 101, 111, 171
- (ii) INDN 211, 212 and one of INDN 252, CCDN 231, 271
- (iii) Two of INDN 311, 312, 341, CCDN 331, 371 including at least 20 points from INDN courses

**(c) Media Design**

- (i) DSDN 142 (or COMP 102) and two of DSDN 101, 111, 112, 171
- (ii) 40 points from MDDN 200-299 or CCDN 231
- (iii) 40 points MDDN 300-399
- (iv) 20 further points MDDN 200-399

**Minors**

5. (a) (i) A candidate undertaking the Culture+Context specialisation may present up to two minors for the BDI.
- (ii) A candidate undertaking a specialisation in Industrial Design or Media Design may present one minor for the BDI.
- (b) A candidate may present a minor for the BDI in an undergraduate subject area offered by this university and not taken as a specialisation by including in their course of study:
- (i) in the case of BA or BSc subjects, at least 60 points from the corresponding major requirements at 200-level or above, of which at least 15 points are at 300-level;
  - (ii) in the case of commerce subjects, at least 60 points at 200-level or above with the relevant subject code, of which at least 15 points are at 300-level; or
  - (iii) in the case of Sonic Arts, at least 60 approved points at 200-level or above, of which at least 15 points are at 300-level and not counted towards a specialisation or another minor.

*Note 1: Information on approved courses for the Sonic Arts minor is available in the Bachelor of Design Innovation prospectus.*

*Note 2: Careful selection of courses for a minor together with appropriate choice of the additional electives can allow a student to satisfy the prerequisites for postgraduate study in that subject, but it is important to check requirements with the relevant Faculty Student Administration Office.*

### Conjoint Requirements

6. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BDI and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1-3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

### Schedule to the BDI Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
CCDN 231	Experimental Design Ideas	20	P DSDN 171 (or DESN 171) and a further 45 100-level DSDN/DESN pts
CCDN 271	Design as Inquiry	20	P DSDN 101, 111, 171 or DESN 101, 111, 171; X DMDN/IDDN 271
CCDN 331	Live Theory	20	P CCDN 231, 40 200-level DSDN/INDN/MDDN pts
CCDN 332	Design+	20	P CCDN 231, 271, 331 or 371
CCDN 371	Cultures of Design	20	P CCDN 231, 271; X DMDN/IDDN 371
CCDN 381-82	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level BDI pts
CCDN 383-84	Special Topics	20	
DSDN 101	Design Visualisation	15	X DESN 101
DSDN 104	Digital Creation	15	X DESN 104
DSDN 111	Ideas and Principles of Design	15	X DESN 111
DSDN 112	Introduction to Interaction Design	15	P DSDN 111 or DESN 111; X DESN 112
DSDN 141	Experimenting with Materials	15	X DESN 141
DSDN 142	Creative Coding	15	X DESN 105
DSDN 144	Photographics	15	X DESN 114
DSDN 171	Design in Context	15	X DESN 171
DSDN 201	Scenario Visualisation	20	P DSDN 101 or DESN 101
DSDN 206	Identity and the Internet	20	P DSDN 101, 104, 111, 142 or DESN 101, 104, 105, 111; X DMDN 206
DSDN 244	Expanded Photographics	20	P DSDN 101 or 111, 144 or DESN 101 or 111, 114; X DESN 231
DSDN 281	Independent Study	20	P permission of Head of School
DSDN 283-85	Special Topics	20	
DSDN 301	Digital Visualisation	20	P DSDN 201
DSDN 311	International Design Studio	20	P 60 300-level pts from the BDI schedule; X DESN 391
DSDN 331	Real Time Interactive Media	20	P 40 200-level CCDN/DSDN/INDN/MDDN pts or 40 200-level DESN/DMDN/IDDN pts; X DMDN 305
DSDN 351	Design Psychology	20	P INDN 252; C INDN 311 or P IDDN 232, 311
DSDN 383-85	Special Topics	20	
INDN 211	Object Based Experiments	20	P DSDN 101, 104, 111, 141 or DESN 101, 104, 111, 141; X IDDN 211
INDN 212	Product Based Experiments	20	P INDN 211 or IDDN 211; X IDDN 212

INDN 252	Design Physiology	20	P DSDN 111, 141 or DESN 111, 141; X IDDN 232
INDN 311	Digital Form	20	P INDN 212 or IDDN 212; X IDDN 311
INDN 312	Brand+Identity	20	P INDN 311 or IDDN 311; X IDDN 312
INDN 341	Mass Production + Digital Manufacturing	20	P INDN 212 or IDDN 212
INDN 381-82	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level pts from the BDI schedule
INDN 383-84	Special Topics	20	
MDDN 201	Dynamic Web Design	20	P DSDN 142 or DESN 105 and a further 45 100-level DSDN/DESN pts
MDDN 211	Digital Video Creation	20	P DSDN 101, 111, 142
MDDN 232	Introduction to Computer Game Design	20	P DSDN 101, 112, 142 or COMP 103; X DESN 285, DSDN 232
MDDN 241	3D Modelling and Animation	20	P DSDN 101, 111, 142; X DESN 205, DSDN 231
MDDN 242	Computer Graphics Production	20	P (DSDN 101, 112, 142) or COMP 103
MDDN 251	Physical Computing	20	P DSDN 101, 112, 142; X DMDN 312
MDDN 311	Postproduction and Special Effects	20	P two courses from MDDN 211, 241, 242
MDDN 314	Audio-Visual Space	20	P 40 pts (MDDN 200-299, INDN 200-299, CMPO 200-299); X DESN 386
MDDN 343	Advanced Computer Game Design	20	P two courses from MDDN 232, 241, 242; X DESN 385
MDDN 351	Wearable Technology	20	P 40 pts (MDDN 200-299, INDN 200-299); X DESN 384
MDDN 352	Ubiquitous Computing	20	P 40 pts MDDN 200-299
MDDN 381-382	Independent Study	20	P 40 200-level pts from the BDI schedule
MDDN 383-384	Special Topics	20	

### ***MDI and PGDipDI***

#### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Design Innovation and Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: This programme is not offered in 2011.*

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDI degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BDI degree or GDipDI of this university, or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design, another degree; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Head of the School of Design; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are as follows.
- Culture+Context**  
CCDN 331, 332, 371
- Industrial Design**  
INDN 312, 341
- Interaction Design**  
IXDN/MDDN 321 and either IXDN 332 or MDDN 311

### General Requirements

3. (a) Except as provided in (b) and (c) and in section 7, the course of study for the MDI shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points including:
- Part 1:** Approved 400- or 500-level courses worth at least 120 points as specified in section 6;
- Part 2:** (i) a 90-point thesis (CCDN 592, INDN 592 or IXDN 592) and approved 400- or 500-level courses worth at least 30 points; or  
(ii) a 120-point thesis (CCDN 591, INDN 591 or IXDN 591).
- Parts 1 and 2 shall include such practical work as may be determined by the Head of School.
- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who has completed an appropriate degree with honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be admitted directly to Part 2 and need not then offer Part 1.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the Head of the School.
4. (a) A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both Parts 1 and 2 shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
5. (a) A candidate who passes Part 1 and does not proceed to complete Part 2 may be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation endorsed in Culture+Context, Industrial Design or Interaction Design.
- (b) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Design Innovation may credit those courses to the MDI provided the candidate abandons the Postgraduate Diploma upon being awarded the MDI.

### Subject Requirements

6. A candidate shall meet the requirements for one subject as listed below.

#### Culture+Context

##### Part 1:

- (i) CCDN 411, 412, 481; and  
(ii) 30 points from the MDI schedule, or from approved 400-level courses in a related discipline.

##### Part 2:

- (i) CCDN 592 Thesis and 30 approved points from the MDI schedule or from approved 400- or 500-level courses in a related discipline; or  
(ii) CCDN 591 Thesis.

**Industrial Design****Part 1:**

- (i) INDN 411, 412, 481; and
- (ii) 30 points from the MDI schedule.

**Part 2:**

- (i) INDN 592 Thesis and 30 approved points from the MDI schedule; or
- (ii) INDN 591 Thesis.

**Interaction Design****Part 1:**

- (i) IXdN 411, 412, 481; and
- (ii) 30 points from the MDI schedule.

**Part 2:**

- (i) IXdN 592 Thesis and 30 approved points from the MDI schedule; or
- (ii) IXdN 591 Thesis.

**Substitution of Courses**

7. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace elective courses with **substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees.** (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

8. The MDI may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MDI Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Double-labelling (D) Restrictions (X)
CCDN 411	Design Led Futures	30	D INDN/IXDN 411
CCDN 412	Remote Studio: Experimental Process	30	X INDN/IXDN 412
CCDN 463	Practicum	30	
CCDN 471	Cultural Factors	30	
CCDN 472	Advanced Theory	30	
CCDN 481	Remote Seminar: Mediated Futures	30	X INDN/IXDN 481
CCDN 591	Thesis	120	
CCDN 592	Thesis	90	
DSDN 485-86	Directed Individual Study	30	
DSDN 487-89	Special Topic	30	
INDN 411	Design Led Futures	30	D CCDN/IXDN 411
INDN 412	Remote Studio: Experimental Process	30	X CCDN/IXDN 412
INDN 441	Creative Digital Manufacturing	30	
INDN 451	Human Factors	30	
INDN 461	Value Creation by Design	15	
INDN 462	Strategic Innovation	15	
INDN 463	Practicum	30	
INDN 481	Remote Seminar: Mediated Futures	30	X CCDN/IXDN 481

INDN 591	Thesis	120	
INDN 592	Thesis	90	
IXDN 411	Design Led Futures	30	D CCDN/INDN 411
IXDN 412	Remote Studio: Experimental Process	30	X CCDN/INDN 412
IXDN 414	Emergent Aesthetics and Performance	30	
IXDN 415	Hybrid Methods and Processes	30	
IXDN 463	Practicum	30	
IXDN 481	Remote Seminar: Mediated Futures	30	X CCDN/INDN 481
IXDN 591	Thesis	120	
IXDN 592	Thesis	90	

## GDipDI

### Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Design Innovation

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipDI shall have:
  - (i) **completed a Bachelor's degree in a related discipline; and**
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Design as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has **completed any other Bachelor's degree and has sufficient** training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The personal course of study for the GDipDI shall consist of a coherent programme approved by the Associate Dean (Teaching, Learning and Students) of the Faculty of Architecture and Design on the recommendation of the Head of School. It shall include at least 120 points from courses offered for the BDI and BDes schedules numbered 200-499, of which at least 75 points shall be at 300-level or above.
 

*Note: A current proposal for a new Master of Design Innovation will incorporate the 400-level Industrial and Media courses in the MDI schedule.*
- (b) At the discretion of the Associate Dean up to 30 points may be selected from other programmes offered by this university. Within the Culture+Context specialisation, up to 30 additional points may be included from other programmes where these courses form a cohesive unit of study within one of the areas available as a minor within the BDI.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

#### Specialisations

4. The diploma shall be endorsed with, at most, **one specialisation if the candidate's personal course of study includes courses as listed below.**

##### Culture+Context

CCDN 231 or 271, 331 or 371, 40 further points from 331, 332, 371 or 300-level points from one of the areas available as a minor within the BDI

**Media**

Three courses from MDDN 300-399

**Industrial**

IDDN 311, 312, 341

5. A candidate who has passed for some other qualification one or more of the courses required for a particular specialisation under section 4 will be given the appropriate exemptions and allowed to substitute an approved course or courses as necessary to meet the points requirements of section 2(a).

## Faculty of Commerce and Administration

### BCA

#### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BCA degree shall, except as provided in section 5 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BCA schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this university. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:
  - (i) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200-399;
  - (ii) at least 210 points shall be selected from the BCA schedule; and
  - (iii) at least 75 points shall be numbered 300-399, with at least 45 of those selected from the BCA schedule.
- (b) Every personal course of study shall include:  
 ACCY 111, ECON 130, FCOM 111, INFO 101, MARK 101 (or 151), MGMT 101 and QUAN 102  
 except that the ECON 130 requirement will be waived for a student who has passed ECON 110 and 120, or passed ECON 140, and FCOM 111 will be waived for a student who has passed COML 203 and PUBL 113/201/202.

#### Major Subject Requirements

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed below. No course numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.

**Group I:** These majors require completion of the BCA core as described in section 1(b) plus further courses as follows.

##### Accounting

- (a) FINA 101 (or 201)
- (b) ACCY 223, 225, 231, COML 203, 204, TAXN 201
- (c) ACCY 302, 308, 330

##### Commercial Law

- (a) COML 203, 204; one course from COML 205, 206, TAXN 201
- (b) COML 310; two further courses from COML 300-399\*

*\*One of these may be replaced by an approved course from TAXN 300-399.*

##### Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations

- (a) HRIR 201, MGMT 202
- (b) 60 points from HRIR 300-399
- (c) One further course from COML 302, ECON 333, HRIR 300-399, MGMT 300-399

##### International Business

- (a) IBUS 201, 205, 212, 305, 312, MARK 302 (or 352)\*
- (b) 20 100-level ASIA, CHIN, EURO, FREN, GERM, ITAL, JAPA, PASI or SPAN points or ASIA 201, 202 or 203, or an approved substitute

*\*Students also completing the Marketing major should replace MARK 302/352 with an approved 300-level course.*

##### Management

- (a) MGMT 202, 205, 206
- (b) MGMT 320; three further courses from MGMT 300-399



**Marketing**

- (a) MARK 201, 202, 203
- (b) MARK 301, 302, 303
- (c) One further course from MARK 300-399, COML 308

*Note: Any of the compulsory courses in (a) and (b) can be replaced by the corresponding distance course.*

**Taxation**

- (a) ACCY 231, COML 203, 204, TAXN 201
- (b) TAXN 301; two further courses from TAXN 300-399

**Group II:** These majors require only the courses listed.

*Note: BCA students must also complete the BCA core.*

**e-Commerce**

- (a) INFO 101, 102, 241; ELCM 211, 251
- (b) ELCM 395; two courses from ELCM 301-391, INFO 321, COML 307, MARK 306

*Note: ELCM 395 may be replaced by an approved alternative if INFO 395 has been passed.*

**Economics**

- (a) ECON 130, 140, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
- (b) ECON 201, 202; one of (ECON 211, 212, FINA 201, MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203, STAT 231, 233)
- (c) Any three courses from (ECON 301-399, FINA 304, 306, PUBL 303).

**Finance**

- (a) ECON 130, 140, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
- (b) FINA 201, 202; one of (ACCY 231, ECON 201, 202, FINA 203, MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203, STAT 231, 233)
- (c) Three courses from ACCY 306, FINA 300-399

**Information Systems**

- (a) INFO 101, 102, 201, 232, 241
- (b) INFO 395; two courses from INFO 301-391

*Note: INFO 395 may be replaced by an approved alternative if ELCM 395 has been passed.*

**Māori Business**

- (a) MGMT 101, MBUS 201, 202, 203; one course from MGMT 200-299
- (b) MBUS 301, 302; one approved course from MGMT 300-399

**Public Policy**

- (a) PUBL 201; two further courses from PUBL 200-299
- (b) PUBL 306; one further course from PUBL 300-399

**Outside Majors**

3. A candidate may add one BA, BAS, BDI or BSc major to the BCA degree by including in their course of study the requirements for that major as set out in the relevant degree statute.

**Minors**

4. A candidate may obtain a minor for the BCA degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas not taken as major subjects by including in their course of study:
  - (a) in the case of BA, BAS, BDI or BSc subject areas\*, at least 60 points from the corresponding major requirements at 200-level or above;
  - (b) in the case of commerce subjects, at least 60 points at 200-level or above with the relevant subject code.

In either case, at least 15 of the 60 points must be at 300-level, and no 300-level courses may be counted towards two minors or towards a major and a minor.

*\*Economics and Public Policy will be treated as commerce subjects.*

### Conjoint Requirements

- The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BCA and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

### Transitional Arrangements

- Students enrolled in a BCA in or before 2008 will be permitted to complete the degree under the 2008 statute with 355-359 points if the shortfall is due to the reduction in the points values of BCA courses from 18, 22 and 24 to 15, as long as they do so by the end of 2011.

### Schedule to the BCA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D) and Restrictions (X)
ACCY 001	Bookkeeping	0	
ACCY 111	Accounting	15	
ACCY 211	Accounting for Tourism	15	P ACCY 111
ACCY 223	Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 111, ECON 130; C ACCY 001
ACCY 225	Introduction to Accounting Systems	15	P ACCY 111; C ACCY 001
ACCY 231	Financial Accounting	15	P ACCY 111; C ACCY 001; X ACCY 221, 222
ACCY 302	Advanced Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 001, 223
ACCY 303	Advanced Auditing	15	P ACCY 232, COML 203 (or 35 LAWS pts)
ACCY 306	Financial Statement Analysis	15	P ACCY 231 (or 221), FINA/MOFI 201
ACCY 307	Government Accounting and Finance	15	P 15 200-level ACCY pts
ACCY 308	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	P ACCY 001, 231 (or 221)
ACCY 309	International Accounting Topics	15	P 15 200-level ACCY pts
ACCY 314	Accounting and Society	15	P 15 200-level ACCY pts
ACCY 317	Accounting Information Systems	15	P either ACCY 225 (or INFO 101, 15 200-level ACCY pts)
ACCY 320-21	Special Topics	15	
ACCY 330	Auditing	15	P ACCY 231, COML 204; X ACCY 232, 303
COML 111	Law for Business	15	
COML 203	Legal Environment of Business	15	P 15 pts; X two of LAWS 121-123
COML 204	Law of Organisations	15	P COML 203 or 35 LAWS pts; X COML 303, LAWS 360, 361
COML 205	Consumer Law	15	P COML 203 or 35 LAWS pts

COML 206	Special Topic	15
COML 301	Law of Special Contracts	15 P COML 203 or 30 LAWS pts; X LAWS 350, LAWS 352 (1995 or after)
COML 302	Labour Law	15 P (COML 111, 15 200-level BCA pts) or COML 203 or 30 LAWS pts; X LAWS 355
COML 303	Law of Organisations	15 P COML 203 or 30 LAWS pts; X COML 204, LAWS 360, 361
COML 304	Competition Law	15 P as for COML 302; ECON 130; X LAWS 356 (1995 or after)
COML 306	Law of International Business	15 P as for COML 302; X LAWS 354 (1995 or after)
COML 307	Legal Issues for e-Commerce	15 P as for COML 302
COML 308	Marketing Law	15 P as for COML 302
COML 309	Banking Law and Regulation in New Zealand	15 P as for COML 302; X LAWS 352 (1995 or after)
COML 310	Business Contracts	15 P COML 203; X COML 305
COML 320-21	Special Topics	15 P COML 203
COML 322	Approved Personal Course of Study	15 P COML 203
COMM 101	Introduction to Communications and Information Management	15
COMM 201	Human Communications and Information Technology	15 P COMM 101 or 45 pts
COMM 202	Interpersonal Communication	15 P LALS 101 or 54 pts; D LING 224
COMM 302*	Technology and Communications	15 P 15 200-level COMM or MGMT pts
ECON 130	Economic Principles and Issues	15 X ECON 113
ECON 140	Economics and Strategic Behaviour	15 P ECON 130
ECON 201	Intermediate Microeconomics	15 P** ECON 140
ECON 202	Open-economy Macroeconomics	15 P ECON 140
ECON 211	Industrial Organisation	15 P ECON 140; X ECON 328
ECON 212	Macroeconomics: Growth, Stability and Crises	15 P ECON 140; X ECON 305
ECON 301	Econometrics	15 P ECON 201/202 or FINA 201/202; QUAN 201/203 or STAT 231 or MATH 277; X QUAN 301
ECON 303	Applied Econometrics	15 P ECON 201/202 or FINA 201/202; QUAN 201/203 or STAT 231 or MATH 277; X QUAN 303
ECON 305	Advanced Macroeconomics	15 P ECON 202; QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); C ECON 212

ECON 307	Public Sector Economics	15	P ECON 201 (or ECON 140, PUBL 203/209); X PUBL 303
ECON 309	International Trade	15	P ECON 201
ECON 314	Game Theory	15	P ECON 201
ECON 330	Law and Economics	15	P ECON 140, 15 pts from COML/ ECON 201-299 or LAWS 201-289; X LAWS 335
ECON 333	Labour Economics	15	P ECON 201; QUAN 102 or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193
ECON 335	Managerial Economics	15	P ECON 140, 15 200-level ACCY, ECON or MOFI pts (or PUBL 203)
ECON 337	The World Economy and New Zealand in the 20th Century	15	P ECON 201/202/212; X ECON 205
ECON 338	Monetary Economics	15	P ECON 202/212; QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X MOFI 303
ECON 339	Information Economics	15	P ECON 201; QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X ECON 314 before 2011
ECON 340	Environmental and Resource Economics	15	P ECON 201
ECON 341	Public Choice and Social Welfare	15	P ECON 201; QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
ELCM 211	Foundations of e-Commerce	15	P INFO 101
ELCM 251	Introduction to Internet Design and Development	15	P INFO 102
ELCM 311	Advanced topics in e-Commerce	15	P ELCM 211
ELCM 320	Project in e-Commerce	15	P ELCM 211, 251; X INFO 320
ELCM 351	Advanced Internet Design and Development	15	P ELCM 251, INFO 241
ELCM 353	Internet Development Environments	15	P ELCM 251
ELCM 381	Special Topic in e-Commerce and Multimedia	15	P 15 200-level ELCM pts
ELCM 391	Research Paper in e-Commerce	15	P permission of Head of School; C 15 300-level ELCM pts; X INFO 391
ELCM 395	Case Studies in e-Commerce	15	P ELCM 211, 251, INFO 241, 15 300-level ELCM pts; X INFO 395
FCOM 101-03	Special Topics	15	
FCOM 111	Government, Law and Business	15	X FCOM 110
FCOM 201	Special Topic	15	
FINA 101	Finance for Business	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193)
FINA 201	Introduction to Corporate Finance	15	P ECON 140, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X MOFI 201

FINA 202	Introduction to Investments	15 P ECON 140, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
FINA 203	Applied Finance	15 P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); X MOFI 302
FINA 301	Corporate Finance	15 P FINA 201, 202; X MOFI 301
FINA 302	International Corporate Finance	15 P FINA 201
FINA 303	Derivatives	15 P FINA 201, 202; X QUAN 371
FINA 304	Financial Econometrics	15 P FINA 202, QUAN 201/203 (or MATH 277); X QUAN 304
FINA 305	Investments	15 P FINA 201, 202; X MOFI 305
FINA 306	Financial Economics	15 P B or better in ECON 201; QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151); X MOFI 306
FINA 307	Risk Management and Insurance	15 P FINA 201/202/203; X QUAN 371
FINA 308	Financial Institutions Management	15 P FINA 201/202/203
HRIR 201	Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations	15 P MGMT 101 or 30 pts from the BA, BCA or BTM schedules
HRIR 301	Strategic Human Resource Management	15 P HRIR 201
HRIR 302	Managing Employment Agreements	15 P HRIR 201
HRIR 303	International Employment Relations	15 P HRIR 201
HRIR 304	Workplace Industrial Relations	15 P HRIR 201
HRIR 305	Employee Recruitment and Selection	15 P HRIR 201
HRIR 306	Remuneration and Performance Management	15 P HRIR 201
HRIR 307	Human Resource Development	15 P HRIR 201
HRIR 308-09	Special Topic	15
IBUS 201	Principles of International Business	15 P ECON 130 or 30 pts from the BCA, BTM or BA schedules
IBUS 205	SME Internationalisation	15 30 pts from the BCA, BTM or BA schedules
IBUS 212	International Management	15 P MGMT 101 or 30 pts from the BCA, BTM or BA schedules
IBUS 305	Dynamic Strategy and Structure in International Business	15 P IBUS 201 or 212 or MGMT 205
IBUS 306	Experiencing Management Across Cultures	15 P IBUS 201 or 212
IBUS 308-09	Special Topics	15

IBUS 311	International Business Research Project	15 P IBUS 305 or 312 or MARK 302
IBUS 312	Managing People in Global Markets	15 P IBUS 201 or 212
INFO 101	Foundations of Information Systems	15
INFO 102	Business Application Programming	15
INFO 201	Introduction to Information Systems Management	15 P INFO 101
INFO 232	Business Systems Analysis	15 P INFO 101; X INFO 222
INFO 241	Introduction to Database Management and Programming	15 P INFO 102 (or COMP 103); X COMP 302
INFO 301	Strategic Information Systems Management	15 P INFO 201
INFO 320	Project in Information Systems	15 P INFO 201, 241; X ELCM 320
INFO 321	Principles of Project Management	15 P 15 200-level pts; X BITT 301, INFO 221
INFO 322	Information Systems Implementation	15 P 15 200-level INFO pts (not INFO 221)
INFO 325	Telecommunications in Business	15 P 15 200-level INFO (or COMP or ELCM) pts (not INFO 221)
INFO 332	Advanced Systems Analysis	15 INFO 232 (or 222); X SWEN 223
INFO 341	Advanced Database Programming	15 P INFO 241
INFO 381	Special Topic in Information Systems	15 P 15 200-level INFO pts
INFO 391	Research Paper in e-Commerce	15 P permission of Head of School; C 15 300-level INFO pts; X ELCM 391
INFO 395	Case Studies in Information Systems	15 INFO 201, 232, 241, 15 300-level INFO pts; X ELCM 395
MARK 101	Principles of Marketing	15 D MARK 151
MARK 201	Marketing Management	15 P MARK 101; D MARK 211, 251, 261
MARK 202	Buyer Behaviour	15 P MARK 101; D MARK 252
MARK 203	Market Research	15 P MARK 101, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 193); D MARK 253
MARK 214	Tourism Marketing	15 P MARK 101; X MARK 204
MARK 301	Marketing Communications	15 P MARK 201, 202, 203
MARK 302	International Marketing	15 P MARK 201, 202, 203 (or IBUS 201, pass or concurrent enrolment in 15 IBUS 300-level pts)
MARK 303	Strategic Marketing Management	15 P MARK 301, 15 300-level MARK pts; D MARK 311
MARK 304	Thinking Skills in Marketing	15 P MARK 202, 211
MARK 306	Internet Marketing	15 P MARK 202, 211
MARK 307	Marketing Decision Support	15 P MARK 202, 211
MARK 308-09	Special Topics in Marketing	15

MARK 310	Arts Marketing	15 P MARK 201 or 202
MARK 312	Internet Marketing	15 P MARK 201, 202; X MARK 306
MARK 313	Direct Marketing	15 P MARK 201, 203
MARK 314	Conceptual Foundations of Marketing	15 P MARK 201, 202
MARK 315	Services Marketing	15 P MARK 202
MARK 316	Social Marketing	15 P MARK 201, 202
MARK 317	Marketing Decision Support	15 P MARK 201, 202, 203
MARK 318	Thinking Skills in Marketing	15 P MARK 202; X MARK 304
MARK 319-20	Special Topics in Marketing	15
MBUS 201	Management of Māori Resources	15 P MGMT 101
MBUS 202	Management of Māori Organisations	15 P 15 pts
MBUS 203	Māori Small Business	15 P 15 pts
MBUS 301	The Treaty Settlement Process	15 P MBUS 201
MBUS 302	Advanced Management of Māori Resources	15 P MBUS 201
MGMT 101	Introduction to Management	15
MGMT 202	Organisational Behaviour	15 P MGMT 101
MGMT 205	Strategic Management	15 P MGMT 101
MGMT 206	Systems Thinking and Decision Making	15 P MGMT 101
MGMT 307	Special Topic	15
MGMT 308	Organisational Communication	15 P MGMT 202 or COMM 201 (or 202) or LING 224 or MDIA 204; X COMM 301
MGMT 310	Competitive Advantage	15 P MGMT 205
MGMT 311	Knowledge Management	15 P MGMT 205
MGMT 312	Sustainable Operations	15 P MGMT 206 (or 205), QUAN 102
MGMT 313	Strategic Operations Management	15 P MGMT 205 or 206
MGMT 314	Operations and Services Management	15 P MGMT 205 or 206, QUAN 102
MGMT 315	Systems Modelling	15 P MGMT 206, QUAN 102
MGMT 316	Decision Modelling for Managers	15 P MGMT 206, QUAN 102
MGMT 317	Organisational Innovation and Change	15 P 15 200-level MGMT pts
MGMT 318	Organisational Analysis and Design	15 P MGMT 202
MGMT 319	Sport Management	15 P 15 200-level MGMT pts
MGMT 320	Current Issues in Management	15 P MGMT 202, 205, 206, 15 300-level MGMT pts
PUBL 113	Social and Public Policy: Values and Change	20 D SPOL 113; X SPOL 111, 112

PUBL 201	Introduction to Public Policy	20	P ECON 130 or PUBL 113 or POLS 111 or at least 35 approved pts
PUBL 202	Institutions and the Policy Process	20	P FCOM 111 or POLS 111 or PUBL 113 or 201 or at least 15 LAWS pts; D POLS 235
PUBL 203	Introduction to Public Economics	20	P ECON 130 or PUBL 201; X PUBL 209
PUBL 205	Development Policy and Management	20	P at least 35 ECON, IBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL pts
PUBL 206	Power and Bureaucracy	20	P at least 40 POLS or PUBL pts or at least 35 CRIM, HRIR, LAWS or MGMT pts; D POLS 238
PUBL 207	Environmental Policy	20	P 20 PUBL pts or at least 30 ECON, ENVI, GEOG, LAWS or POLS (or with approval, BIOL, HIST, SOSC or SPOL) pts
PUBL 209	Introduction to Public Economics	15	P ECON 130 or PUBL 201; X PUBL 203
PUBL 302	Managing the Public Sector	20	P PUBL 202 or at least 35 pts from (ECON, HRIR, IBUS, LAWS, MGMT, POLS or SPOL 200-399, PUBL 203)
PUBL 303	Public Sector Economics	20	P ECON 201 (or ECON 140, PUBL 203/209); X ECON 307
PUBL 304	Cabinet Government	20	P at least 20 200-level PUBL or POLS pts; D POLS 381
PUBL 305	Special Topic	20	
PUBL 306	The Theory and Methods of Policy Analysis	20	P PUBL 201
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	15	X MATH 177, STAT 193
QUAN 103	Introductory Maths for Business	15	X MATH 103, 113, 114, 132, 141, 142, 151, QUAN 111
QUAN 111	Mathematics for Economics and Finance	15	X any pair (MATH 103/113/141/142, MATH 104/114/151)
QUAN 201	Introduction to Econometrics	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
QUAN 202	Business and Economic Forecasting	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
QUAN 203	Quantitative Methods for Economics and Finance	15	P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151); X MATH 277, STAT 231
TAXN 201	Introduction to Taxation	15	P ACCY 111
TAXN 301	Advanced Domestic Taxation	15	P TAXN 201, COML 204; X ACCY 305
TAXN 302	Advanced Indirect Taxation	15	P TAXN 201
TAXN 303	International Taxation 1	15	P TAXN 201; X ACCY 316
TAXN 304	International Taxation 2	15	C TAXN 303



---

TAXN 305	Tax Policy	15 P TAXN 201
TAXN 306	Tax Administration	15 P TAXN 201

---

*\*Subject to confirmation.*

*\*\* From 2012, prerequisites for ECON 201 will be: P ECON 140; QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)*

### **Conjoint BCA/BSc**

#### **Statute for the Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Administration and Bachelor of Science Programme**

*This statute has been removed as the Conjoint BCA/BSc and now comes under the provisions of the Conjoint Degrees Statute.*

### **Conjoint BCA/BTeach**

#### **Statute for the Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Administration and Bachelor of Teaching Programme**

*Note: This qualification is not open to new students; those enrolled in 2010 or before may complete it under the 2010 statute (see the 2010 Calendar for details) as long as they do so by the end of 2013.*

### **GCertCom and GDipCom**

#### **Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Commerce and the Graduate Diploma in Commerce**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertCom or the GDipCom shall have:
  - (i) completed a BCA degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the appropriate Head of School or the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who:
  - (i) **has completed another Bachelor's degree and has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study;** or
  - (ii) is enrolled in courses that would complete a BCA degree, in which case the degree must be completed before the certificate or diploma can be awarded; or
  - (iii) has appropriate professional experience and has demonstrated ability to achieve at this level.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertCom shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the Associate Dean. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points at 200-level or above, including at least 30 points at 300-level or above.
- (b) The course of study for the GDipCom shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the appropriate Head of School or the Associate Dean. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points at 200-level or above, including at least 75 points at 300-level or above.
- (c) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, any course previously passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may be credited to the certificate or diploma.
3. (a) A candidate for the GCertCom shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

- (b) A candidate for the GDipCom shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters, and complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.
- (c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

*Note: The time taken to complete the certificate or diploma may depend on the timetabling of courses and the need to pass prerequisites. It may not always be possible to complete a specialisation in the minimum time.*

- 4. A candidate who has been awarded the GCertCom may transfer to the GDipCom the courses credited to the certificate, provided that the certificate is abandoned.

### Subject Requirements

- 5. (a) The GCertCom and GDipCom may be awarded with one of the following specialisations:

*Accounting, Commercial Law, e-Commerce, Economics, Finance, Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations, Information Systems, International Business, Management, Māori Business, Marketing, Public Management, Public Policy, Taxation, Tourism Management.*

- (b) (i) To qualify for a specialisation, a course of study for the GCertCom shall consist entirely of courses from the relevant subject area.
- (ii) A candidate for the GCertCom who has already passed for some other qualification a course in the relevant subject area may be permitted to substitute an approved course or courses worth up to 20 points.
- (c) (i) To qualify for a specialisation, a course of study for the GDipCom shall, in addition to the requirements of section 2, either include the 200- and 300-level requirements of the corresponding BCA major subject or satisfy the requirements as listed below.

#### Public Management

- (a) PUBL 202, 302
- (b) At least 80 further points, of which at least 60 are at 300-level, in courses selected from PUBL 205, 206, 300-399, MGMT 200-399, ACCY 307 or approved alternatives

#### Tourism Management

- (a) TOUR 240, TOUR 230 or 250
- (b) TOUR 301, 345, 380, 390\*

*\*One of those may be replaced by an approved 300-level course.*

- (ii) A candidate for the GDipCom who has already passed for some other qualification one or more courses required for a specialisation may be permitted to substitute an approved course or courses worth up to 45 points.

### Transitional Arrangements

- 6. Any candidate who began their course of study under the GDipCom statute in force before 2009 may complete the diploma under that statute. Alternatively, they may transfer to the current statute.

### BCA(Hons)

#### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Commerce and Administration with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

- 1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BCA(Hons) degree shall have:

- (a) completed a BCA degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, another degree;
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean; and
  - (c) been accepted by the relevant Head of School or Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
2. The subjects for the BCA(Hons) and their prerequisites are:

**Accounting**

45 points from ACCY 300-399

**Economics**

45 points from ECON 300-399, PUBL 303

**Finance**

45 points from FINA or MOFI 301-399

**Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations**

24 points from HRIR 300-399 and 24 further 300-level BCA points

**Information Systems**

45 points from ELCM or INFO 300-399

**International Business**

IBUS 305 and 312

**Marketing**

45 points from MARK 300-399

**Management**

45 points from MGMT 300-399

**Public Policy**

40 points from PUBL 300-399; or PUBL 306 plus a major in Political Science, Economics or Social Policy; or, at the discretion of the Head of the School of Government, a major in a related cognate discipline from another university

**General Requirements**

- 3. The course of study for BCA(Hons) shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points as required in section 5.
- 4. (a) A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for not less than two trimesters and not more than four trimesters.
- (b) A part-time candidate shall normally be assessed in four courses in each of two successive years. In special circumstances, other arrangements may be approved by the Associate Dean (but see section 7 below and section 19(b) of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

**Subject Requirements**

- 5. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 6.

**Accounting**

(a) ACCY 401, 421, 430

(b) Four courses from ACCY 402-413, 423, 425, COML 401-405, 421, 425, FINA 401-402

**Economics**

(a) ECON 430\*; either ECON 402, 403 or ECON 404, 405

(b) Two further courses from ECON 401-489

(c) Two further courses from ECON 401-489, FINA 401-489

*\*In 2011, ECON 430 may be replaced by two courses from ECON 401, 406-489.*

**Finance**

- (a) FINA 430\*, FINA 401, 402
- (b) Two further courses from FINA 401-489
- (c) Two further courses from FINA 401-489, ECON 401-489

*\*In 2011, FINA 430 may be replaced by two courses from FINA 403-489.*

**Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations**

- (a) HRIR 401, 402, MGMT 404, 405, 411, 430
- (b) Two further courses from HRIR 411-412, MGMT 401-418

**Information Systems**

- (a) INFO 401, 402, 403, 408; two courses from INFO 404-407, 409, 410
- (b) Two further 400-level INFO or other approved courses

**International Business**

- (a) IBUS 401, 405, 409; two further courses from IBUS 402-408
- (b) Two further courses from IBUS 401-489 or other approved Honours courses

**Management**

- (a) MGMT 404, 430; four courses from MGMT 401, 403, 405-418
- (b) Two further courses from MGMT 401-489, HRIR 401-419, MBUS 401-402, MMMS 502-504, 506, 521-522 or approved Honours courses

**Marketing**

- (a) MARK 401, 405, 409; two courses from MARK 402-404, 406
- (b) Two further courses from MARK 401-489, MMCA 401, IBUS 401-489, INFO 401-404, MGMT 401, COML 401-403 or other approved Honours courses

**Public Policy**

- (a) PUBL 401, 402, 403
- (b) 75 points from PUBL 404-489, MMCA 401

**Substitution of Courses**

6. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, replace up to four courses in the relevant part (b) of section 5 with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for the BCA(Hons) or other postgraduate Honours or Master's programmes. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

**Award of Honours**

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements of the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree in that subject. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

**Schedule to the BCA(Hons) Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D), Restrictions (X)
<b>Accounting</b>			
ACCY 401	Methodology in Accounting	15	C ACCY 421
ACCY 402	Current Issues in Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 223; ACCY 302 or 314
ACCY 403	Applied Management Accounting	15	P ACCY 402

ACCY 404	Governmental Accounting and Finance	15	P ACCY 307 or 308
ACCY 405	Foundations of Public Sector Accounting	15	P ACCY 404
ACCY 406	Auditing	15	P ACCY 303
ACCY 407	History of Accounting Thought	15	
ACCY 408	Special Topic	15	
ACCY 409	Special Topic	15	
ACCY 410	Advanced Taxation	15	P ACCY 305
ACCY 411	Applied Taxation	15	P ACCY 410
ACCY 412	Current Issues in Financial Accounting	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 413	Accounting, Organisations and Society	15	P ACCY 308 (or 307)
ACCY 421	Accounting Research Methodology	15	C ACCY 401
ACCY 423	Studies in Auditing	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 425	Studies in Taxation	15	P ACCY 308
ACCY 430	Research Project in Accounting and Business Law	30	P ACCY 401, 421; X ACCY 422
<b>Commercial Law</b>			
COML 401	Advanced Competition Law A	15	P 24 300-level COML pts
COML 402	Advanced Competition Law B	15	P COML 401
COML 403-05	Special Topic	15	
COML 421	Law of Commercial Transactions	15	P COML 303
COML 425	Advanced Law of Contractual Obligations	15	P COML 303
<b>Economics</b>			
ECON 401	Topics in the Nature of Economic Inquiry	15	P 45 300-level ECON or FINA pts, or MMCA 401
ECON 402	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory A	15	P ECON 305, QUAN 201, 203
ECON 403	Advanced Macroeconomic Theory B	15	P ECON 305, QUAN 201, 203
ECON 404	Advanced Microeconomic Theory A	15	P ECON 314, QUAN 203
ECON 405	Advanced Microeconomic Theory B	15	P ECON 314, QUAN 203
ECON 408	Advanced Econometrics A	15	P ECON or QUAN 301
ECON 409	Advanced Econometrics B	15	P ECON or QUAN 301
ECON 410	Public Economics: Taxes and Transfers	15	P ECON 201, 307 (or PUBL 303); D PUBL 410
ECON 411	Public Economics: Economics of Social Regulation	15	P ECON 201, 307 (or PUBL 303); D PUBL 411
ECON 412	International Economics: Trade	15	P ECON 309 or 314 or 201
ECON 413	International Economics: Monetary	15	P ECON 305 or 309 or 338

ECON 418-20	Special Topic	15	
ECON 421	Asian Miracle Economies in 1945-2000	15	P 20 300-level ECON, ECHI, HIST or IBUS pts
ECON 422	Industrial Organisation	15	P ECON 314
ECON 423	Macroeconomic Modelling of the New Zealand Economy	15	P ECON 305
ECON 430	Research Project in Economics	30	
ECON 431	Growth and Development	15	P 45 relevant 300-level pts
ECON 432	Monetary Economics	15	P ECON 305 or 338 or MOFI 303
ECON 433	Labour Economics	15	P ECON 333 (ECON 201 strongly recommended)
ECON 434	Economic Dynamics	15	P 45 300-level ECON/OPRE/ QUAN pts
<b>Finance</b>			
FINA 401	Current Topics in Asset Pricing	15	P FINA 306 (or MOFI 305 or 306), QUAN 203
FINA 402	Current Topics in Corporate Finance	15	P FINA 301 (or MOFI 301 or 306), QUAN 203
FINA 403	Derivative Securities	15	P FINA 305 (or MOFI 305 or 306 or QUAN 371), QUAN 203
FINA 404	Portfolio Theory	15	P FINA 305 (or MOFI 305 or 306), QUAN 203
FINA 405	Real Options	15	P QUAN 203, 15 pts from (FINA 301, 305, 306, MOFI 301, 306)
FINA 406	Fixed Income Securities	15	P FINA 403 or MOFI 401
FINA 411	Stock Prices and Volatility Modelling	15	P FINA 301 or MOFI 305 or 306
FINA 412	Applications and Extensions of the Capital Asset Pricing Model	15	P FINA/MOFI 301 (strongly recommended) or MOFI 201, QUAN 203
FINA 413	Risk Management and Insurance	15	P 15 pts from (FINA 301-399, MOFI 305, QUAN 371)
FINA 414-16	Special Topics	15	
FINA 430	Research Project in Finance	30	
<b>Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations</b>			
HRIR 401	Labour Policy	15	P 45 300-level HRIR pts
HRIR 402	Industrial Relations	15	P 45 300-level HRIR pts
HRIR 411-12	Special Topic	15	
<b>Information Systems</b>			
INFO 401	Foundations of Information Systems Research	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 402	Current Issues in Information Systems Research	15	P INFO 401
INFO 403	Research Methods in Information Systems	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 404	e-Commerce Research	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 405	IT and the New Organisation	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts

INFO 406	Information and Systems	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 407	Virtual Workplace: Issues and Strategies	15	P 45 300-level ELCM or INFO pts
INFO 408	Research Project in Information Systems	15	P INFO 403
INFO 409	Special Topic in Information Systems	15	
INFO 410	Research Paper in Information Systems	15	P INFO 401, 402, 403
<b>International Business</b>			
IBUS 401	Advanced International Business	15	
IBUS 402	Multinational Corporations in the Global Business Environment	15	
IBUS 404	Cross-cultural Management	15	
IBUS 405	Quantitative Research Methods	15	
IBUS 406	Advanced International Strategy	15	
IBUS 409	Dissertation	30	P IBUS 405
IBUS 411-12	Special Topic	15	
<b>Management</b>			
MBUS 401	Māori Cultural and Intellectual Property Issues	15	P 24 300-level MBUS, MAOR or MGMT pts
MBUS 402	Māori Business and Entrepreneurship	15	P 24 300-level MBUS, MAOR or MGMT pts
MGMT 401	Managerial Decision Processes	15	P 24 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 403	Operations Management	15	P 24 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 404	Research Methods	15	X MMMS 505
MGMT 405	Human Resource Management	15	P 24 300-level MGMT or HRIR pts
MGMT 409-10	Special Topic in Management	15	
MGMT 411	Advanced Organisational Behaviour	15	P 24 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 413	Innovation and Change Management	15	P 24 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 417	Advanced Strategic Management	15	P 24 300-level MGMT pts
MGMT 418	Current Topics in Strategic Management	15	P MGMT 417
MGMT 430	Research Paper	15	P MGMT 404
<b>Marketing</b>			
MARK 401	Advanced Marketing Management	15	P 24 300-level MARK pts
MARK 402	Consumers, Technology and Product Development	15	P 24 300-level MARK pts
MARK 403	Advanced International Marketing	15	P 24 300-level MARK pts
MARK 404	Advanced Internet Marketing	15	P 24 approved 300-level MARK pts
MARK 405	Methodology in Marketing	15	P 24 300-level MARK pts

MARK 406	Managing Marketing Communications	15	P 24 300-level MARK pts
MARK 407-08	Special Topic	15	
MARK 409	Dissertation	30	P MARK 405
MARK 410	Advanced Consumer Behaviour	15	P 24 300-level MARK pts
<b>Methodology</b>			
MMCA 401	Methodology	15	
<b>Public Policy</b>			
PUBL 401	Craft and Method in Policy Analysis	15	
PUBL 402	Aspects of Public Policy: Theory	15	P PUBL 306
PUBL 403	Contemporary Policy Issues	15	P PUBL 402
PUBL 404	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies	30	P PUBL 306; D POLS 433
PUBL 406	Some Aspects of Policy-Making	30	D POLS 432
PUBL 408	State and the Economy	30	D POLS 436
PUBL 410	Public Economics: Taxes and Transfers	15	P PUBL 303 (or ECON 307); D ECON 410
PUBL 411	Public Economics: Economics of Social Regulation	15	P ECON 201 or PUBL 410; D ECON 411
PUBL 412	Special Topic	15	
PUBL 415	Special Topic	30	P permission of Head of School
PUBL 416	Research Project in Public Policy	15	P permission of Head of School
PUBL 482	Internship	15	P permission of Head of School; X POLS 428

## MCA

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Commerce and Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MCA degree by thesis only shall have:
  - (i) completed a BCA(Hons) degree in the subject to be presented or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, another degree;
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School or Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived if the candidate has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (c) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MCA degree by coursework and thesis shall have:
  - (i) completed a BCA degree in the subject to be presented or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, another degree;
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 of the BCA(Hons) Statute for the subject to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean; and



- (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

### General Requirements

2. The personal course of study of a candidate shall meet the requirements of one of the subjects listed below:

#### Accounting

120-point thesis (ACCY 591)

#### Economics

- (a) 120- point thesis (ECON 591) or
- (b) (i) ECON 430 and a 90- point thesis (ECON 592)
- (ii) Either ECON 402, 403 or ECON 404, 405
- (iii) Four further courses from ECON 401-489; and
- (iv) Two further courses from ECON/FINA 401-489

#### Finance

- (a) 120- point thesis (FINA 591) or
- (b) (i) FINA 430 and a 90- point thesis (FINA 592)
- (ii) FINA 401, 402
- (iii) Four further courses from FINA 401-489; and
- (iv) Two further courses from ECON/FINA 401-489

#### Human Resource Management and Industrial Relations

120- point thesis (HRIR 591)

#### Information Systems

120- point thesis (INFO 591)

#### International Business

120- point thesis (IBUS 591)

#### Management

120- point thesis (MGMT 591)

#### Marketing

120- point thesis (MARK 591)

#### Public Policy

120- point thesis (PUBL 591)

3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
4. A candidate for a coursework and thesis option in Economics or Finance who fails any course will normally not be permitted to continue in the programme.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MCA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MCA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
ACCY 591	Thesis	120	
ECON 591	Thesis	120	
ECON 592	Thesis	90	P permission of Head of School
FINA 591	Thesis	120	

FINA 592	Thesis	90	P permission of Head of School
HRIR 591	Thesis	120	
INFO 591	Thesis	120	
IBUS 591	Thesis	120	
MARK 591	Thesis	120	
MGMT 591	Thesis	120	
PUBL 591	Thesis	120	

## MPA

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Professional Accounting

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPA degree shall have
    - completed a Bachelor's degree;**
    - been accepted by the MPA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
  - Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- A candidate for the MPA shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the MPA within four years of first enrolling in it.
- Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MPA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including MMPA 501-514 and two further courses from MMPA 516-530.
  - A candidate who has passed for another qualification up to two courses approved by the Director as equivalent to any courses from MMPA 501-514 may replace them with a course or courses from MMPA 515-530 worth the same total points.
  - A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.
- A candidate who has completed a PGDipPA shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the MPA.
- The MPA degree may be awarded with Distinction or with Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute to any candidate whose work is judged by the examiners to be of sufficient quality.

### Schedule to the MPA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites
MMPA 501	Financial Accounting	15	
MMPA 502	Management Accounting	15	
MMPA 503	Business Law	15	
MMPA 504	Finance	15	
MMPA 505	Corporations and Business Associations Law	15	MMPA 503
MMPA 506	Advanced Financial Accounting	15	MMPA 501
MMPA 507	Statistics	15	
MMPA 508	Economics	15	
MMPA 509	Taxation	15	MMPA 501 or 503
MMPA 510	Auditing	15	MMPA 501

MMPA 511	Management	15	
MMPA 512	Advanced Management Accounting	15	MMPA 502
MMPA 513	Accounting Systems	15	MMPA 501 or 502
MMPA 514	Advanced Financial Management	15	MMPA 504
MMPA 515	Research Paper	30	
MMPA 516	Special Topic	15	
MMPA 517	Special Topic	15	
MMPA 518	Special Topic	15	
MMPA 519	Special Topic	15	
MMPA 520	Special Topic	15	

### ***PGCertPA and PGDipPA***

#### **Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Professional Accounting and the Postgraduate Diploma in Professional Accounting**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

##### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPA or the PGDipPA shall have:
  - (i) **completed a Bachelor's degree; and**
  - (ii) been accepted by the MPA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

##### **General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertPA shall consist of courses worth at least 60 points from MMPA 501-530, including MMPA 501 and 502.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipPA shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points from MMPA 501-530, including MMPA 501 and 502 and 30 points from MMPA 506-510.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertPA shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling for it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipPA shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it or the certificate.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertPA shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipPA.

### ***GDipProfAcc***

#### **Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Professional Accounting**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

##### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipProfAcc shall have:
  - (i) completed a BCA degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Accounting and Commercial Law as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has completed a commerce degree at a university in New Zealand or overseas and who has

adequate background to proceed with the proposed course of study or who is enrolled for the final year of a BCA.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as specified in (c), the course of study for the GDipProfAcc shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points selected from ACCY and TAXN 200-399, including at least 75 points at 300-level.
- (b) A candidate must complete a commerce degree majoring in accounting before being awarded the GDipProfAcc.
- (c) With the permission of the Head of School, up to 45 points in (a) may be replaced by approved courses from COML or FINA 200-399.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration may extend this maximum period in special cases.

### Transitional arrangements

4. Students who began the GDipProfAcc under the statute in force in 2008 or before, or who began the diploma in 2009 and have passed ACCY 232, may complete the diploma under that statute with appropriate substitutions, provided they do so by the end of 2012. Alternatively, they may switch to the new statute.

*Note: Completion of the diploma under either statute will not necessarily meet the academic requirements of the New Zealand Institute of Chartered Accountants (NZICA). Those who wish to meet those requirements should consult with either the School of Accounting and Commercial Law or NZICA for advice on the appropriate choice of courses.*

## MAF

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Applied Finance

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the MAF degree shall have:
  - (a) (i) **completed a Bachelor's degree; and**
  - (ii) been accepted by the MAF Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
  - (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has:
    - (i) completed to the equivalent of at least a B– average standard a PGCertFMA, PGDipTM, PGDipFA or another postgraduate diploma judged by the Associate Dean to be comparable with the PGDipTM or PGDipFA; or
    - (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) and in section 4, the course of study for the MAF shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** MMAF 501 (or 510); MMAF 502;

**Part 2:** Further MMAF courses worth at least 140 points.
- (b) Part 1 should normally be completed before a candidate proceeds to Part 2. However, a candidate who has completed courses equivalent to those in Part 1 or who has substantial academic or scholarly experience may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.

- (c) (i) A candidate who has completed the PGDipTM, PGDipFA or PGCertFMA and is accepted into the MAF shall receive full credit for the courses completed for the relevant diploma or certificate, but must abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MAF.
- (ii) Other candidates admitted under section 1(b)(i) will receive a credit of 40 points for any completed courses equivalent to those in Part 2 and shall complete approved MMAF courses worth a further 100 points.
3. A candidate completing both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters over one and a half years and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. A candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters.

#### Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the Director, replace Part 2 courses worth up to 80 points with courses of at least an equivalent points value offered for other postgraduate programmes of this university. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MAF may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Schedule to the MAF Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions
MMAF 501	New Zealand Capital Markets	20	MMAF 510, 580
MMAF 502	Corporate Finance	20	MOFI 402
MMAF 510	Global Capital Markets	20	MMAF 501, 580
MMAF 511	International Corporate Finance	20	
MMAF 512	Treasury Management	20	MMAF 580
MMAF 513	Treasury Operations	20	
MMAF 514	Derivatives	20	MMAF 580
MMAF 515	Financial Institutions Management	20	
MMAF 516	Portfolio Design and Investment	20	
MMAF 521	Macroeconomic Processes and Financial Management	20	
MMAF 522	Risk and Insurance	20	FINM 470, 471
MMAF 523	Treasury Accounting and Tax	20	
MMAF 524	Financial Econometrics	20	
MMAF 525	Financial Modelling	20	
MMAF 526	Law and Finance	20	
MMAF 527-33	Special Topics	20	
MMAF 550	Research Paper	40	
MMAF 580	International Financial Markets Analysis	60	MMAF 501, 510, 512, 514; permission of the Director

## ***PGDipFA***

### **Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Analysis**

The statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipFA shall have:
  - (i) **completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree, or demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate finance qualification** judged by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration to be comparable with the PGDipFA; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the MAF Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGDipFA shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** MMAF 501 (or 510), 502;

**Part 2:** At least 80 points from further MMAF or other approved postgraduate courses offered at this university.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it.

## ***PGCertFMA***

### **Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Financial Markets Analysis**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertFMA shall have:
  - (i) **completed a Bachelor's degree; and**
  - (ii) been accepted by the MAF Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGCertFMA shall consist of MMAF 580.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for six months.

## ***PGDipTM***

### **Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Treasury Management**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipTM shall have:
  - (i) **completed an appropriate Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification; and**
  - (ii) been accepted by the MAF Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has:
  - (i) demonstrated satisfactory progress in a postgraduate treasury qualification judged by the Associate Dean to be comparable with the PGDipTM; or
  - (ii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipTM shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
  - Part 1:** MMAF 501 (or 510), 502;
  - Part 2:** MMAF 511, 512, 513;
  - Part 3:** MMAF 514 or 515, or, with the approval of the Director, a postgraduate course or courses worth at least 20 points.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling for it.

### MFinMath

#### Statute for the Degree of Master of Financial Mathematics

*Note: This qualification is not open to new students. See the 2007 Calendar for the current statute.*

### PGDipFinMath

#### Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Financial Mathematics

*Note: This qualification is not open to new students. See the 2007 Calendar for the current statute.*

### MPM

#### Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPM degree shall have:
  - (i) **completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration;**
  - (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (c) or (d) or section 4, the course of study for the MPM shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
  - Part 1:** MMPM 501 (or, with approval, 521), 504, 505, 522;
  - Part 2:** Four further courses from MMPM 502-532;
  - Part 3:** At least one of MMPM 550, 551, 553, 554;
  - Part 4:** Further courses from the MPM schedule.
- (b) To enrol in Part 3, a candidate shall normally have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.

- (c) The Head of School may exempt from any Part 1 course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
  - (d) The Associate Dean may exempt from Part 3 a candidate who has completed a **research paper or dissertation for another social science Master's degree.**
  - (e) A failure in one course shall not prevent a candidate from being awarded the degree. However, a candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the Head of School to continue in the programme.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend the maximum period in special cases.

#### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to four optional courses in Parts 2 or 4 with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of at least equivalent value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification. However, courses worth at least 90 points must be taken at Victoria University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MPM may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Schedule to the MPM Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites
MMPM 501	Public Management	15	
MMPM 502	Law in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 503	Economic Policy Challenges for Public Managers	15	
MMPM 504	Financial Management in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 505	Human Resource Management	15	
MMPM 506	Organisation and Work in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 507	e-Government in New Zealand	15	
MMPM 521	Comparative Public Management	15	
MMPM 522	Strategic Management in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 523	Accountancy and Financial Management in the Public Sector	15	MMPM 504
MMPM 524	Project and Risk Management in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 525	Performance Measurement and Managing for Performance in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 526	Advanced Human Resource Management in the Public Sector	15	MMPM 505
MMPM 527	Monitoring and Evaluation in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 528	Public Sector Ethics	15	
MMPM 529	Marketing Management in the Public Sector	15	
MMPM 530	Leadership and Change in the Public Sector	15	



MMPM 531	Politics and Public Management	15	
MMPM 532	Implementation and Service Delivery	15	
MMPM 533-34	Special Topics	15	
MMPM 535-36	Approved personal courses of study	15	
MMPM 550-51	Projects	15	Four courses from MMPM 521-532, including 521 or 522
MMPM 552	Internship in a Public Sector Agency	15	Permission of Head of School
MMPM 552	Internship in a Public Sector Agency	15	As for MMPM 550
MMPM 553	Research Essay	30	As for MMPM 550
MMPM 554	Dissertation	60	

### ***PGCertPM and PGDipPM***

#### **Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Management and the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Management**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPM or the PGDipPM shall have:
  - (i) **completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree** approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration;
  - (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGCertPM shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including: MMPM 501 (or, with approval, 521), 504, 505, 522.
- (b) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGDipPM shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
  - (i) MMPM 501 (or, with approval, 521), 504, 505, 522;
  - (ii) four further courses from MMPM 502-532.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertPM shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipPM shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in the certificate or diploma.
- (c) The Head of School may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertPM shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipPM.

#### **Substitution of Courses**

5. (a) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the certificate may replace one course **with an appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's course taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.**

- (b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the diploma may replace up to two courses with appropriate **postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of an equivalent point value** taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

## MPP

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Policy

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPP degree shall have:
  - (i) **completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration;**
  - (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (c) or (d) or section 4, the course of study for the MPP shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
 

**Part 1:** MAPP 521, 524, 525, 526, 531;

**Part 2:** Three further courses from MAPP 522-558;

**Part 3:** Courses worth from 30 to 60 points from MAPP 570-582;

**Part 4:** Further courses from the MPP schedule.
- (b) To enrol in Part 3, a candidate shall normally have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.
- (c) The Head of School may exempt from any Part 1 course a candidate who has mastered the material covered in that course through previous study and/or practical experience. Credit may be awarded where the previous study involved postgraduate courses not credited to a completed qualification; otherwise, the candidate shall replace exempted courses with approved electives of equivalent points value.
- (d) The Associate Dean may exempt from Part 3 a candidate who has completed a **research paper or dissertation for another social science Master's degree.**
- (e) A failure in one course shall not prevent a candidate from being awarded the degree. However, a candidate who fails two or more courses, or who fails one course twice, will need the permission of the Head of School to continue in the programme.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend the maximum period in special cases.

#### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to four optional **courses in Parts 2 or 4 with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of at least equivalent value** taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification. However, courses worth at least 90 points must be taken at Victoria University. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

5. The MPP may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MPP Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
MAPP 521	Economics	15	X MAPP 505
MAPP 522	Economics and Public Policy	15	P MAPP 521 or MMPM 503; X MAPP 505
MAPP 523	Politics, Philosophy and Public Policy	15	X MAPP 503
MAPP 524	Institutions and the Policy Process	15	X MAPP 503
MAPP 525	Policy Analysis and Advising	15	X MAPP 504
MAPP 526	Policy Methods and Practice	15	X MAPP 525 before 2006
MAPP 527	Regulatory Policy	15	X MAPP 556 in 2003
MAPP 528	Local Government	15	X MAPP 561 in 2003-04
MAPP 529	Strategic Management	15	X MAPP 562 in 2003-04
MAPP 530	Comparative Public Management	15	X MAPP 560 in 2003-04
MAPP 531	Law in the Public Sector	15	
MAPP 551	Health Policy	15	
MAPP 552	Education Policy	15	
MAPP 553	Topics in Research and Analysis	15	
MAPP 554	Monitoring and Evaluation	15	
MAPP 555	Social Policy	15	
MAPP 556	Equity and Public Policy	15	
MAPP 557	Managing Policy Organisations	15	
MAPP 558	Development Policy and Management	15	
MAPP 559-62	Special Topics	15	
MAPP 567-68	Approved Personal Courses of Study	15	
MAPP 570	Research Essay	30	
MAPP 575	Dissertation	60	
MAPP 580-81	Projects	15	
MAPP 582	Internship in a Public Sector Agency	15	P Permission of Head of School

***PGCertPP and PGDipPP*****Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Public Policy and the Postgraduate Diploma in Public Policy**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertPP or the PGDipPP shall have:
  - (i) **completed a New Zealand Bachelor's** degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration;
  - (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (this requirement may be waived by the Head of the School of Government in special cases); and

(iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (c) or in section 5, the course of study for the PGCertPP shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including:
  - (i) MAPP 521, 524, 525;
  - (ii) MAPP 526 or 531.
- (b) Except as provided in (c) or in section 5, the course of study for the PGDipPP shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:
  - (i) MAPP 521, 524, 525, 526, 531;
  - (ii) three further courses from MAPP 522-562.
- (c) Courses listed in column 1 below which have not been credited to another qualification may be credited to the PGCertPP or PGDipPP in place of the corresponding courses in column 2.

#### Column 1

MAPP 503  
MAPP 504  
MAPP 505

#### Column 2

MAPP 523 and MAPP 524  
MAPP 525 and MAPP 526  
MAPP 521 and MAPP 522

3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertPP shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipPP shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in the certificate or the diploma.
- (c) The Head of School may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertPP shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipPP.

### Substitution of Courses

5. (a) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the certificate may replace **one course with an appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's course taken at this** or another university and not credited to another qualification.
- (b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the diploma may replace **up to two courses with appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's courses of an** equivalent point value taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

## MSS

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Strategic Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSS degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Defence and Strategic Studies at Massey University;
  - (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (the Head of the School of Government may waive this requirement in special cases); and

(iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (c) or (d) or section 4, the course of study for the MSS should consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:

**Part 1:** STRA 531 (or STRA 501, 502);

**Part 2:** 150 further points from STRA 500-589 (or 503-514, 521-525).

*Note: A student intending to progress to a doctoral degree should consider including a course or courses from STRA 519, 526, 527.*

- (b) A candidate who has completed the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts in Defence and Strategic Studies at Massey University will be credited with STRA 531 and 90 STRA 500-level points and may complete the MSS with 60 further points from STRA 501-589 (or 503-514, 521-525).
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters full-time (extended pro rata up to six trimesters for students who are not full-time) and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to four years for students who are not full-time). The Head of School may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points worth of optional courses in Part 2 with postgraduate courses in Public Policy, Public Management and International Relations, or other approved subject areas taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification. Courses worth at least 90 points must be taken at Victoria University except as permitted under section 2(b). (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MSS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MSS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
STRA 513-14	Approved Courses of Study	15	
STRA 519	Research Essay	30	P 120 STRA points
STRA 526	Dissertation	60	P 120 STRA points
STRA 527	Project	30	P.120 STRA points
STRA 531	Strategic Studies	30	
STRA 532	Asia-Pacific Strategy & Security	30	
STRA 533	New Zealand Defence & Security Policy	30	
STRA 534-6	Special Topics	30	
STRA 537	Approved course of study	30	P Permission of Head of School

## ***PGCertSS and PGDipSS***

### **Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Strategic Studies and the Postgraduate Diploma in Strategic Studies**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertSS or PGDipSS shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree or another degree approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration;
  - (ii) had two years of relevant work experience (the Head of the School of Government may waive this requirement in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGCertSS shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including:
  - (i) STRA 531 (or 501, 502);
  - (ii) at least 30 points from STRA 532-589 (or 503-512, 522-525).
- (b) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGDipSS shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
  - (i) STRA 531 (or 501, 502);
  - (ii) at least 90 points from STRA 532-589 (or 503-512, 522-525).
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertSS shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipSS shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in the certificate or diploma.
- (c) The Head of School may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertSS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipSS.

#### **Substitution of Courses**

5. (a) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the certificate may replace up to 30 points worth of the courses required for part (ii) of section 2(a) with postgraduate courses in Public Policy, Public Management and International Relations, or other approved subject areas taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.
- (b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate for the diploma may replace up to 60 points worth of the courses required for part (ii) of section 2(b) with postgraduate courses in Public Policy, Public Management and International Relations, or other approved subject areas taken at this or another university and not credited to another qualification.

## ***MPA(Exec)***

### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Public Administration (Executive)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MPA(Exec) degree shall have:

- (i) completed a Bachelor's degree;
  - (ii) had at least five years of relevant work experience (the Head of the School of Government may waive this requirement in special cases); and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MPA(Exec) shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:
- Part 1:** (Core): PADM 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507;
- Part 2:** (Electives): Two courses from PADM 508-511;
- Part 3:** (Work-based Project): PADM 512.
- (b) With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate who has already completed a course equivalent to PADM 504 and/or PADM 507 may substitute a further elective from PADM 508-511.
- (c) (i) Courses passed at another participating university shall be treated as if they were courses of this university.
- (ii) Candidates shall not obtain credit towards the degree for any course credited to another qualification.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for not less than four trimesters and shall complete the degree within five years of first enrolling in it. The Head of School may extend that maximum period in special cases.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MPA(Exec) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MPA(Exec) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions
PADM 501	Delivering Public Value	24	
PADM 502	Designing Public Policies and Programmes	24	
PADM 503	Choices and Challenges for Government in a Market Economy	24	
PADM 504	Decision Making Under Uncertainty	24	
PADM 505	Governing by the Rules – The Jurisprudence of Governing	24	
PADM 506	Leading Public Sector Change	24	
PADM 507	Financial Management in the Public Sector	24	MMPM 504
PADM 508-11	Approved Personal Courses of Study	24	
PADM 512	Work-based Project	24	

## BBIS

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Business Information Systems

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the BBIS degree shall, except as provided in section 2(c) and section 4 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BBIS schedule and the schedules of other first degrees or postgraduate Honours degrees of this university. These courses shall have a total value of at least 480 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 315 points shall be from courses numbered 200-499;
  - (ii) at least 180 points shall be from courses numbered 300-499; and
  - (iii) at least 90 points shall be from courses numbered 400-499.
2. (a) Except as provided in part (c) of this section, the course of study shall include:
 

**Part 1:** INFO 101, 102, ACCY 111, MGMT 101, QUAN 102 or STAT 193;

**Part 2:** INFO 232, 241, 320, 321, BBIS 302, 401, 422, 489;

**Part 3:** Courses meeting the requirements of at least one of the specialisations in section 3;

**Part 4:** Three further approved courses, including at least one numbered 200-499, from the BBIS schedule or from the schedules of any first degree or postgraduate Honours degree of this university;

*Note: The Part 4 courses shall form a coherent block of study complementing the rest of the degree.*

**Part 5:** Additional courses, as required to meet the points requirements of section 1.

(b) Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Programme Director.

(c) Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain credit for that under section 3 below or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course.

#### Specialisations

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements for at least one specialisation as listed below.

##### Information Systems Management

- (a) INFO 201, 301, 322, ELCM 211<sup>†</sup>
- (b) BBIS 416, INFO 405
- (c) At least two courses\* from INFO 325, 404, 406, 407, 409, BBIS 415, 417

##### Information Systems Development

- (a) ELCM 251, 351, 353<sup>†</sup>, INFO 341
- (b) BBIS 417, INFO 332
- (c) At least two courses\* from INFO 325, 404, 405, 407, 409, BBIS 415, 416

<sup>†</sup>With the approval of the Programme Director, this course may be replaced by BBIS 221 or 321 or another approved 200- or 300-level course.

\*With the approval of the Programme Director, BBIS 421 or another approved 300- or 400-level course may be used to meet this requirement.

#### Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BBIS and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1-3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.



### Award of Honours

5. The BBIS may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute to a candidate whose work is judged to be of sufficient merit. The **class of honours shall be determined on the basis of the candidate's performance in the 300- and 400-level courses**; to be eligible, a candidate shall normally have completed those courses within a three-year period.

### Transitional arrangements

6. Students enrolled in a BBIS in or before 2009 will be permitted to complete the degree under the 2009 statute with 475-479 points if the shortfall is due to the reduction in the points values of BCA courses from 18, 22 and 24 to 15, as long as they do so by the end of 2012.

### Schedule to the BBIS Statute

*Note: See the BCA, BCA(Hons), BE or BSc schedules for details concerning other courses referred to in section 2(a) of this statute.*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
BBIS 221	Special Topic	15	
BBIS 302	Ethical and Legal Issues	15	P 30 200-level ELCM/INFO pts
BBIS 321	Special Topic	15	
BBIS 401	Case Studies in Information Technology	15	P 45 300-level pts from the BBIS schedule
BBIS 415	Advanced Business Analysis	15	P 30 300-level pts from the BBIS schedule
BBIS 416	IT Business Development	15	P 60 200-/300-level INFO, ELCM, or BBIS pts
BBIS 417	Enterprise Systems	15	P 30 300-level pts from the BBIS schedule
BBIS 421	Special Topic	15	
BBIS 422	Advanced Project Management	15	P INFO 321 (or 221); X BBIS 301
BBIS 489	Individual IT Project	30	P INFO 321, 30 300-level pts from the BBIS schedule, permission of Head of School

### MLIS

#### Statute for the Master of Library and Information Studies

*Note: This qualification is not open to new students. See the 2009 Calendar for the current statute.*

### MIS

#### Statute for the Master of Information Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIS degree shall have:
  - (i) **completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree with Honours, or a Master's degree, or an equivalent degree at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration; and**
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Information Studies Programmes as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree, or an equivalent degree, and has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), (c) or (d) or in section 6, the course of study for the MIS shall comprise:
  - Part 1:** INFO 520, 521, 527, 528;
  - Part 2:** Six courses from INFO 523, 525, 530-579;
  - Part 3:** INFO 580.
- (b) With the permission of the Director, a candidate who can demonstrate expertise in one or more Part 1 courses may substitute an equivalent number of electives from the list under Part 2.
- (c) A candidate who holds a PGDipArcRec or PGDipIS may be granted credit by the Director for up to eight courses in Parts 1 and 2, provided that the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the MIS.
- (d) A candidate who holds a PGCertArcRec or PGCertIS may be granted credit by the Director for up to four courses in Parts 1 and 2, provided that the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the MIS.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend that maximum period in special cases.
4. (a) A candidate who fails any course may be permitted to re-enrol in that course in the following year, or, in special circumstances, at a later time at the discretion of the Associate Dean.
- (b) A candidate who has failed more than one course in any trimester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one course in any two consecutive trimesters) may enrol for subsequent courses only with the permission of the Head of School.

### Endorsements

5. A candidate for the MIS may obtain an endorsement by including in Part 2 courses as shown below.
  - Library Science (LIBS): INFO 523 and 525
  - Archives and Records Management (ARCR): INFO 534 and 535

### Substitution of Courses

6. With the permission of the Director, a candidate may replace up to four courses in Part 1 or 2 with an equivalent number of 400- or 500-level courses offered at this university.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MIS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Transitional Arrangements

8. Any candidate who began their course of study under the MLIS statute in force before 2010 may complete the degree under the 2009 statute, provided that they do so by the end of 2010. Alternatively, they may be admitted to the MIS degree.

### Schedule to the MIS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)	Restrictions (X)
INFO 520	Information and Society	15		
INFO 521	Management in Information Services	15		
INFO 523	Information Resources and Client Services	15		

INFO 525	Digital Technologies for Information Professionals	15	
INFO 527	Representing and Organising Information in Context	15	
INFO 528	Research Methods for Information Management Environments	15	
INFO 530	Māori Information Sources	15	
INFO 531	Resources for New Zealand Studies	15	
INFO 532	Health Information	15	
INFO 533	Services to Specific Groups	15	X INFO 538/548/549
INFO 534	Archival Systems	15	
INFO 535	Managing Current Records	15	
INFO 536	Books and the Information Society	15	
INFO 538	Practicum	15	P 60 500-level INFO pts
INFO 540	Preservation Management in Libraries and Archives	15	
INFO 541	Electronic Publishing Issues and Opportunities	15	
INFO 542	Management of Library Services	15	X INFO/LIBS 522
INFO 543	Digital Curation	15	
INFO 544	Online searching	15	X INFO/LIBS 524
INFO 545	Advanced Information Technology for Information Managers	15	
INFO 546	Bibliographic Organisation	15	X INFO/LIBS 526
INFO 547	Managing Digital Collections	15	
INFO 551-54	Approved Course of Study	15	P permission of Head of School
INFO 560-61	Special Topics	15	
INFO 580	Research Project	30	P INFO 528; X INFO/LIBS 550

### ***PGCertIS and PGDipIS***

#### **Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Studies and the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Studies**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the statute for the degree of Master of Information Studies.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertIS or the PGDipIS shall have:
  - (i) **completed a New Zealand Bachelor's degree; and**
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Information Studies Programmes as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in section 6(a), the course of study for the PGCertIS shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including:

- (i) INFO 520;
  - (ii) three INFO 500-level courses.
- (b) Except as provided in section 6(b), the course of study for the PGDipIS shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:
  - (i) INFO 520, 521, 527;
  - (ii) five INFO 500-level courses.
- 3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertIS shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipIS shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.
- (c) The Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
- 4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertIS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipIS.

#### Endorsements

- 5. A candidate for the PGCertIS or PGDipIS may obtain an endorsement by including courses as shown below.

Library Science (LIBS): INFO 523 and 525

Archives and Records Management (ARCR): INFO 534 and 535

#### Substitution of Courses

- 6. (a) With the permission of the Director, a candidate for the PGCertIS may replace one **course with an appropriate postgraduate Honours or Master's course** offered at this or another university.
- (b) With the permission of the Director, a candidate for the PGDipIS may replace up to two courses with an equivalent number of appropriate postgraduate Honours or **Master's courses offered at this or another university**.

#### Transitional Arrangements

- 7. Any candidate who began their course of study under the PGCertArcRec and PGDipArcRec statute in force before 2010 may complete the certificate or diploma under the 2009 statute, provided that they do so by the end of 2010. Alternatively, they may be admitted to the PGCertIS or PGDipIS.

### PGCertArcRec and PGDipArcRec

#### Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Archives and Records Management and the Postgraduate Diploma in Archives and Records Management

*Note: This qualification is not open to new students. See the 2009 Calendar for the current statute.*

#### MIM

#### Statute for the Degree of Master of Information Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

- 1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIM degree shall have:
  - (i) **completed a Bachelor's degree;**
  - (ii) had at least three years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the MIM Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

- (b) (i) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (ii) Requirement (a)(ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who in addition to at least two years of relevant work experience either has a relevant job or has completed relevant postgraduate study.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in sections 4 and 6, the course of study for the MIM shall consist of courses worth at least 180 points, comprising:
  - Part 1:** MMIM 501, 502, 512, 513;
  - Part 2:** MMIM 590 or 592; 552;
  - Part 3:** Electives from the MIM schedule.
- (b) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.
3. A candidate shall normally complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend this period in special cases.
4. (a) A candidate who has passed the equivalent of any Part 1 course for another postgraduate qualification may be exempted from that course.
- (b) A candidate who has passed for another postgraduate qualification a research methods course similar to MMIM 552 may be permitted to replace it with an elective course.
5. A candidate who has completed a PGDipIM shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the MIM.

### Substitution of Courses

6. With the permission of the Director, a candidate may replace up to three courses in Parts 1 or 3 with substitute courses selected from those prescribed for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees at this university. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MIM may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MIM Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) Restrictions (X)
MMIM 501	Communication and Critical Thinking in Information Management	15	
MMIM 502	Managing in the Information Age	15	
MMIM 503	Knowledge Management	15	
MMIM 510	Information Systems Management	15	
MMIM 511	Emerging Information Technologies	15	
MMIM 512	Strategic Information Management	15	
MMIM 513	Managing IT-related Change	15	
MMIM 514	Project Management	15	
MMIM 520	e-Business Management and Strategy	15	
MMIM 521	Strategy and the e-Enterprise	15	
MMIM 522	ICT and Global Commerce	15	X COMM 503
MMIM 523	Cyberspace Marketing	15	

MMIM 524	Multimedia Tools and Technologies	15	
MMIM 530	Knowledge Organisation and Discovery	15	
MMIM 531	Building Digital Collections	15	
MMIM 532	Information Policy	15	
MMIM 533	Document Management	15	
MMIM 534	Web and Intranet Content Management	15	
MMIM 541	Cross-cultural Information Management	15	
MMIM 542	Organisational Communication	15	
MMIM 552	Research Methods	15	X COMM 504
MMIM 571	Legal and Ethical Issues in Information Management	15	
MMIM 577	Information Security	15	
MMIM 580-82	Special Topics in Information Management	15	
MMIM 590	Case Study Project	30	P MMIM 552
MMIM 592	Research Project in Information Management	30	P MMIM 552

### ***PGCertIM and PGDipIM***

#### **Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Information Management and the Postgraduate Diploma in Information Management**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertIM or the PGDipIM shall have:
  - (i) **completed a Bachelor's degree; and**
  - (ii) had at least three years of relevant work experience at a level acceptable to the MIM Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) (i) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (ii) Requirement (a)(ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who in addition to at least two years of relevant work experience either has a relevant job or has completed relevant postgraduate study.

#### **General Requirements**

2. Except as provided in section 5:
  - (a) the course of study for the PGCertIM shall comprise MMIM 501, 502, 512, 513;
  - (b) the course of study for the PGDipIM shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:
    - (i) Part 1 as specified in section 2 of the MIM statute;
    - (ii) electives worth 60 points from the MIM schedule.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertIM shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipIM shall normally complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling for the certificate or the diploma.
- (c) The Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.

4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertIM shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipIM.
5. A candidate who has passed for another postgraduate qualification the equivalent of any of the required courses for the certificate or diploma may be permitted to replace it with an elective course from the MIM schedule.

## **MBA**

### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Business Administration**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBA degree shall have:
  - (i) **completed a Bachelor's degree;**
  - (ii) been accepted by the MBA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or in sections 4 and 5, the course of study for the MBA shall consist of six days of programmed skills workshops and courses worth 240 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** MMBA 502, 503, 505, 507, 508, 509;

**Part 2:** MMBA 516, 518, 519, 520;

**Part 3:** MMBA 532, 534, 560, 565;

**Part 4:** Two approved electives from MMBA 531-599.
- (b) A candidate who has sufficient mastery of the material contained in any required course, whether through appropriate professional or scholarly experience or through passing an equivalent course for a completed qualification, may be permitted by the Director to replace it with a further elective from MMBA 531-599.
- (c) To enrol in Part 3 or 4, a candidate must normally either have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.
- (d) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one trimester or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.
- (e) A candidate who has been awarded the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management (after 2003), the Certificate in Management Studies, the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration, or the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing (after 2005) shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded an MBA.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters of full-time study or three years of part-time study, and shall complete the degree within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
4. A candidate who has passed any of the courses listed in column 1 below may credit the points to the MBA degree and receive exemptions from the corresponding courses in column 2.

**Column 1**

CMSP 801  
CMSP 802  
CMSP 803  
CMSP 804  
CMSP 805

**Column 2**

MMBA 508  
MMBA 505  
MMBA 518  
MMBA 520  
MMBA 519

**Substitution of Courses**

5. With the approval of the Director, a candidate may replace:
- (a) up to two courses from Parts 1, 2 or 3 with equivalent postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification;
  - (b) up to two courses from Part 4 with relevant postgraduate courses of equivalent standard not already credited to a completed qualification.

*(See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)*

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The MBA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MBA Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions
MMBA 502	Commercial Law	15	
MMBA 503	Economics, Organisation and Markets	15	
MMBA 505	Organisational Behaviour	15	
MMBA 507	Information Systems	15	
MMBA 508	Problem Solving and Decision Making	15	
MMBA 509	Accounting for Managers	15	MMBA 501
MMBA 516	Corporate Finance	15	MMBA 517
MMBA 518	Marketing Management	15	
MMBA 519	Human Resource Management	15	
MMBA 520	Operations and Services Management	15	
MMBA 531	An Introduction to Research in Business	15	
MMBA 532	A Business Research Paper or Project	15	
MMBA 533	Business Environment	15	
MMBA 534	Strategic Management	15	
MMBA 535	Advanced Strategic Management	15	
MMBA 540	Asia Business Environment	15	
MMBA 541	Strategic Modelling	15	
MMBA 545	Creative Leadership	15	
MMBA 546	Cross-cultural Management	15	
MMBA 547	Management Skills	15	
MMBA 548	Advanced Human Behaviour	15	
MMBA 549	Systems Thinking and Creative Problem Solving	15	
MMBA 551	Strategic Cost Accounting	15	
MMBA 553	Project Management	15	



MMBA 555	Marketing Communication	15
MMBA 556	Financial Statement Analysis	15
MMBA 558	International Business	15
MMBA 559	Managing Service Operations	15
MMBA 560	Leading Change	15
MMBA 561	Strategic/International Human Resource Management	15
MMBA 562	Managing Employment Relations	15
MMBA 563	Business Decision Systems	15
MMBA 565	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	15
MMBA 570	Marketing Strategy	15
MMBA 571-79	Special Topics	15
MMBA 581	Applied Commercial Law	15 MMBA 601

## IMBA

### Statute for the Degree of International Master of Business Administration

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the IMBA degree shall have:
  - (i) **completed a Bachelor's degree**; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the MBA Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has:
  - (i) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
  - (ii) completed at an overseas tertiary institution a business studies qualification judged by the Associate Dean to be equivalent to a postgraduate diploma offered by this university.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or (c) or in section 4, the course of study for the IMBA degree shall consist of courses worth 240 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** IMBA 502, 503, 505, 507, 508, 509;

**Part 2:** IMBA 516, 518, 519, 520;

**Part 3:** IMBA 532, 534, 560, 565;

**Part 4:** Two approved electives from IMBA 531-599.
  - (b) With the approval of the Director, a candidate who has completed a qualification as specified in section 1(b)(ii) may be credited with up to 90 points towards the IMBA degree and given appropriate exemptions from courses listed in (a).
  - (c) To enrol in Part 3 or 4, a candidate must normally either have completed Parts 1 and 2 or be concurrently enrolled to do so.
  - (d) A candidate who fails two or more courses in any one teaching period or who has failed any course on two occasions will need the permission of the Director to re-enrol.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters of full-time study or three years of part-time study, and shall complete the requirements of the degree within one continuous programme cycle of course offerings unless otherwise permitted by the Director.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Director, a candidate may replace:
  - (a) up to two courses from Parts 1, 2 or 3 with equivalent postgraduate courses not already credited to a completed qualification;
  - (b) up to two courses from Part 4 with relevant postgraduate courses of equivalent standard not already credited to a completed qualification.

*(See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)*

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The IMBA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the IMBA Statute

Course	Title	Pts
IMBA 502	International Business Law	15
IMBA 503	Economics, Global Organisations and International Markets	15
IMBA 505	Organisational Behaviour – Cross-Cultural Perspectives	15
IMBA 507	Information Systems within Global Networks	15
IMBA 508	Multiple Perspectives in Management Decision Making	15
IMBA 509	International Financial and Management Accounting	15
IMBA 516	Financial Management – An International Perspective	15
IMBA 518	Marketing Management in a Global Business Environment	15
IMBA 519	Human Resource Management in International Business	15
IMBA 520	Operations Management for Global Competitive Advantage	15
IMBA 531	An Introduction to Research in Business	15
IMBA 532	A Business Research Paper or Project	15
IMBA 533	Business Environment	15
IMBA 534	Strategic Management	15
IMBA 535	Advanced Strategic Management	15
IMBA 540	Asia Business Environment	15
IMBA 541	Strategic Modelling	15
IMBA 545	Creative Leadership	15
IMBA 546	Cross-cultural Management	15
IMBA 547	Management Skills	15
IMBA 548	Advanced Human Behaviour	15
IMBA 549	Systems Thinking and Creative Problem Solving	15
IMBA 551	Management Accounting and Control Systems	15
IMBA 552	International Accounting/Financial Management	15
IMBA 553	Project Management	15
IMBA 555	Marketing Communication	15
IMBA 557	International Marketing	15
IMBA 558	International Business	15
IMBA 559	Managing Service Operations	15
IMBA 560	Leading Change	15
IMBA 561	Strategic/International Human Resource Management	15

IMBA 562	Managing Employment Relations	15
IMBA 563	Business Decision Systems	15
IMBA 565	Innovation and Entrepreneurship	15
IMBA 570	Marketing Strategy	15
IMBA 571-79	Special Topics	15
IMBA 581	Advanced Business Law	15

### ***CertMS, PGDipBusAdmin and PGDipHRM***

#### **Statute for the Certificate in Management Studies, the Postgraduate Diploma in Business Administration and the Postgraduate Diploma in Human Resource Management**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the statute for the MBA degree.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertMS shall have:
  - (i) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipBusAdmin or the PGDipHRM shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree or postgraduate diploma from a New Zealand university, or the CertMS;
  - (ii) had at least three years of practical experience in management or administration at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (c) Requirement (b)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in (b):
  - (i) the course of study for the CertMS shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including CMSP 801, 802, 803 and either CMSP 804 or 805;
  - (ii) the course of study for the PGDipBusAdmin shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 503, 505, 507, 508, 509, 518, 520, 534;
  - (iii) the course of study for the PGDipHRM shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 505, 508, 509, 518, 519, 560, 561, 562.
- (b) A candidate who has passed but not credited to another qualification any of the courses listed in column 1 below may credit those courses to the PGDipBusAdmin or PGDipHRM in place of the corresponding courses in column 2.

<b>Column 1</b>	<b>Column 2</b>
CMSP 801	MMBA 508
CMSP 802	MMBA 505
CMSP 803	MMBA 518
CMSP 804	MMBA 520
CMSP 805	MMBA 519

3. (a) A candidate for the CertMS shall normally complete it within two years of first enrolment.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipBusAdmin or the PGDipHRM shall normally complete it within three years of first enrolling in either the diploma or the CertMS.
- (c) The Programme Director may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the CertMS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipBusAdmin or PGDipHRM.

#### Schedule to the CertMS Statute

Course	Title	Pts
CMSP 801	Problem Solving and Decision Making	15
CMSP 802	Organisational Behaviour	15
CMSP 803	Marketing Management	15
CMSP 804	Operations and Services Management	15
CMSP 805	Human Resource Management	15

### CertExecDev

#### Statute for the Certificate in Executive Development

*Note: No new students are being accepted into this programme. See the 2007 Calendar for the current statute.*

### MMS

#### Statute for the Degree of Master of Management Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMS degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a university in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the MMS Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (c) Entry to MMMS 591 for Part 2 is at the discretion of the Programme Director and normally requires a B+ pass or better in MMMS 530.

#### General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 6, the course of study for the MMS shall comprise:

##### Part 1:

- (a) MMMS 505, 511, 512, 514, 530;
- (b) Three further courses from MMMS 500-589, MGMT 400-489, MBUS 401-402.

##### Part 2: Either a Master's thesis, MMMS 591, or 120 points from two of:

- (a) 60 points from further courses listed under Part 1(b);
- (b) MMMS 595;
- (c) MMMS 596.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters full time (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete

- the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).
- (b) MMMS 595 and 596 shall each be completed in at most two trimesters. The Programme Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
  - (c) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis (MMMS 591) are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
4. Study for the research practicum MMMS 596 shall be carried out in an organisation approved by the Programme Director.
  5. A candidate who has failed more than one course by the end of the first trimester (or, in the case of part-time students, who has failed more than one course by the end of the first two trimesters) may re-enrol for the MMS only with the permission of the Programme Director.

#### Substitution of Courses

6. With the permission of the Programme Director, a candidate may replace up to two optional courses in Part 1 or any of the courses in Part 2(a) with approved substitutes of an equivalent points value.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

7. The MMS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Schedule to the MMS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
MMMS 502	Strategic Management of Technology	15	
MMMS 503	Emerging Technologies	15	
MMMS 504	Quality Management	15	
MMMS 505	Research Methods	15	
MMMS 506	Technology Management and Government Policy	15	
MMMS 507-08	Special Topics	15	
MMMS 509	Project Management	15	X MMMS 501
MMMS 511	Managerial Decision Processes	15	
MMMS 512	Organisation Dynamics	15	
MMMS 514	Strategic Management	15	
MMMS 521	Policy Modelling	15	
MMMS 522	Problem Structuring Methodologies	15	
MMMS 530	Research Paper	15	P MMMS 505
MMMS 591	Thesis	120	P B+ pass in MMMS 530
MMMS 595	Research Project	60	
MMMS 596	Research Practicum	60	

#### CertMbus

##### Statute for the Certificate in Māori Business

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

##### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertMbus shall have been accepted by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration as having sufficient

education and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study and as being likely to benefit from the course of study.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 4, the course of study for the CertMBA shall comprise:
  - (i) MGMT 101, MAOR 123, MBUS 201, 202, 203;
  - (ii) two courses from ACCY 111, COMM 101, ECON 130, INFO 101, MAOR 101, 102, 111, 112, 215, another course approved by the Associate Dean.
- (b) A candidate who has been awarded the CertMBA may credit up to 45 points towards the BCA degree.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters of full-time study or the part-time equivalent.

### Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate who has passed a course regarded by the Associate Dean as substantially equivalent to any of the courses listed in section 2(a) may substitute another approved course at the same level.

## BTM

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BTM degree shall, except as provided in section 2 and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BTM schedule and the schedules of any other first degree of this university. The total points value shall be at least 360, of which:
  - (i) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200-399; and
  - (ii) at least 75 points shall be for courses numbered 300-399.
- (b) Every personal course of study shall include:
 

**Part 1:** (i) TOUR 101, 104, 108;  
 (ii) TOUR 230, 240, 250;  
 (iii) TOUR 320 and three further courses from TOUR 300-399.

**Part 2:** (i) Three courses from ACCY 111, COML 111, ECON 130, INFO 101, MARK 101, MGMT 101, QUAN 102;  
 (ii) two courses from ACCY 223, COML 203, ELCM 211 (or 251), HRIR 201, IBUS 201, INFO 201 (or 221 or 321), MARK 203 (or 204 or 214), MBUS 203, MGMT 202 (or 205 or 206), PUBL 201 (or 207), QUAN 201.

**Part 3:** At least 90 points from further courses selected from the BCA or BTM schedules, including at least 15 points at 200-level or above.
- (c) At the discretion of the BTM Programme Director, a candidate who has previously completed a period of industry experience may be exempted from the Tourism Practicum (TOUR 320). In any such case, the candidate shall substitute an approved course of at least equivalent points value.

### Conjoint Requirements

2. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BTM and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 1 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

**Transitional Arrangements**

3. Candidates enrolled in the BTM before 2009 may complete the degree under the 2008 statute as long as they do so by the end of 2011. Alternatively, they may continue under this statute.

**Schedule to the BTM Statute***Part A*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)
TOUR 101	Introduction to Tourism	20	
TOUR 104	Business Environment of Tourism	20	C TOUR 101
TOUR 108	Tourism in New Zealand	20	
TOUR 230	Visitor Management	20	P 40 TOUR pts
TOUR 240	Principles of Tourism Management	20	P 40 TOUR pts
TOUR 250	Managing Visitor Impacts	20	P 40 TOUR pts
TOUR 301	Tourism Planning and Policy	20	P TOUR 240, 20 further 200-level TOUR pts
TOUR 320	Tourism Practicum	15	P at least 40 200-/300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 345	Tourist Behaviour	20	P as for TOUR 301
TOUR 370	Special Topic	20	
TOUR 380	Tourism Research	20	P as for TOUR 301
TOUR 390	Applied Tourism Management	20	P as for TOUR 301

*Part B*

Courses in the following subjects from the BA schedule:

ANTH, ASIA, CHIN, DEAF, ENVI, EURO, FREN, GEOG, GERM, HIST, ITAL, JAPA, MAOR, PASI, POLS, SAMO, SPAN

or other approved courses from that schedule.

**BTM(Hons)****Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Tourism Management with Honours**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the BTM(Hons) degree shall have:
  - completed a BTM degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, another degree including material similar to that constituting a BTM, or a GDipCom with a specialisation in Tourism Management; and
  - been accepted by the Head of Victoria Management School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

**General Requirements**

- A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for two trimesters, or up to four trimesters if part time.
- The course of study for the BTM(Hons) shall be Part 1 of the MTM degree, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 5 of the MTM statute.
  - A candidate who is enrolled in the MTM and has met the requirements for Part 1 of that degree, may be awarded a BTM(Hons) in place of the MTM. For the purpose of

this statute, such a candidate shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for BTM(Hons) when first enrolling in the MTM.

#### **Award of Honours**

4. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for the BTM(Hons) within one year of first enrolment for the degree; this period may be extended pro rata up to a maximum of two years for part-time students. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

### **MTM**

#### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Tourism Management**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MTM degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BTM or BTM(Hons), or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Research) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration, another degree including material similar to that constituting a BTM or BTM(Hons), or a GDipCom with a specialisation in Tourism Management; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of Victoria Management School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. A candidate enrolled in a BTM(Hons) who has not yet been awarded that degree may transfer to the MTM at any date. Such a candidate shall be deemed to have commenced the MTM on the date of first enrolment for the BTM(Hons).

#### **General Requirements**

3. (a) Except as provided in (c) and in section 5, the course of study for MTM shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:
 

**Part 1:**

  - (i) TOUR 401, 402, 410;
  - (ii) At least two further courses from TOUR 403-419;
  - (iii) Further courses selected from ACCY 401-413, COML 401-405, ECON 401-419, HRIR 401-402, MARK 401-406, MGMT 401, MOFI 401-489, PUBL 402-415, and other approved Honours courses in relevant disciplines within Victoria University, to make a total of 120 points for Part 1;

**Part 2:** Thesis (TOUR 591).
- (b) Except as provided in (c), Part 1 shall be completed at a B level or better before a candidate enters Part 2.
- (c) At the discretion of the Head of School, a candidate who has completed a BTM(Hons) at a B level or better or who has substantial professional or scholarly experience may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
- (d) A candidate enrolled in the MTM who has met the Part 1 requirements but is not continuing on to Part 2 may be awarded a BTM(Hons) in place of the MTM.
4. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled in Part 1 for two trimesters (extended pro rata up to four trimesters for students who are not full time).
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.



### Substitution of Courses

5. A candidate may, with the approval of the Head of School, replace up to four elective courses in Part 1 with approved postgraduate courses of at least the equivalent points value. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

### Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit

6. The MTM may be awarded with Honours, or with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19-21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
- (a) A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for both Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for Part 1 or the BTM(Hons); this period may be extended pro rata up to a maximum of four years for part-time students.
  - (b) A full-time candidate admitted directly to Part 2 shall become eligible for the award of Distinction or Merit by completing the thesis within one year of first enrolling in Part 2 (extended pro-rata up to two years for students who are not full time).

### Schedule to the MTM Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
TOUR 401	Recent Advances in Tourism	15	P 24 300-level TOUR pts or approved substitute
TOUR 402	Tourism Research Methods	15	P 24 300-level TOUR pts or approved substitute
TOUR 403	Consumer Perspectives in Tourism	15	P TOUR 345 or approved substitute
TOUR 404	Resource Management for Tourism	15	P TOUR 370 or approved substitute
TOUR 405	Tourism and International Development	15	P 24 300-level TOUR pts or approved substitute
TOUR 406	Managing the Tourism Workforce	15	P 24 300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 407	Special Topic	15	
TOUR 408	Tourism: Integration and Globalisation	15	P 24 300-level TOUR pts or approved substitute
TOUR 409	Strategy and Tourism Organisation in the Global Economy	15	P 24 300-level TOUR pts
TOUR 410	Dissertation	15	P TOUR 402
TOUR 411	Special Topic	15	
TOUR 591	Thesis	120	

### PGDipMkt

#### Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Marketing

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the MBA and MIM statutes.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMkt shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree or a postgraduate diploma from a New Zealand university or the CertMS;
  - (ii) had at least three years of practical experience in management, sales or marketing at a level acceptable to the Programme Director; and

(iii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Commerce and Administration for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or (c) or section 5, the course of study for the diploma shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including MMBA 505, 508, 509, 518, 520 (or 519), 565 (or 534), 557 (or 558 or MMIM 523), 570.
- (b) Any course listed in column 1 below and not credited to a qualification other than the CertMS may be credited to the diploma in place of the corresponding course in column 2.

#### Column 1

CMSP 801 or GBGM 804

CMSP 802 or GBGM 805

CMSP 803 or GDBA 822

CMSP 804 or GDBA 823

CMSP 805

#### Column 2

MMBA 508

MMBA 505

MMBA 518

MMBA 520

MMBA 519

- (c) A candidate who has passed any courses which are identical or substantially equivalent to any required courses may substitute other approved postgraduate courses.
3. A candidate for the diploma shall normally complete it within three years of first enrolling in it or the CertMS. The Programme Director may extend this maximum period in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the CertMS shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the diploma.

### Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Programme Director, a candidate may replace up to two elective courses with approved postgraduate courses offered by this university or other institutions and not credited to another qualification.

*Note: See the schedule to the MBA statute for course details.*

## Faculty of Education

### **BTeach (Conjoint Programmes)**

*Note 1: The BTeach degree is not offered separately. For details of the BA/BTeach, BCA/BTeach and BSc/BTeach conjoint programmes, see statutes as shown under the Faculty of Commerce, the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences and the Faculty of Science, respectively. The following schedule applies to all three programmes.*

*Note 2: The BCA/BTeach qualification is not open to new students; those enrolled in 2010 or before may complete it under the 2010 statute (see the 2010 Calendar for details) as long as they do so by the end of 2013.*

#### **BTeach Schedule**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)†
EPOL 132	Teaching the Arts	15	X CUST 134, 137
EPOL 133	Teaching Technology	15	X CUST 135, 138
EPOL 134	Teaching Health and Physical Education	15	X CUST 132
EPOL 135	Learning Languages	15	X CUST 136
EPOL 231	Literacy	15	P EPSY 132; X CUST 231
EPOL 232	Numeracy	15	P EPSY 132; X CUST 232
EPOL 233	Teaching Science	15	X CUST 234
EPOL 234	Engaging Learners in Society	15	X CUST 235
EPOL 251	Music Curriculum Study 1	15	X CUST 254
EPOL 252	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 1	15	X CUST 255
EPOL 253	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 1	15	X CUST 259
EPOL 324	Teaching English	15	P EPOL 231; X CUST 331
EPOL 325	Teaching Maths	15	P EPOL 232; X CUST 332
EPOL 361	English Curriculum Study	15	C EPOL 324*; X CUST 351
EPOL 362	Learning Languages Curriculum Study	15	P EPOL 135*; X CUST 352
EPOL 363	Mathematics Curriculum Study	15	C EPOL 325*; X CUST 353
EPOL 364	Music Curriculum Study 2	15	P EPOL 251*; X CUST 354
EPOL 365	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 2	15	P EPOL 252*; X CUST 355
EPOL 366	Science Curriculum Study	15	P EPOL 233*; X CUST 356
EPOL 367	Social Sciences Curriculum Study	15	P EPOL 234; X CUST 369
EPOL 368	Technology Curriculum Study	15	P EPOL 133*; X CUST 358
EPOL 369	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 2	15	P EPOL 253; X CUST 359
EPSY 131	Teaching – What's It All About?	15	X TEAP 131
EPSY 132	Building New Learning Communities in New Zealand	15	P EPSY 131; X TEAP 132
EPSY 231	Teaching and Learning for Success	15	P EPSY 132; X TEAP 231
EPSY 232	The Learner at the Centre of Teaching	20	P EPSY 231; X TEAP 232
EPSY 233	Motivating Students to Learn and Achieve	15	P EPSY 232; X TEAP 253
EPSY 331	Becoming a Skilled Professional	20	P EPSY 233; C 20 pts from EPOL 361-369; X TEAP 331

EPSY 332	Teaching ESOL	15	P EPOL 135*; X CUST 360
KURA 371	Mātauranga Māori o Aotearoa	15	P MAOR 112 or 121, 40 pts from EPOL 201-299, 40 pts from MAOR 201-299; X CUST 371

*\*and an approved 200-level course in a relevant subject area*

*†EPOL, EPSY and KURA courses can be replaced as prerequisites and corequisites by CUST, EDUC and TEAP courses against which they are restricted.*

### Conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE)

*Note: the BTeach(ECE) degree is not offered separately. For details of the BA/BTeach(ECE) conjoint programme see the statute as shown under the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences. There are compulsory courses as part of the BA component and these are listed in the Early Childhood Studies Major Subject Requirements in the Course of Study Statute for the BA for the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences.*

### BTeach(ECE) Schedule

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)†
EPOL 111	Te Whāriki	15	X CUST 111
EPOL 112	Notions of Well-being and Belonging	15	X CUST 112
EPOL 211	The Multi-literate Child	15	P EPOL 111; X CUST 211
EPOL 212	The Musical and Physical Child	15	P EPOL 111; X CUST 212
EPOL 213	Thinking Children	15	P EPOL 111; X CUST 215
EPOL 214	Developing Professional Practices in ECE	15	P EPOL 111, EPSY 114 or 115; C EPOL 211, 212, 213; X TEAP 212
EPOL 316	Professional Responsibilities in ECE	15	P EPSY 313; C EPSY 317; X TEAP 315
EPSY 111	Working with Infants and Toddlers, and their Families/Whānau	15	X CUST 114
EPSY 114	Introduction to the Teaching Profession (ECE)	15	X TEAP 114
EPSY 115	Building Authentic Relationships with Children	15	C EPSY 114; X TEAP 115
EPSY 211	Facilitating Curriculum to Support Children's Learning	15	P EPSY 114, 115; C EPOL 211, 212, 213, 214; X TEAP 216
EPSY 212	Planning for Diversity	15	X TEAP 215
EPSY 313	The Artistry of Teaching	15	P EPSY 211 or KURA 211, EPOL 211, 212, 213, 214; X TEAP 312
EPSY 314	Investigating Pedagogical Practices	20	P EPOL 211, 212, 213; X CUST 312
EPSY 317	Professional ECE Pedagogy	15	P EPOL 211, 212, 213, 214, EPSY 211, KURA 211; C EPOL 316, EPSY 212, 313, 315; X TEAP 317
KURA 111	Te Ao Māori I: Ara whakahaunga	15	X CUST 113

---

KURA 211	Te Ao Māori II	15	P KURA 111; X CUST 213
KURA 311	Te Ao Māori III	20	P KURA 211; X CUST 313

---

† EPOL, EPSY and KURA courses can be replaced as prerequisites and corequisites by CUST, EDUC and TEAP courses against which they are restricted.

### **BEd(Tchg)EC**

#### **Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching) Early Childhood**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: In 2011 this programme is only available for students who have previously commenced the programme and those students upgrading to a BEd from another early childhood education (ECE) qualification.*

#### **Entry Requirements**

- To enter the BEd(Tchg)EC degree, a candidate must meet entry requirements, which include the 'good character' and 'fitness to teach' requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council.

*Note: Students are required to familiarise themselves with the University's policies on Ethical Behaviour and Suspension, Student Review and Cancellation of Enrolment.*

#### **General Requirements**

- Except as provided in section 3 and the Credit Transfer Statute, the personal course of study of a candidate shall consist of courses from the BEd(Tchg)EC schedule and the schedules to other first degrees of this university having a total value of at least 360 points, of which at least 225 points shall be for courses numbered 200-399.
  - The personal course of study of each candidate shall include:
    - 45 points from EPOL 111–119, 75 points from EPOL 211–219 and 15 points from EPOL 316–319
    - 60 points from EPSY 111–119, 30 points from EPSY 211–219 and 70 points from EPSY 312–319
    - 15 points from KURA 111–119, 15 points from KURA 211–219 and 20 points from KURA 311–319
    - At least one elective course selected from the schedule to any first degree.
  - A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the BEd(Tchg)EC within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (ECE) of the Faculty of Education may extend this period in special cases.
- A candidate who holds registration as a teacher and has been awarded a three-year Diploma of Teaching (ECE) from a New Zealand university, college of education or NZQA-accredited tertiary institution, a two year Kindergarten Diploma of Teaching, or an NZQA-accredited ECE qualification equivalent to a Diploma of Teaching (ECE) may enrol for the BEd(Tchg)EC. At the discretion of the Associate Dean such candidates may be credited with between 180 and 245 points towards the BEd(Tchg)EC programme for papers previously passed in their first early childhood teaching qualification.
  - For students entering under 3(a) the Associate Dean may waive prerequisites in consultation with the relevant course coordinator.
  - At the discretion of the Associate Dean up to 120 100-level points may be credited to the BEd(Tchg)EC programme for papers previously passed for the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) or the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Whāriki Papatipu.

4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory progress includes the failure of a mandatory teaching experience for the second time.
5. Courses from the BEd(ECE)WP statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of the Assessment Statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

### Conjoint Requirements

6. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BEd(Tchg)EC and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 2 and 3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

### Transition from Earlier Regulations

7. Students enrolled in this programme before 2008 will be covered by transitional arrangements, details of which are available from the Associate Dean (ECE). Education course codes have changed to reflect the offering school. Whilst students undertake the courses listed below, some of the codes will be affected by this change. Any student with queries should seek advice from the Faculty Student Administration Office.

### Schedule to the BEd(Tchg)EC Statute

*Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean.*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)*
EPOL 111	Te Whāriki	15	X CUST 111
EPOL 112	Notions of Well-being and Belonging	15	X CUST 112
EPOL 113	The Discovery of Early Childhood	15	X EDUC 153
EPOL 211	The Multi-literate Child	15	P EPOL 111; X CUST 211
EPOL 212	The Musical and Physical Child	15	P EPOL 111; X CUST 212
EPOL 213	Thinking Children	15	P EPOL 111; X CUST 215
EPOL 214	Developing Professional Practices in ECE	15	P EPOL 111, EPSY 114, 115; C EPOL 211, 212, 213; X TEAP 212
EPOL 215	The Early Years Debates	15	P one of EPOL 113, 181, EPSY 113, 141, 142; X EDUC 253
EPOL 315	Early Childhood Curriculum	30	Available only to BEd(Tchg)EC upgrade students; X CUST 315
EPOL 316	Professional Responsibilities in ECE	15	P EPSY 313; C EPSY 317; X TEAP 315
EPSY 111	Working with Infants and Toddlers, and their Families/Whānau	15	X CUST 114
EPSY 113	Understanding Young Children	15	X EDUC 112, 154
EPSY 114	Introduction to the Teaching Profession (ECE)	15	X TEAP 114
EPSY 115	Building Authentic Relationships with Children	15	C EPSY 114; X TEAP 115
EPSY 211	Facilitating Curriculum to Support Children's Learning	15	P EPSY 114, 115; C EPOL 211, 212, 213, 214; X TEAP 216
EPSY 212	Planning for Diversity	15	X TEAP 215
EPSY 313	The Artistry of Teaching	15	P EPOL 211, 212, 213, 214, EPSY 211, KURA 211; X TEAP 312

EPSY 314	Investigating Pedagogical Practices	20	P EPOL 211, 212, 213; X CUST 312
EPSY 315	Learning Together: Young Children & Adults in Early Years Settings	20	P EPOL 211, 212; X EDUC 356
EPSY 317	Professional ECE Pedagogy	15	P EPOL 211, 212, 213 214, EPSY 211, KURA 211; C EPOL 316, EPSY 212, 313, 315; X TEAP 317
EPSY 318	Professional EC Teaching Portfolio	60	Available only to BEd(Tchg)EC upgrade students; X TEAP 314
KURA 111	Te Ao Māori I: Ara whakahaunga	15	X CUST 113
KURA 211	Te Ao Māori II	15	P KURA 111; X CUST 213
KURA 311	Te Ao Māori III	20	P KURA 211; X CUST 313

*\*Prerequisites and corequisites are written in terms of new course codes only. CUST, EDUC and TEAP courses can be used instead of the EPOL, EPSY and KURA that have replaced them (as shown by the restrictions).*

### **BEd(ECE)WP**

#### **Statute for the Bachelor of Education (Whakaako) Early Childhood Education Whāriki Papatipu**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: In 2011 this programme is only available for students who have previously commenced the programme.*

#### **Entry Requirements**

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the BEd(ECE)WP shall:
  - be qualified for admission to a university;
  - have demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a **satisfactory teacher and a working fluency in te reo Māori; and**
  - have been accepted by the Associate Dean (ECE) of the Faculty of Education as a candidate for the degree.

*Note: Further information on the required entry standards is available from the Associate Dean and published in the Faculty of Education Handbook.*

#### **General Requirements**

- Except as specified in section 3, the course of study for the BEd(ECE)WP shall comprise all of the courses specified in the schedule to this statute.
- A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma of Teaching (ECE) Whāriki Papatipu may abandon that qualification and be awarded this degree on completion of KURA 296, 396 and a further 60 points of additional courses as determined by the Associate Dean.
  - A candidate who has been awarded the Diploma of Teaching (ECE) delivered at the Waiwhetu campus shall be given relevant exemptions as determined by the Associate Dean for 100- and 200- level courses in the schedule to this statute worth up to 240 points, and on abandonment of the diploma shall complete the degree by passing the remaining courses.
  - A candidate who has completed relevant university courses in te reo Māori may be exempted from one or more of KURA 191, 291, 391 by the Associate Dean.
- A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least six trimesters and complete the requirements of the degree within five years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases.

5. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory progress includes but is not limited to failing a mandatory teaching experience for the second time.
6. Courses from the BEd(ECE)WP statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of the Assessment Statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

### Conjoint Requirements

7. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BEd(ECE)WP and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 2 to 6 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

### Schedule to the BEd(ECE)WP Statute

*Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean.*

Course	Title	Pt s	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C)* Restrictions (X)
KURA 191	Te Reo Māori 1	20	X CUSE 131
KURA 192	Ngā mahi a/o te kaiwhakaako: Introduction to Teaching in ECE	15	X CUSE 132
KURA 193	He ara whakaharatau mō ngā tauira: ECE Teaching Experience	10	P KURA 192; X CUSE 133
KURA 194	Au ake Whakapapa: My Whakapapa	15	X CUSE 134
KURA 195	Ata tirohia ki Te Whāriki: Exploring Te Whāriki	20	X CUSE 135
KURA 196	He pitopito kōrero o te kōhanga reo, me ngā rōpu mātauranga kōhungahunga: History of ECE	20	X CUSE 137
KURA 197	Te Māramatanga e pā ana ki te tipuranga o te mātauranga: Young Children's Development	20	X CUSE 138
KURA 291	Te Reo Māori 2	20	P KURA 191; X CUSE 231
KURA 292	Ka mātoro ki te kaiwhakaako, kia kitea kanohi ai ia i ngā tauira e tohutohu ana i ngā kōhungahunga: Pedagogical Documentation and ECE Own-centre Teaching Experience	20	P KURA 192, KURA 193; X CUSE 232
KURA 293	He ara whakaharatau mō ngā tauira i roto i tētahi atu kōhanga: ECE Teaching Experience 2	20	P KURA 192, KURA 193; C KURA 292; X CUSE 233
KURA 294	Whakawhānaungatanga o ngā mātua ngā whānau, me ngā rōpu-a-iwi: Whānau and Community Studies	20	P KURA 194; X CUSE 234
KURA 295	He tikanga tuku iho, he tikanga nō te wā tonu mō ngā ākonga: Traditional and Contemporary Approaches to Teaching and Learning	20	P KURA 194, KURA 195, KURA 196, KURA 197; X CUSE 235
KURA 296	Ngā Toi: The Arts in ECE	20	P KURA 195; X CUSE 238
KURA 391	Te Reo Māori 3	20	P KURA 291; X CUSE 331



KURA 392	Ngā tikanga: The Professional ECE Teacher	20	P KURA 292, KURA 293; X CUSE 333
KURA 393	Whakamana o ngā mokopuna: Equity and Diversity	20	P KURA 293; X CUSE 334
KURA 394	He tautoko i ngā akoranga o ngā kōhungahunga mō ngā kaupapa Hangarau, Pāngarau, Pūtaiao: Maths, Science and Technology in ECE	20	P KURA 293, KURA 295; X CUSE 335
KURA 395	Ngā tūmomo kaupapa mō ngā kōhungahunga: Planning Programmes for Children	20	P KURA 292, KURA 293, KURA 295; X CUSE 337
KURA 396	Hei Whanaki Pukenga Rangahau kei ngā whare kōhungahunga: Action Research in ECE	20	P KURA 292, KURA 293; C KURA 392, KURA 395; X CUSE 339

*\*Prerequisites and corequisites are written in terms of new course codes only. CUSE courses can be used instead of the KURA codes that have replaced them (as shown by the restrictions).*

### **GDipTchg(Primary)**

#### **Statute for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary)**

*Note: No new students are being accepted into this programme. See the 2009 Calendar for the current statute.*

### **GDipTchg(Secondary)**

#### **Statute for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Secondary)**

*Note: No new students are being accepted into this programme. See the 2009 Calendar for the current statute.*

### **GDipTchg(Primary or Secondary or ECE)**

#### **Statute for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Primary, Secondary or Early Childhood Education)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand or an equivalent qualification from an overseas tertiary institution\*;
  - (ii) demonstrated through the assessment exercise the qualities necessary for a satisfactory teacher; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Associate Dean as a candidate for the diploma.
- (b) In addition, a candidate for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall have included in their degree two teaching subjects, normally in two different areas of the New Zealand curriculum, one to 300-level and the other to at least 200-level, except that the relevant Associate Dean may waive this requirement for a candidate:
  - (i) who has only one teaching subject, if that subject is taken to 300-level and is a high-demand teaching subject; or
  - (ii) whose two teaching subjects fall within one curriculum area, if at least one subject is a high-demand teaching subject.
- (c) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean:
  - (i) in the case of the Primary or Secondary strands, for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study;

- (ii) in the case of the Early Childhood Education strand, for a candidate who has completed a sub-degree primary teaching qualification recognised for teacher registration purposes.

*\*Candidates who have completed a degree of a tertiary institution outside New Zealand may be required to have their qualification assessed as equivalent to a New Zealand undergraduate degree by the New Zealand Qualifications Authority before entry into the programme.*

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GDipTchg(Primary) shall comprise:
  - (i) EPOL 301, EPSY 301, 302 and KURA 301; and
  - (ii) EPOL 320, 321, 322, 323.
- (b) The course of study for the GDipTchg(Secondary) shall comprise at least 155 points, including:
  - (i) EPOL 301, EPSY 301, 302 and KURA 301; and
  - (ii) at least 80 points selected from curriculum courses EPOL 330-371.
- (c) The course of study for the GDipTchg(ECE) shall comprise:
  - (i) EPOL 301, EPSY 301, 312 and KURA 301; and
  - (ii) EPOL 311, 312, 313, 314.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for one calendar year full time or two years part time and complete the requirements of the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses in the GDipTchg statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of that statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

### Schedule to the GDipTchg(P or S or ECE) Statute

*Note: A student may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the relevant Associate Dean. The qualification to which the course is to be credited must be specified at the time of enrolment.*

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
EPOL 301	The Teacher in Context	15	P KURA 301, 40 approved EPOL pts
EPOL 311	Early Childhood Teaching and Pedagogy	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 312	The Multi-literate Child	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 313	Assessment for Learning in the ECE Context	20	P EPOL 311, 312, EPSY 312
EPOL 314	Science, Maths and Technology	20	P EPOL 311, EPSY 312
EPOL 320	English, Literacy and EAL	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 321	Mathematics and Statistics Education	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 322	Science, Social Science and Technology	20	P EPOL 320, 321, EPSY 302
EPOL 323	The Arts, Health and PE and Learning Languages	20	P EPOL 320, EPSY 302
EPOL 330	English Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 331	English Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 330, EPSY 302

EPOL 332	Education Outside the Classroom Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 333	Education Outside the Classroom Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 332, EPSY 302
EPOL 334	Health and Physical Education Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 335	Health and Physical Education Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 334, EPSY 302
EPOL 336	Learning Languages Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 337	Learning Languages Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 336, EPSY 302
EPOL 338	Mathematics and Statistics Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 339	Mathematics and Statistics Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 338, EPSY 302
EPOL 340	Music Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 341	Music Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 340, EPSY 302
EPOL 342	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 343	Performing Arts Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 342, EPSY 302
EPOL 344	Science Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 345	Science Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 344, EPSY 302
EPOL 346	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 347	Social Sciences Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 346, EPSY 302
EPOL 348	Technology Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301*
EPOL 349	Technology Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 348, EPSY 302
EPOL 350	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 302*
EPOL 351	Visual Arts Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 350, EPSY 302
EPOL 352	Home Economics Curriculum Study 1	20	P EPSY 301
EPOL 353	Home Economics Curriculum Study 2	20	P EPOL 352, EPSY 302
EPOL 358	Enhancing Access in the Secondary Curriculum	20	P EPSY 301, permission of the relevant Associate Dean
EPSY 301	The Learner in Context	20	
EPSY 302	Teaching Models and Strategies	20	P EPSY 301
EPSY 312	Early Development and Relationships	20	P EPSY 301
EPSY 330	Extending Gifted Students in the Secondary Curriculum	20	P EPOL 358, EPSY 302, permission of the relevant Associate Dean; X EPOL 359
KURA 301	Mātauranga Māori in Education	20	P EPSY 302 or 312, 40 approved EPOL pts

*\*and approved 200- and 300-level study in a relevant subject area in undergraduate degree*

**GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num)****Statute for the Graduate Diploma of Teaching (Adult Literacy and Numeracy)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) shall have:
  - (i) completed a New Zealand **Bachelor's degree or equivalent; and**
  - (ii) have been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) shall comprise all of the courses specified in the schedule to this statute.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within three years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases. A candidate who wishes to take a leave of absence from the programme requires the approval of the Associate Dean.
4. The Associate Dean may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory.
5. Courses from the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) statute are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of the Assessment Statute, the candidate may apply to the Associate Dean for an extension to complete the assessment.

**Schedule to the GDipTchg(AdultLit&Num) Statute**

*Note: A candidate may enrol in the courses listed in this schedule only with the approval of the Associate Dean.*

Course	Title	Pt s	Prerequisites (P); Corequisites (C)
EPOL 280	Adult Literacy and Numeracy: Policy, Theory and Practice (Trimester 1)	2 0	
EPOL 380	Assessment of Literacy and Numeracy in Adult Contexts (Trimester 1)	2 0	C EPOL 280
EPSY 380	Teaching and Learning Literacy in Adult Contexts (Trimester 1)	2 0	C EPOL 280
EPSY 381	Teaching and Learning Numeracy in Adult Contexts (Trimester 2)	2 0	C EPOL 280
EPSY 382	Challenges for Learning and Teaching Literacy and Numeracy in Adult Contexts (Trimester 2)	2 0	P either EPSY 380 or 381
EPOL 381	Design and Evaluation of Literacy and Numeracy Interventions in Adult Learning Contexts (Trimester 2)	2 0	P EPOL 380, EPSY 380 and C EPSY 381

**GDipSNRT**

*Note: No new students are being accepted into this programme. See the 2010 Calendar for the current statute.*

***PGCertEdPD and PGDipEdPD*****Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education and Professional Development and the Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Professional Development**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertEdPD or the PGDipEdPD shall have:
  - (i) completed a BA with a major in Education, or an approved teacher education undergraduate degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:
  - (i) **completed a Bachelor's degree and either holds a Diploma of Teaching from an approved institute for teacher education or has produced evidence of sufficient educational training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study; or**
  - (ii) completed an Advanced Diploma of Teaching or Postgraduate Diploma of Teaching; or
  - (iii) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertEdPD shall consist of two approved courses from the schedule for the PGCertEdPD and PGDipEdPD.
- (b) A candidate for the certificate shall normally complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.
3. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the PGDipEdPD shall consist of four approved courses selected from the schedule for the PGCertEdPD and PGDipEdPD.
- (b) A candidate for the diploma shall normally complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.

**Substitution of Courses**

4. With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 30 points with substitutes chosen from those prescribed for any other postgraduate programme (see the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute).

**Transitional Arrangements**

5. Students enrolled in the PGCertEdPD or PGDipEdPD in 2010 should complete under the statute provisions that applied at the time of enrolment. All other students, including those who began the PGCertEd or PGDipEd before 2010 but were not enrolled in it in 2010, must follow the 2011 statute.

**Schedule to the PGCertEdPD and PGDipEdPD Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
EPOL 501	Numeracy: The Foundation for Learning and Teaching Mathematics	30	X EDUC 567
EPOL 502	Numeracy: The New Zealand Approach to Numeracy	30	X EDUC 568
EPOL 503	Educational Leadership	30	X EDUC 553
EPOL 504	The Critically Reflexive Practitioner	30	X EDUC 405, 505, 513 in 2000, EPOL 404
EPOL 505	Curriculum: Theory, Research and Practice	30	X EDUC 421, 521, EPOL 405
EPOL 506	Contemporary Education Policy in New Zealand	30	X EDUC 401, 402, 501, 502, EPOL 406
EPOL 507	Literacy and Literacy Acquisition	30	X EDUC 575, 576
EPOL 508	Addressing Difficulties in Literacy Acquisition	30	X EDUC 577
EPOL 585	Special Topic	30	
EPOL 586	Special Topic	30	
EPSY 501	Research Methods in Education	30	X EDUC 416, 532, TEAC 502, EPSY 401
EPSY 502	Teaching Linguistically Diverse Learners	30	X EDUC 515
EPSY 503	The Language of the Classroom	30	X EDUC 516
EPSY 504	Diversity under Scrutiny: Theory and Practice	30	X EDUC 448, 513, 548 in 1996-98, EPSY 404
EPSY 505	Social and Emotional Development from Infancy to Adolescence: Issues for Educators	30	X EDUC 404, 457, 545, 557, EPSY 405
EPSY 506	Learning and Motivation	30	X EDUC 459, 559, EPSY 406
EPSY 507	Assessment and Evaluation in Action	30	X EDUC 547
EPSY 508	The Design of Professional Development and Learning	30	X EDUC 569
EPSY 509	Behaviour and Wellbeing in Schools	30	X EDUC 506, 507
EPSY 510	Effective Intervention for Severe Behavioural Challenges	30	X EDUC 508
EPSY 561	Special Needs Resource Teaching: Students in Context	30	X EDUC 561, EDUC 583 in 1999, SNRT 801
EPSY 562	Special Needs Resource Teaching: Classroom Contexts	30	P EDUC or EPSY 561; X EDUC 562, 586 in 1999, SNRT 802
EPSY 563	Special Needs Resource Teaching: School and Community Context	30	P EDUC or EPSY 562; X EDUC 563, SNRT 803
EPSY 564	Special Needs Resource Teaching: Professional Practice Portfolio	30	P EDUC or EPSY 562; X EDUC 564, SNRT 804
EPSY 585	Special Topic	30	
EPSY 586	Special Topic	30	

KURA 501	Research as Praxis: Indigenous Perspectives	30	X EDUC 441, 541, KURA 401
KURA 502	Māori Education: Theory, Policy and Practice	30	X EDUC 428, 441, 529, 542, KURA 402
KURA 503	Critical Pedagogies of Place	30	X EDUC 586 in 2006-08, KURA 403
KURA 504	Education for the Indigenous Peoples of the Pacific	30	X EDUC 425, 525, KURA 404
KURA 585	Special Topic	30	
KURA 586	Special Topic	30	

### **MEd**

#### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Education**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEd degree shall have:
  - (i) completed either:
    - (a) a Postgraduate Diploma in Education and Professional Development with an average grade of B or above for all coursework and B+ or above for EPSY 501; or
    - (b) a BA(Hons) degree in Education with First or Second Class Honours; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Associate Dean (Academic) of the Faculty of Education.
- (b) Requirement 1(a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has completed 120 points of coursework in Education at postgraduate level to an equivalent standard.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the MEd shall comprise either a 120-point thesis from the schedule to this statute or a combination of an approved 30-point course and a 90-point thesis from the schedule to this statute.
- (b) A candidate who is admitted under 1(b) above who has not completed an appropriate research methods paper will be required to complete EPSY 501 with a B+ grade or better before proceeding to the thesis.
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the MEd are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

4. The MEd may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in section 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Transitional Arrangements**

5. Students enrolled in the MEd in 2010 should complete under the statute provisions that applied at the time of enrolment. All other students, including those who began the MEd before 2010 but were not enrolled in it in 2010, must follow the 2011 statute.

#### **Schedule to the MEd Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
EPOL 590	Thesis	90	P B+ or better in EPSY 501 or EDUC 532
EPOL 593	Professional Practice Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590

EPOL 594	Education Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590
EPSY 590	Thesis	90	P as for EPOL 590
EPSY 593	Professional Practice Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590
EPSY 594	Education Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590
KURA 590	Thesis	90	P as for EPOL 590
KURA 593	Professional Practice Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590
KURA 594	Education Thesis	120	P as for EPOL 590

### ***MTeach and PGDipTeach***

*Note: No new students are being accepted into this programme. See the 2009 Calendar for the current statute.*



## Faculty of Engineering

---

### **BE**

#### **Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Engineering**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **General Requirements**

1. The personal course of study for the BE degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BE schedule and the schedules of other first degrees or postgraduate Honours degrees of this university. These courses shall have a total value of at least 480 points, of which at least 120 shall be from courses numbered 400-level or above from the BE schedule.
2. (a) Except as provided in (d), the course of study shall include:
  - Part 1:** ENGR 101, COMP 102, 103; and courses meeting the part (a) requirements in section 3 for at least one specialisation;
  - Part 2:** ENGR 291, 301, 302, 391, 401, 489, 491; and courses meeting the remaining requirements for at least one specialisation;
  - Part 3:** Three approved courses, including at least one numbered 200-499, from the schedules of any first degree or postgraduate Honours degree of this university that form a coherent unit of study complementing the overall degree programme.
- (b) Entry to Part 2 requires the permission of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Engineering.
- (c) Before the degree can be awarded a candidate shall have completed at least 800 hours of employment or work experience in a position approved by the Associate Dean. Candidates shall begin their work experience after the second year of study and produce evidence of its completion to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean.
- (d) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate may substitute approved 500-level courses for required courses or electives.

#### **Specialisations**

3. A candidate shall meet the requirements of at least one specialisation as listed below.

##### **Electronic and Computer System Engineering**

- (a) MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115
- (b) ECEN 201, 202, 203, 220, 301, 302, MATH 244
- (c) At least one course from COMP 261, NWEN 241, 242, 243, SWEN 221
- (d) At least two courses from COMP 307, ECEN 303-330, NWEN 301, 302, 304, SWEN 303
- (e) At least three courses from ECEN 401-440; one further course from COMP 421, ECEN 401-480, NWEN 402, 403, 404, SWEN 422

##### **Network Engineering**

- (a) MATH 151, 161 and one of PHYS 114, 115 or 122
- (b) NWEN 241, 242, 243, 301, 302, 304 and at least one of MATH 177, STAT 131, 193 or ECEN 220
- (c) At least three courses from COMP 261, SWEN 221, 222, 223, 224, ECEN 201, 202, 203, 220
- (d) At least one course from COMP 301-399, SWEN 301-399, NWEN 303, ECEN 301-399
- (e) At least three courses from NWEN 401-440; at least one further course from COMP 401-479, SWEN 401-479, NWEN 401-479, ECEN 401-479

**Software Engineering**

- (a) MATH 161; MATH 177 or STAT 131 or 193, SWEN 102 and 15pts from PHYS 114, 115 or 122
- (b) NWEN 241, SWEN 221, 222, 223, 224, 301, 302, 303; one of COMP 261 or NWEN 242
- (c) At least two courses from COMP 301-399, NWEN 301-399, SWEN 304
- (d) At least three courses from SWEN 401-440; at least one further course from COMP 401-479, NWEN 401-479, SWEN 401-440

**Conjoint Requirements**

- 4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Engineering and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 2 and 3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

**Award of Honours**

- 5. The BE may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute to a candidate whose work is judged to be of sufficient merit. The **class of Honours shall be determined on the basis of the candidate's performance in the 300- and 400-level courses.** A candidate shall normally have completed these courses within a three-year period.

*Note 1: Transitional arrangements: Students who meet the entry requirements may choose to abandon their current degree and enrol in the BE. They must complete all requirements of the BE degree, although for this purpose satisfactory passes in both TECH 102 and ENGR 120 will exempt the student from the compulsory course ENGR 101.*

*Note 2: Transitional arrangements: A candidate who has passed courses listed in column 1 below will be permitted to substitute the corresponding courses listed in column 2, or vice versa.*

Column 1	Column 2
CSEN 201	ECEN 201
CSEN 301	ECEN 301
CSEN 302	ECEN 302
CSEN 303	ECEN 310
CSEN 401	ECEN 425
CSEN 402	ECEN 430
CSEN 403	ECEN 410
CSEN 410	ECEN 440
ELEN 201	ECEN 203
ELEN 202	ECEN 202
ELEN 301	ECEN 303
ELEN 302	ECEN 315
ELEN 303	ECEN 320
ELEN 310	ECEN 330
ELEN 401	ECEN 403
ELEN 402	ECEN 405
ELEN 403	ECEN 421
ELEN 410	ECEN 441
ENGR 201	ECEN 220

*Note: Where prerequisites have changed, appropriate waivers will be applied if necessary by the Associate Dean or Head of School.*

### Schedule to the BE Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
COMP 102	Introduction to Computer Program Design	15	
COMP 103	Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms	15	P COMP 102
COMP 261	Algorithms and Data Structures	15	P COMP 103, MATH 161 (or MATH 114)
COMP 303	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	15	P COMP 261 (or COMP 205 or ENGR 202), SWEN 224 (or 202 or COMP 202); MATH 261 (or 214)
COMP 304	Programming Languages	15	P COMP 261 or SWEN 221 or NWEN 241 (or one of COMP 205, 206, ENGR 202, SWEN 201), SWEN 224 (or 202 or COMP 202), MATH 161 (or 114)
COMP 307	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	15	P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221 (or one of COMP 205, 206, ENGR 202, SWEN 201); MATH 151 or 161 (or 114)
COMP 312	Simulation and Stochastic Models	15	P COMP 102, one of (MATH 177, 277, STAT 131, 232, 292), 30 further 200-level points from (COMP, MATH, NWEN, OPRE, SWEN); D OPRE 354; X OPRE 352
COMP 421	Machine Learning	15	P COMP 307, plus one further course from COMP 301-399, ECEN 301-399, NWEN 301-399 or SWEN 301-399
COMP 422	Data Mining, Neural Networks and Genetic programming	15	P as for COMP 421
COMP 423	Intelligent Agents	15	P as for COMP 421
ECEN 201	Data Acquisition	15	P ENGR 101, MATH 151 (or 114); X CSEN 201, PHYS 217, TECH 201, 203
ECEN 202	Digital Electronics	15	P ENGR 101, MATH 151 (or 114); X ELEN 202, PHYS 234
ECEN 203	Analogue Circuits and Systems	15	P ENGR 101, MATH 142 (or 113), 151 (or 114); X ELEN 201, PHYS 235
ECEN 220	Signals and Systems	15	P MATH 142 (or 113), 151 (or 114); X ENGR 201
ECEN 301	Embedded Systems	15	P ECEN 201 (or CSEN 201 or PHYS 217 or TECH 201 or TECH 203); X CSEN 301, PHYS 340
ECEN 302	Integrated Digital Electronics	15	P ECEN 202 (or ELEN 202 or PHYS 234); X CSEN 302
ECEN 303	Analogue Electronics	15	P ECEN 203 (or ELEN 201 or PHYS 235), ECEN 220 (or ENGR 201) or MATH 244; X ELEN 301, PHYS 341
ECEN 310	Communications Engineering	15	P ECEN 220 (or ENGR 201); X CSEN 303

ECEN 315	Control Systems Engineering	15	P ECEN 220 (or ENGR 201); X ECEN 422, PHYS 422, TECH 422, ELEN 302
ECEN 320	Introductory Signal Processing	15	P ECEN 220 (or ENGR 201) or MATH 243 or 244; X ECSE 420, ELEN 303, PHYS 420, TECH 420
ECEN 330	Electronic Materials and Devices	15	P ECEN 203 (or ELEN 201 or PHYS 235); X ELEN 310, PHYS 309
ECEN 403	Advanced Electronics	15	P ECEN 303 (or ELEN 301 or PHYS 340), ECEN 220 or MATH 243 or 244; X ECSE 423, ELEN 401, PHYS 423, TECH 423
ECEN 405	Power Electronics	15	P ECEN 303 (or ELEN 301 or PHYS 340); X ELEN 402
ECEN 410	Advanced Communications Engineering	15	P ECEN 310 (or CSEN 303); X CSEN 403
ECEN 415	Advanced Control Systems Engineering	15	P ECEN 315 (or ELEN 302 or ECSE 422 or PHYS 422 or TECH 422)
ECEN 421	Advanced Signal Processing	15	P ECEN 320 (or ELEN 303 or ECSE 420 or PHYS 420 or TECH 420); X ELEN 403, PHYS 421, TECH 421
ECEN 425	Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 1: Hardware and Control	15	P ECEN 301 (or CSEN 301 or PHYS 340); X CSEN 401
ECEN 426	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
ECEN 427	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
ECEN 430	Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 2: Intelligence and Design	15	P ECEN 301 (or CSEN 301 or PHYS 340); X CSEN 402
ECEN 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ECEN 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ENGR 101	Engineering Technology	15	P enrolment in BE; X ENGR 120, TECH 102
ENGR 291	Work Experience Preparation	0	P ENGR 101, enrolment in the BE
ENGR 301	Project Management	15	P ENGR 201 or 202; X BITT 301
ENGR 302	Group Project	15	P admission to Part 2 of the BE; ENGR 301
ENGR 391	Practical Work Experience	0	P ENGR 291, admission to Part 2 of the BE
ENGR 401	Professional Practice	15	P 75 300-level pts from the BE schedule including ENGR 301, 302
ENGR 489	Engineering Project	30	P as for ENGR 401
ENGR 491	Professional Work Experience	0	P ENGR 391, 401
IDDN 211	Industrial Design	20	P DESN 112 (or 113) or C ARCH 211
MATH 141	Calculus 1A	15	X MATH 113, QUAN 111
MATH 142	Calculus 1B	15	P MATH 141 or a comparable background in Calculus; X MATH 113
MATH 151	Algebra	15	P 16 credits NCEA Level 3 or equivalent Mathematics or MATH 132; X MATH 114

MATH 161	Discrete Mathematics and Logic	15	P MATH 151 and 16 credits NCEA Level 3 or equivalent Mathematics or MATH 132; X MATH 114
MATH 244	Differential Equations	15	P MATH 142 (or 113), 151 (or 114); X MATH 206, 223
NWEN 241	Systems Programming	15	P COMP 103; X COMP 206, SWEN 201
NWEN 242	Computer Organisation	15	P COMP 103; X COMP 203, NWEN 201
NWEN 243	Network Applications	15	P COMP 103
NWEN 301	Operating System Design	15	P NWEN 241 (or COMP 206 or SWEN 201), NWEN 242 (or 201 or COMP 203); MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 305
NWEN 302	Computer Network Design	15	P (NWEN 241 (or COMP 206 or SWEN 201) and NWEN 243 and MATH 161); C ECEN 310; X COMP 306
NWEN 303	Concurrent Programming	15	P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 211 (or COMP 206 or SWEN 201), NWEN 242 (or 201 or COMP 203), MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 310
NWEN 304	Advanced Network Applications	15	P NWEN 241, 243, MATH 161; X COMP 306, NWEN 302 (2009 and 2010)
NWEN 401	Distributed Systems Design	15	P two of NWEN 301, 302, 303 (or COMP 305, 306, 310); X COMP 413, ECSE 431
NWEN 402	Internet Engineering	15	P NWEN 302 (or COMP 306), one of NWEN 301, 303 (or COMP 305, 310); X COMP 417
NWEN 403	Advanced Network Engineering	15	P NWEN 302 (or COMP 306), one of NWEN 301, 303 (or COMP 305, 310), or ECEN 320; X COMP 414, ECSE 432
NWEN 404	Mobile Computing	15	P NWEN 302 (or COMP 306), one of NWEN 301, 303 (or COMP 305 or 310), or ECEN 310 (or CSEN 303); X COMP 415 or ECSE 433 (before 2008)
NWEN 405	Security Engineering	15	P one of NWEN 301, 302, 303 (or COMP 305 or 306 or 310) and one of COMP 301-388, NWEN 301-399, or SWEN 301-399; X COMP 418
NWEN 406	High Performance Distributed Computing	15	P NWEN 301 (or COMP 305) and one of NWEN 302, 303 (or COMP 306 or 310); X COMP 415 (2009) and ECSE 433 (2009)
NWEN 438	Special Topic in Network Engineering 1	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 439	Special Topic in Network Engineering 2	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PHYS 114	Physics 1A	15	
PHYS 115	Physics 1B	15	P PHYS 114 or a comparable background in Physics

PHYS 122	Introduction to Physics and Applied Physics	15	X PHYS 114, 115, 130, 131, 134, SARC 122
PHYS 222	Electrons and Photons	15	P PHYS 114, 115, MATH 142 or 113, MATH 151 or 114; X PHYS 214, 215
PHYS 223	Classical Physics	15	P PHYS 114, 115, MATH 142 or 113, MATH 151 or 114; X PHYS 215
PHYS 304	Electromagnetism	15	P PHYS 222 and 223 or PHYS 215, MATH 206 or 243
STAT 131	Probability and Decision Modelling	15	
STAT 193	Statistics for the Natural and Social Sciences	15	X STAT 231, QUAN 102
SWEN 102	Introduction to Software Modelling	15	P COMP 102; C MATH 161
SWEN 221	Software Development	15	P COMP 103; X COMP 205, ENGR 202
SWEN 222	Software Design	15	P SWEN 221; X COMP 205, ENGR 202
SWEN 223	Software Engineering Analysis	15	P COMP 103, SWEN 102; X INFO 222, SWEN 203
SWEN 224	Formal Foundations of Programming	15	P COMP 103, SWEN 102, MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 202, SWEN 202
SWEN 301	Structured Methods	15	P SWEN 222 (or COMP 205 or ENGR 202), SWEN 223 (or 203); X COMP 301
SWEN 302	Agile Methods	15	P SWEN 222 (or COMP 205 or ENGR 202)
SWEN 303	User Interface Design	15	P SWEN 221 or COMP 261 (or COMP 205 or ENGR 202); X COMP 311
SWEN 304	Database System Engineering	15	P COMP 261 (or 206 or SWEN 201), MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 302
SWEN 401	Software Engineering Case Study Practice	15	P three of SWEN 301, 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311)
SWEN 402	Formal Software Engineering	15	P SWEN 202, two of SWEN 301, 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311); X COMP 426
SWEN 403	Human Computer Interaction	15	P SWEN 303 (or COMP 311); X COMP 453, ECSE 434
SWEN 404	Advanced Software Engineering: Program Analysis	15	P two of SWEN 301, 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311); X COMP 463
SWEN 405	Object Oriented Paradigms	15	P two of SWEN 301, 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311); X COMP 462
SWEN 406	Advanced Software Engineering: Implementation and Development	15	P SWEN 301, one of 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311); X COMP 466
SWEN 407	Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design	15	P SWEN 301, one of 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311); X COMP 467
SWEN 421	Formal Software Engineering	15	P SWEN 222, 30 pts from COMP/ SWEN 301-399; X COMP 426
SWEN 422	Human Computer Interaction	15	P SWEN 303 (or COMP 311); X COMP 453, ECSE 434

SWEN 423	Object-Oriented Paradigms	15	P SWEN 301 or COMP 304 (or 301), 15 further pts from COMP/NWEN/SWEN 301-399; X COMP 462
SWEN 424	Model Driven Development	15	P 30 pts from COMP/NWEN/SWEN 301-399; X COMP 471 in 2007-09
SWEN 425	Design Patterns	15	P SWEN 301 (or COMP 301), 15 further pts from COMP/NWEN/SWEN 301-399; X COMP 463 in 2008-09
SWEN 426	Advanced Software and Development	15	P SWEN 301 (or COMP 301), 15 further pts from COMP/NWEN/ SWEN 301-399; X COMP 467
SWEN 427	Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design	15	P 30 pts from SWEN 301-399 including SWEN 301 (or COMP 301); X COMP 466
SWEN 430	Compiler Engineering	15	P 15 pts from COMP 301-399, 15 further pts from COMP/SWEN 301-399; X COMP 431
SWEN 431	Advanced Programming Languages	15	P COMP 304, 15 further pts from COMP/SWEN 301-399; X COMP 432
SWEN 432	Advanced Database Design and Implementation	15	P SWEN 304 (or COMP 302), 15 further pts from COMP/NWEN/ SWEN 301-399; X COMP 442
SWEN 433	Web Information Systems Engineering	15	P SWEN 304 (or COMP 302), 15 further pts from COMP/NWEN/ SWEN 301-399; X COMP 443
SWEN 434	Data Warehousing	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399, NWEN 301-399, SWEN 301-399, including SWEN 304 (or COMP 302); X COMP 444
SWEN 438	Special Topic in Software Engineering 1	15	P permission of Head of School
SWEN 439	Special Topic in Software Engineering 2	15	P permission of Head of School
SWEN 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
SWEN 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School

## ME

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Engineering

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the ME shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Engineering with first or second class Honours from this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Engineering, another university;
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the ME shall consist of either:

- (a) a 120-point **Master's thesis (ENGR 591)**; or
  - (b) a 90-point Masters thesis (ENGR 592), and 30 points of approved 400- or 500-level courses from the schedules to the BE or ME.
3. Where the topic of the thesis clearly lies within one of the areas of Electronic and Computer Systems, Network, or Software Engineering, the qualification may be endorsed with the name of the area.
  4. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a 120-point thesis or a 90-point thesis combined with 30 points of course work are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Substitution of Courses**

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Associate Dean, replace up to 30 points of courses in section 2(b) with substitute courses chosen from those offered for other postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

#### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The ME may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a candidate shall complete work required for the degree within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment. For part-time students the period may be extended pro rata to a maximum of three years.

#### **Schedule to the ME Statute**

Course	Title	Pts
ENGR 581	Directed Individual Study	15
ENGR 582	Directed Individual Study	30
ENGR 591	Thesis	120
ENGR 592	Thesis	90



## Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences

---

### **BA**

#### **Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **General Requirements**

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the BA degree shall, except as provided in the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the schedules of any first degree of this university, having a total value of at least 360 points of which:
  - (a) at least 75 points shall be for courses numbered 300-399;
  - (b) at least 180 points shall be for courses numbered 200-399;
  - (c) at least 240 points shall be from Part A of the BA schedule (except that up to 60 approved points from other degree schedules or Part B of the BA schedule may be included in this total where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of a major subject listed in section 2).

#### **Major Subject Requirements**

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject selected from the list below. A candidate may present an additional major for the BA by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the statute for any first degree of this university. No course numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than one major subject. The Head of School may approve substitutions and exemptions to 100-level requirements of a major; substitutions and exemptions to requirements above 100-level are possible only when that is explicitly allowed in the specification of the major.

#### **Minors**

3. A candidate may obtain a minor for the BA degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas offered through the BA, BAS, BDI, BCA and BSc degrees and not taken as major subjects by including in their course of study:
  - (a) in the case of BA, BAS, BDI, or BSc subjects\*, at least 60 points from the corresponding major requirements at 200-level or above;
  - (b) in the case of BCA subjects, at least 60 points at 200-level or above from the relevant subject area (as defined by the subject code).

In either case, at least 15 of the 60 points must be at 300-level, and no 300-level courses may be counted towards two minors or towards a major and a minor.

*\*Economics and Public Policy will be treated as BCA subjects.*

#### **Art History**

- (a) 40 points from ARTH 100-199
- (b) 40 points from ARTH 200-299
- (c) 40 points from ARTH 300-399
- (d) 20 further points from ARTH 200-399 or approved substitute

#### **Asian Studies**

- (a) ASIA 101 and a further 20 approved 100-level points
- (b) ASIA 201 and a further 20 approved 200-level points
- (c) ASIA 301 and a further 20 approved 300-level points

#### **Chinese**

- (a) CHIN 101 and 102 and either CHIN 112 or ASIA 101
- (b) CHIN 211 and 212

- (c) CHIN 311 and 312
- (d) One of CHIN 213, 313 or 314

#### **Classical Studies**

- (a) 40 points from CLAS 100-199
- (b) 40 points from CLAS 200-299
- (c) 40 points from CLAS 300-399
- (d) 20 further points from CLAS 200-399
- (e) The overall programme of study must include at least 20 points from each of the following groups:
  - (i) CLAS 101, 203, 204, 210, 211, 303, 304, 310, 311
  - (ii) CLAS 102, 202, 209, 302, 309
  - (iii) CLAS 104, 105, 207, 208, 307, 308

*Note: The Programme Director may approve the inclusion of CLAS 212/312 in any of the groups (i)-(iii) depending on the subject of this course in any given year. CLAS 213/313 may fulfil the requirements of group (i) or group (iii).*

#### **Criminology**

- (a) Two courses from ANTH, LAWS, POLS, PSYC, PUBL, SOSC or SPOL
- (b) CRIM 211 or 214 and a further 20 points from CRIM 200-399
- (c) 60 points from CRIM 300-399

#### **Cultural Anthropology**

- (a) ANTH 101 and 102
- (b) 40 points from ANTH 200-299
- (c) 40 points from ANTH 300-399

#### **Development Studies**

- (a) GEOG 112, 212, 312, 316
- (b) Five further approved courses with significant relevance to developmental studies or developmental studies content comprising:
  - (i) one regional and one subject-based course at 100-level
  - (ii) one regional and one subject-based course at 200-level
  - (iii) at least 20 points from 300-level courses

#### **Early Childhood Studies**

- (a) EPOL 113, 215, 317 and EPSY 113
- (b) EPSY 315 or another approved course from EPOL, EPSY or KURA 300-399
- (c) One further approved course from EPOL 200-399, EPSY 200-399 or KURA 200-399

*Note: Students will only be permitted to take this subject as their sole major through the BA if they are enrolled in the conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE).*

#### **Economics**

- (a) ECON 130, 140, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193), QUAN 111 (or MATH 141/142, 151)
- (b) ECON 201, 202; one of (ECON 211, 212, FINA 201, MATH 277, QUAN 201, 203, STAT 231, 233)
- (c) Any three courses from (ECON 301-399, FINA 304, 306, PUBL 303).

#### **Education**

- (a) FEDU 101 and at least 15 further points from EPOL 113, 180-189, EPSY 113, 140-149, KURA 101
- (b) At least 55 points from EPOL 215, 280-289, EPSY 240-249, KURA 241-249; and

- (c) FEDU 301 and 40 further points from EPOL 317, 385-389, EPSY 315, 340-349, 389, KURA 341-349, 389

**Education and Psychology**

- (a) EPSY 141 or 142; PSYC 121 or 122; STAT 193
- (b) EPSY 243 or 244; PSYC 232
- (c) EPSY 342 or 343; PSYC 325
- (d) 30 further points from EPOL, EPSY, KURA or PSYC 200-399
- (e) 30 further points from EPOL, EPSY, KURA or PSYC 300-399

**English Language**

- (a) 40 points from ENGL 100-199, CLAS 101, or from second language courses
- (b) ENGL 215 and ENGL 224; one of ENGL 214, LING 211, LING 223
- (c) ENGL 320 or ENGL 321; one of ENGL 307, ENGL 322, LING 322

*Note: No students will be accepted into this major from 2009. Current students may complete the English Language major under the 2008 regulations provided they do so before 2013.*

**English Literature**

- (a) 20 points from ENGL 100-199; 20 further points from ENGL, FILM, MDIA or THEA 100-199
- (b) ENGL 201; 40 further points from ENGL 200-299
- (c) 20 points from ENGL 300-329; 40 further points from ENGL 300-399

**English Studies**

- (a) 40 points from ENGL, MDIA, FILM or THEA 100-199
- (b) 100 points from ENGL, FILM, LING, MDIA, THEA or THFI 200-399 drawn from at least two subject areas
- (c) 40 further points from ENGL, FILM, MDIA, THEA or THFI 300-399 drawn from at least two subject areas

**European Studies**

- (a) EURO 101, EURO 301
- (b) 40 points from European language courses (French, German, Greek, Italian, Latin, Spanish) at an appropriate level for the student, taking into account any prior knowledge
- (c) 60 further points from FREN, GERM, GREE, ITAL, LATI, SPAN or approved courses at 200-/300-level with significant European content, at least 20 points of which must be at 300-level

**Film**

- (a) FILM 101
- (b) FILM 231 and 20 further points from FILM 200-299
- (c) 40 points from FILM 300-399
- (d) 20 further points from FILM or THFI 200-399, or an approved alternative

**French**

- (a) FREN 112 and 113\*
- (b) FREN 115 and 116
- (c) FREN 215, 216 and 20 further points from FREN 200-299
- (d) FREN 315, 316 and 20 further points from FREN 300-399

*\*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

**Gender and Women's Studies**

120 points from GEND/WISC 100-399, including at least 40 points from GEND/WISC 300-399

*Note 1: The Convener of the Board of Studies may approve the substitution of up to two alternative courses, provided that no more than one of these is at 300-level.*

*Note 2: No new students will be accepted into this major from 2010. Current students may complete this major under the 2009 regulations provided they do so before 2013*

**Geography**

- (a) GEOG/ESCI 111, GEOG 112 and GEOG/ENVI 114
- (b) 60 points from GEOG 200-299
- (c) 60 points from GEOG 300-399

**German**

- (a) GERM 103, 104\*
- (b) GERM 114
- (c) GERM 217, 218 and 20 further points from GERM 200-299
- (d) Two of GERM 315, 316, 320, 321
- (e) One of GERM 314 or 318

*\*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

**Greek**

- (a) CLAS 104 and 40 points from GREE 100-199
- (b) 40 points from GREE 200-299
- (c) 40 points from GREE 300-399

**History**

- (a) 40 points from HIST 100-199, CLAS 104, 105
- (b) 40 points from HIST 200-299, CLAS 207, 208
- (c) 60 points from HIST 300-399, CLAS 307, 308
- (d) At least 100 of the above points must be from HIST 100-399, of which at least 40 points must be from HIST 300-399

**International Relations**

- (a) INTP 113 and 20 points from POLS 100-199
- (b) 20 points from INTP 200-299 and 20 further points from either INTP or POLS 200-299
- (c) 40 points from INTP 300-399

**Italian**

- (a) ITAL 114, and 115
- (b) ITAL 215, 216 and 20 further points from ITAL 200-299
- (c) ITAL 315, and 316 and 20 further points from ITAL 300-399

**Japanese**

- (a) JAPA 111 and 112\*
- (b) JAPA 115 and 116 and either JAPA 113 or ASIA 101
- (c) JAPA 202 and 203
- (d) JAPA 301 and 302
- (e) One of JAPA 221, 231, 311 or 321

*\*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

**Latin**

- (a) CLAS 105, LATI 103\*, LATI 104
- (b) 40 points from LATI 200-299\*\*
- (c) 40 points from LATI 300-399

*\*With approval, CLAS 101 may be included instead of LATI 103.*

*\*\*Students approved to begin at 200-level are required to do 40 further points from LATI 300-399.*

**Linguistics**

- (a) One approved logic, computer science or language course\*
- (b) LING 211 and 221
- (c) One of LING 327, 328 or 329; 20 further points from LING 300-399
- (d) 20 further points from LING 100-399

*\*A candidate whose language in the home or school is not English may apply for an exemption from this requirement.*

**Māori Resource Management**

- (a) MAOR 101 and 102\*
- (b) MAOR 111 and 112
- (c) MAOR 210 and 215
- (d) MAOR 313 and one of ENVI 314, GEOG 314 or MBUS 302

*\*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

**Māori Studies**

- (a) MAOR 101 and 102\*
- (b) MAOR 111, 112 and 123
- (c) MAOR 211 and 216
- (d) MAOR 311 and 313\*\*

*\*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

*\*\*Substitute courses at the 300-level may be approved by the Head of School for students doing a second major in Te Kawa a Māui.*

**Mathematics**

- (a) MATH 142, 151 and 161
- (b) 60 points from MATH 300-399
- (c) 60 further points from MATH 200-399

**Media Studies**

- (a) 20 points from MDIA 100-199 and 20 further points from ENGL, MDIA, FILM or THEA 100-199
- (b) 40 points from MDIA 200-299
- (c) 40 points from MDIA 300-399
- (d) 20 further points from MDIA 200-399

**Modern Language Studies**

- (a) Either CHIN 101, 102, or FREN 112, 113, or GERM 103, 104, or ITAL 114, 115, or JAPA 111, 112, or MAOR 101, 102, or SAMO 101, 102, or SPAN 111, 112
- (b) Either CHIN 211, 212, or FREN 115, 116, or GERM 217, 218, or ITAL 215, 216, or JAPA 115, 116 or MAOR 111, 112 or SAMO 201, 202, or SPAN 215, 216
- (c) Either CHIN 311, 312, or FREN 215, 216, or GERM 315, 316 or 320, 321, or ITAL 315, 316, JAPA 202, 203, or MAOR 211, 221, or SAMO 301, 302 or SPAN 315, 316

- (d) 40 points from LING 200-399

*Note: Students completing this major will be required to complete at least 40 points of 300-level language or Linguistics courses.*

#### **Music**

- (a) MUSC 160\*
- (b) MUSC 105
- (c) One of the following:
  - (i) 20 further 100-level MUSC points, two of MUSC 226-229, 230, 245-259 two of MUSC 326, 346, 348, 350-365
  - (ii) MUSC 166, 167, MUSC 266, one of MUSC 234-239, one of MUSC 220-259 and two of MUSC 320-359
  - (iii) MUSC 150 or 151, two of MUSC 249-259 and two of MUSC 349-359
  - (iv) CMPO 101, 181; 30 points from CMPO 210, 211, 280-289; one of MUSC 230-265; 40 points from CMPO 301-315, 380-389

*\*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who can demonstrate sufficient knowledge of music theory either through a placement examination or through an appropriate NCEA Level 3 Achievement Standard in music (or equivalent).*

#### **Pacific Studies**

- (a) PASI 101, 201 and 301
- (b) 20 points in Samoan, Māori or French language
- (c) 60 further approved 200- or 300-level points with significant content in Pacific Studies, at least 20 of which shall be at 300-level

#### **Philosophy**

- (a) 40 points from PHIL 100-199
- (b) 40 points from PHIL 200-299
- (c) 60 points from PHIL 300-399

#### **Political Science**

- (a) 20 points from POLS 100-199 and 20 further points from either INTP or POLS 100-199
- (b) 20 points from POLS 200-299 and 20 further points from either INTP or POLS 200-299
- (c) 40 points from POLS 300-399

#### **Psychology**

- (a) PSYC 121, 122, STAT 193
- (b) PSYC 232, 45 further 200-level PSYC points
- (c) PSYC 325, 45 further 300-level PSYC points

#### **Public Policy**

- (a) One course from ECON 130, POLS 111, PUBL 113
- (b) PUBL 201, 40 further points from PUBL 200-299
- (c) PUBL 306, 20 further points from PUBL 300-399

#### **Religious Studies**

- (a) 40 points from RELI 200-299
- (b) 40 points from RELI 300-399
- (c) 40 further points from RELI 100-399

#### **Samoan Studies/Fa'asamoa**

- (a) SAMO 101, 102 and 111
- (b) SAMO 201 and 202

- (c) SAMO 301 and 302

#### **Second Language Education**

- (a) 20 points in a language other than English or an equivalent second language learning experience
- (b) LING 211 and 223, ALIN 201 and 202
- (c) ALIN 301 (or approved substitute)
- (d) One of ALIN 302, LING 321, 323 (or approved substitute)

#### **Social Policy**

- (a) SPOL 113 and one course from (SOSC 112, ECON 130, POLS 111)
- (b) 40 points from SPOL 200-399
- (c) 40 points from SPOL 300-399

#### **Sociology**

- (a) SOSC 111 and 112
- (b) 40 points from SOSC 200-399
- (c) 40 points from SOSC 300-399

#### **Spanish**

- (a) SPAN 111 and 112\*
- (b) SPAN 113
- (c) SPAN 215, 216 and 20 further points from SPAN 200-299
- (d) SPAN 315, 316 and 20 further points from SPAN 300-399

*\*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

#### **Te Reo Māori**

- (a) MAOR 101 and 102\*
- (b) MAOR 111 and 112
- (c) MAOR 211 and 221
- (d) MAOR 311, 321 and 322

*\*Requirement (a) will be waived for students who have the appropriate NCEA Level 3 requirements (or equivalent).*

#### **Theatre**

- (a) THEA 101 and 20 further points from ENGL, MDIA, FILM or THEA 100-199
- (b) THEA 201, 20 points from THEA 202-299 and 20 further points from THEA 200-299, THFI 200-299
- (c) 20 points from THEA 300-399 and 20 further points from THEA 300-399, THFI 300-399

#### **Conjoint Requirements**

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Arts and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

*Note: A candidate whose first enrolment at this university was for the Diploma in Māoritanga will be permitted to cross-credit up to 80 points between the diploma and a BA degree. A candidate whose first enrolment was for a different qualification may credit a maximum of 40 points to the diploma.*

### Schedule to the BA Statute

#### Part A

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D), Restrictions (X)
ALIN 201	Language Teaching Methodology	20	P 36 pts, including 18 pts in a language other than English or an equivalent second language learning experience; X ELIN 805
ALIN 202	Second Language Curriculum	20	P 36 pts; X ELIN 823
ALIN 301	Approaches to Grammar in Second Language Teaching and Learning	20	P ALIN 201, either FHSS 170 or LING 211; X ELIN 804
ALIN 302	Language across the Curriculum	20	P ALIN 201
ANTH 101	Foundations of Society and Culture	20	
ANTH 102	Social and Cultural Diversity	20	
ANTH 201	Kin, Class and Caste	20	P either ANTH 101 and 102 or 36 pts with the approval of the Course Coordinator
ANTH 204	Modern Anthropological Thought	20	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 208	Culture and Experience	20	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 209	Conflict and Reconciliation	20	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 213	Ritual in the Modern World	20	P as for ANTH 201; X ANTH 208 in 2003
ANTH 215	Special Topic	20	P as for ANTH 201
ANTH 308	Anthropology in Oceania	20	P 20 200-level ANTH pts
ANTH 309	Resistance and Power	20	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 310	History of Anthropological Thought	20	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 312	Representing Others: The Challenges of Ethnography	20	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 313	Anthropology of the Modern World	20	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 314	Special Topic	20	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 315	Selected Topic	20	P as for ANTH 308
ANTH 316	Visual Anthropology	20	P as for ANTH 308; X ANTH 315 in 2004-05
ARTH 111	Art History 1: Rock Art to Revolution	20	X ARTH 103
ARTH 112	Art History 2: After the Revolution	20	X ARTH 103
ARTH 113	Thinking through Art	20	
ARTH 213	Art in Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P 36 100-level ARTH pts; X ARTH 102
ARTH 214	Art in the Pacific	20	P 36 100-level ARTH pts or PASI 101
ARTH 216	Byzantine and Medieval Art	20	P as for ARTH 213; X ARTH 333



ARTH 217	The Renaissance	20	P as for ARTH 213; X ARTH 220 and 330
ARTH 218	The Baroque	20	P as for ARTH 213; X ARTH 221
ARTH 219	Modernism and Postmodernism	20	P as for ARTH 213; X ARTH 332
ARTH 222	Neoclassicism to Impressionism	20	P as for ARTH 213
ARTH 226	Special Topic	20	
ARTH 310	Topics in Colonial Art	20	P 40 200-level ARTH pts
ARTH 311	Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art	20	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 411
ARTH 313	Topics in Renaissance Art	20	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 335 in 2002-03
ARTH 315	Topics in 18th-Century Art	20	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 415
ARTH 316	Topics in 19th-Century Art	20	P as for ARTH 310
ARTH 317	Topics in 20th-Century Art	20	P as for ARTH 310
ARTH 318	'Primitivism' and Post-Colonialism	20	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 335 in 2000
ARTH 319	Topics in the History of Photography	20	P as for ARTH 310; X ARTH 335 in 2008-10
ARTH 335	Special Topic	20	P as for ARTH 310
ASIA 101	Introduction to Asian Studies	20	
ASIA 102	Introduction to the Cultures of Malaysia and Indonesia	20	
ASIA 201	Contemporary Asian Society	20	P ASIA 101 or 36 pts
ASIA 202	Malay World and Civilisation	20	P 36 pts
ASIA 203	Modern Korean Society	20	P as for ASIA 201
ASIA 204	Special Topic	20	
ASIA 205	Selected Topic on Contemporary Asia	20	P as for ASIA 201
ASIA 207	East Asian Politics	20	P 36 100-level POLS/INTP/ASIA pts; D POLS/INTP 203
ASIA 301	Selected Topics in the Study of Asia	20	P ASIA 101, 40 approved pts
ASIA 302	Selected Topic: Directed Individual Study	20	P 40 approved pts, a B average or better and permission of the Programme Director
ASIA 303	Selected Topics in the Study of Malaysia	20	P one of (ASIA 101, 102, 201, 202), 40 approved pts
BRAZ 111	Introduction to the Portuguese Language	20	
BRAZ 113	Introduction to Brazilian Cultural Studies	20	
CHIN 101	Chinese Language 1A	20	X CHIN 111; prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
CHIN 102	Chinese Language 1B	20	P CHIN 101; X CHIN 111
CHIN 112	Introduction to Chinese Civilisation	20	

CHIN 211	Chinese Language 2A	20	P CHIN 102 or 111
CHIN 212	Chinese Language 2B	20	P CHIN 211
CHIN 213	Modern Chinese Literature	20	P CHIN 211
CHIN 311	Chinese Language 3A	20	P CHIN 212
CHIN 312	Chinese Language 3B	20	P CHIN 311
CHIN 313	Classical Chinese Language and Literature	20	P CHIN 212
CHIN 314	Advanced Chinese Composition and Translation	20	P CHIN 312 or permission of Head of School
CLAS 101	Greek Literature, Myth and Society	20	
CLAS 102	Greek Art: Myth and Culture	20	
CLAS 104	Greek History	20	
CLAS 105	Roman History	20	
CLAS 202	Etruscan and Roman Art	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 302
CLAS 203	Greek and Roman Drama	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 303
CLAS 204	Greek Mythology	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 304
CLAS 207	Roman Social History	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 307
CLAS 208	Greek Social History	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 308
CLAS 209	Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 309
CLAS 210	Greek and Roman Epic	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 310
CLAS 211	Myth and Storytelling	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 311
CLAS 212	Special Topic	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 312
CLAS 213	Troy and the Trojan War	20	P 36 pts; X CLAS 313
CLAS 302	Etruscan and Roman Art	20	P two courses from (CLAS/GREE/LATI 200-299, CRIT 201); X CLAS 202
CLAS 303	Greek and Roman Drama	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 203
CLAS 304	Greek Mythology	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 204
CLAS 307	Roman Social History	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 207
CLAS 308	Greek Social History	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 208
CLAS 309	Bronze Age Aegean Art and Archaeology	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 209
CLAS 310	Greek and Roman Epic	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 210
CLAS 311	Myth and Storytelling	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 211
CLAS 312	Special Topic	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 212
CLAS 313	Troy and the Trojan War	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 213
CLAS 320	Greek Field Trip	20	P as for CLAS 302; X CLAS 420
CREW 253	Poetry Workshop	20	P 36 pts, and an appropriate standard in written composition
CREW 254	Short Fiction Workshop	20	P as for CREW 253
CREW 255	Children's Writing Workshop	20	P as for CREW 253
CREW 256	Special Topic	20	P as for CREW 253
CREW 257	Creative Non-Fiction Workshop	20	P as for CREW 253

CREW 258	Iowa Workshop (Prose)	20	P as for CREW 253; X CREW 256 (before 2009)
CREW 259	Iowa Workshop (Poetry)	20	P as for CREW 253; X CREW 256 (before 2009)
CREW 351	Masterclass	20	P 40 pts, and an appropriate standard in written composition
CREW 352	Creative Writing Workshop	20	P as for CREW 351
CRIM 211	Introduction to Criminological Thought	20	P two courses from ANTH, LAWS, POLS, PSYC (excluding PSYC 101), PUBL, SOSC or SPOL or approved alternative; X CRIM 214
CRIM 212	Crime and Criminal Justice in New Zealand	20	P CRIM 211 or 214
CRIM 214	Introduction to Criminal Behaviour	20	P as for CRIM 211; X CRIM 211
CRIM 215	Contemporary Issues in Policing	20	P CRIM 211 or 214; X CRIM 311, LAWS 309
CRIM 311	Policing	20	P CRIM 211 or 214, 20 approved 200-level pts; X CRIM 215, LAWS 309
CRIM 312	Punishment and Modern Society	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 313	Women, Crime and Social Control	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 314	Special Topic	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 315	Youth and Crime	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 316	Criminological Theory	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 319	Special Topic	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 321	Criminal Behaviour and Investigation: A Psychological Approach	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 322	Crime, Deviance and Popular Culture	20	P as for CRIM 311
CRIM 323	State Crime	20	P as for CRIM 311; X CRIM 319 in 2003-06
CRIM 324	Sexual Violence	20	P as for CRIM 311; X CRIM 318 in 2003 and 2005-08
CRIT 201	European Tragedy	20	P 36 pts
CRIT 202	European Romanticism	20	P 36 pts
CRIT 203	Perspectives on the Theory and Practice of Humour	20	P 36 pts
DEAF 101	Introduction to New Zealand Sign Language	20	
DEAF 102	Elementary New Zealand Sign Language	20	P DEAF 101 or equivalent proficiency in NZSL
DEAF 201	Intermediate New Zealand Sign Language	20	P DEAF 102 or equivalent proficiency in NZSL
ENGL 111	Past Masters	20	

ENGL 112	Cultural Encounters: The Literature and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific	20	D THEA 112
ENGL 114	Introduction to Literary Form	20	
ENGL 116	Reading Shakespeare: An Introduction	20	
ENGL 117	How to Read Stories	20	
ENGL 201	Sea Changes: A History of Literature in English	20	20 100-level ENGL pts, 20 further 100-level pts from ENGL, FILM, MDIA or THEA
ENGL 208	Shakespeare	20	P 18 100-level ENGL pts, 18 further 100-level ENGL, FILM, MDIA or THEA pts; D THEA 208
ENGL 209	The Novel	20	P as for ENGL 208
ENGL 214	The Chivalric Quest from Chaucer to Spenser	20	P as for ENGL 208
ENGL 215	Old English Literature	20	P as for ENGL 208
ENGL 221	Classic Theatre	20	P as for ENGL 208; X THEA 204, ENGL 228 before 2006; D THEA 207
ENGL 224	A Literary History of the English Language	20	P as for ENGL 214
ENGL 225	Classical Traditions in English Literature	20	P as for ENGL 208
ENGL 226	God and the Poets: Christian Traditions in English Poetry	20	P as for ENGL 214; X ENGL 229 in 2000-01
ENGL 228-29	Special Topics	20	
ENGL 231	Modern Poetry	20	P as for ENGL 208; X ENGL 216
ENGL 232	Theatrical Revolution: Drama from Realism to the Postmodern	20	P as for ENGL 208; D THEA 201
ENGL 233	Pacific Literature	20	P 18 100-level ENGL pts, 18 further 100-level ENGL, FILM, MDIA or THEA or PASI pts; X ENGL 248 in 2008-09, MAOR 233
ENGL 234	New Zealand Literature	20	P as for ENGL 208; X ENGL 219
ENGL 238	Literature and New Media	20	P as for ENGL 208; X ENGL 249 in 2001 or 2003
ENGL 241	Dramaturgy of the Real	20	P as for ENGL 208; D THEA 205; X ENGL 341, THEA 305
ENGL 242	Dramaturgy of the Avant-Garde	20	P as for ENGL 208; D THEA 206; X ENGL 342, THEA 306
ENGL 244	Children's Literature: A Selected Genre	20	P as for ENGL 208; X ENGL 249 in 2004-06
ENGL 247-49	Special Topics	20	
ENGL 307	Troy and Troilus	20	P 40 pts from ENGL 201-299; X ENGL 407
ENGL 308	Renaissance Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 311	Romantic Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307; X ENGL 316

ENGL 312	Victorian Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 315	Restoration and 18th Century Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 320	Beowulf	20	P ENGL 215 or, with the approval of the Head of School, demonstrated proficiency in foreign language learning; X ENGL 401
ENGL 321	Old English	20	P as for ENGL 320; X ENGL 405
ENGL 322	Middle English Language	20	P ENGL 215 or 320 or 321; X ENGL 318, ENGL 406 after 1999
ENGL 329	Special Topic	20	
ENGL 330	Modern Fiction: Colonial and Post-colonial Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 331	New Zealand Literature	20	P as for ENGL 307
ENGL 332	American Literature: 20th Century	20	P as for ENGL 307; X ENGL 218
ENGL 333	Indigenous Writing in English	20	P as for ENGL 307; X ENGL 351 in 2006-07, 2009; MAOR 333
ENGL 335	Contemporary Fiction	20	P as for ENGL 307; X ENGL 243, ENGL 247 in 2005-06
ENGL 341	Dramaturgy of the Real	20	P as for ENGL 307; D THEA 305; X ENGL 241, THEA 205
ENGL 342	Dramaturgy of the Avant-Garde	20	P as for ENGL 307; D THEA 306; X ENGL 242, THEA 206
ENGL 348	Special Topic	20	
ENGL 350	Special Topic	20	
EURO 101	Introduction to European Studies	20	
EURO 301	Europe: Culture and Context	20	P EURO 101, 40 pts from European language courses, 40 additional pts from 200-/300-level courses approved for the EURO major.
FHSS 111	Sexuality and Society	20	
FHSS 201-05	Special Topics	20	
FHSS 206	Cultures of Leisure: Heritage, Travel and Play	20	P 36 approved 100-level pts; X FHSS 301
FHSS 301	Cultures of Leisure: Heritage, Travel and Play	20	P 40 approved 200-level pts; X FHSS 206
FHSS 302-06	Special Topics	20	
FILM 101	Introduction to Film Studies	20	
FILM 222	Introduction to Film Production	20	P FILM 101; X FILM 220 in 2006-07
FILM 231	History and Criticism of Film	20	P FILM 101
FILM 233	National Cinema A	20	P as for FILM 231; X FILM 333
FILM 234	National Cinema B	20	P as for FILM 231; X FILM 334
FILM 237	Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P FILM 101
FILM 238	Auteur Study	20	P as for FILM 231
FILM 305	Scriptwriting	20	P FILM 231; X FILM 320 in 2007
FILM 331	Film Analysis	20	P FILM 231
FILM 332	Film Production	30	P FILM 231

FILM 333	National Cinema A	20	P FILM 231; X FILM 233
FILM 334	National Cinema B	20	P FILM 231; X FILM 234
FILM 335	Documentary Film	20	P FILM 231
FILM 336	Women and Film	20	P FILM 231 or GEND/WISC 202
FILM 337	Cinema of Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P FILM 231; FILM 237
FILM 338	Genre Study	20	P FILM 231
FREN 104	French Society and Culture	20	
FREN 112	French Language for Beginners	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
FREN 113	Elementary French	20	P FREN 112 or NCEA Level 1 in French (or equivalent)
FREN 115	French Studies 1	20	P FREN 113 or 14 NCEA Level 3 credits in French (or equivalent); X both FREN 123 and 124
FREN 116	French Studies 2	20	P FREN 115; X both FREN 123 and 124
FREN 215	French Language 2A	20	P FREN 116 or both FREN 123 and 124
FREN 216	French Language 2B	20	P FREN 215
FREN 221	French Literary Studies	20	P FREN 116 or both FREN 123 and 124
FREN 315	French Language 3A	20	P FREN 216 (or equivalent)
FREN 316	French Language 3B	20	P FREN 315 (or equivalent)
FREN 331	19th and 20th Century French Literature	20	P FREN 216; C FREN 221
FREN 332	20th Century French World Literature	20	P FREN 216, 221
FREN 333	17th and 18th Century French Literature	20	P as for FREN 332
GERM 103	Introduction to the German Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
GERM 104	Elementary German	20	P GERM 103 (or equivalent)
GERM 114	German Society and Culture 1	20	
GERM 115	Intermediate German	20	P GERM 104 or equivalent
GERM 214	German Society and Culture 2	20	P GERM 104, 114; C GERM 217
GERM 217	German Language 2A	20	P GERM 104 or NCEA Level 3 German (or equivalent)
GERM 218	German Language 2B	20	P GERM 217
GERM 314	German Society and Culture 3	20	P GERM 214, GERM 315 or 320
GERM 315	German Language 3A	20	P GERM 218; X GERM 311
GERM 316	German Language 3B	20	P GERM 315 or 320; X GERM 311
GERM 318	German Literature 3	20	P GERM 218; GERM 213 or 214; C GERM 315 or 320
GERM 320	German Language 3C	20	P GERM 218; X GERM 311
GERM 321	German Language 3D	20	P GERM 315 or 320; X GERM 311
GREE 112	Introduction to Greek	20	

GREE 113	Elementary Greek	20	P GREE 112 or a required standard in Greek
GREE 215	Intermediate Greek	20	P GREE 113
GREE 216	Greek Literature	20	P GREE 215
GREE 315	Advanced Greek Literature A	20	P GREE 216; C CLAS 104
GREE 316	Advanced Greek Literature B	20	P GREE 216
HIST 111	Colonial Encounters: Pacific Experiences	20	
HIST 112	Introduction to New Zealand History	20	X HIST 104
HIST 117	Empires and Peoples	20	X HIST 105, 116
HIST 118	Making Europe Modern: Citizens, States and Nations	20	X HIST 105, 114, 115
HIST 120	Global History	20	
HIST 215	Creating the United States: 1776-1890	20	P 36 pts from (HIST 100-199, CLAS 104, 105)
HIST 217	The United States and Global Power: 1890-2000	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 218	Historical Methods	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 219	Pacific History	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 222	Australian History	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 224	New Zealand Labour History	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 227	Māori and Pakeha in the 19th Century	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 228	Special Topic	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 230	Gandhi, India and the World	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 231	Changing China: Protest, Rebellions and Revolutions in Modern China 1800s to the Present	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 232	The Worlds of Christopher Columbus	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 233	The Atlantic World: 1600-1850	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 234-35	Special Topics	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 236	Race and Racism in Modern European History	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 237	Reconstruction and Representation: Politics, Identity and Film in Post-1945 Europe	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 238	From Fascism to Forza Italia: A Cultural History of Italy, 1922-2000	20	P as for HIST 215; D ITAL 235; X HIST 335
HIST 239	Special Topic	20	P as for HIST 215
HIST 245	Peoples of the Soviet Empire	20	P as for HIST 215; X HIST 239 in 2009
HIST 309	Rural History – Rural Cultures	20	P 40 pts from HIST 200-299 (or 20 pts from HIST 200-299 and one of CLAS 207, 208, ECON 204, 205)

HIST 310	Special Topic	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 315	Media and the Modern USA: From Hiroshima to Hollywood	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 316	New Zealand Social History	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 317	New Zealand History	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 318	Special Topic	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 321	International History: The Cold War World, 1945-1991	20	P as for HIST 309; X HIST 228 in 2008
HIST 323	Colonialism and Postcolonialism	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 324	Comparative Labour History	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 327	Special Topic	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 328	Women's History	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 329	Special Topic	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 330	Dissent and Resistance in Europe in the 19th and 20th Centuries	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 331	The Transatlantic Slave Trade	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 332	The Holocaust and Genocide	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 334	The Great Sacrifice: Social and Cultural Perspectives on World War One	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 336	The Pacific Islands after 1945	20	P 40 pts from HIST/POLS/INTP 200-299, CLAS 207, 208, ECON 204, 205; D INTP 336/POLS 373; X HIST 318 in 2005-06
HIST 337	Wild China, People's China: Environment and Society in Chinese History	20	P as for HIST 309
HIST 338	Prelude to Peace: Displaced Persons and Refugees in Post- war Europe	20	P as for HIST 309
INTP 113	Introduction to International Relations	20	X POLS 113
INTP 203	East Asian Politics	20	P 36 100-level POLS/INTP/ASIA pts; D POLS 203, ASIA 207
INTP 205	The New Europe	20	P 36 100-level POLS/INTP pts; D POLS 205
INTP 208	Political Change in South East Asia	20	P as for INTP 205; D POLS 208
INTP 211	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 205; D POLS 211
INTP 212	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 205; D POLS 212
INTP 213	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 205
INTP 244	New Zealand in the World	20	P as for INTP 205; X POLS 244
INTP 245	Foreign Policy Analysis	20	P as for INTP 205; X POLS 245
INTP 246	International Politics of Development	20	P as for INTP 205; X POLS 246
INTP 247	International Relations: Nationalism in World Politics	20	P as for INTP 205; X POLS 247
INTP 248	Conflict Analysis	20	P as for INTP 205; X POLS 248



INTP 249	Culture and International Relations	20	P as for INTP 205
INTP 250	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 205
INTP 261	Political Philosophy and International Relations	20	P as for INTP 205; D POLS/PHIL 261
INTP 264	Ethics and International Affairs	20	P as for INTP 205; D PHIL/POLS 264; X PHIL/POLS 264, PHIL 364
INTP 336	The Pacific Islands after 1945	20	P 40 pts from HIST/POLS/INTP 200-299, CLAS 207, 208, ECON 204, 205; D HIST 336/POLS 373; X HIST 318 in 2005-06
INTP 351	Power and Policies in the European Union	20	P 40 pts from INTP 200-299 and/or POLS 200-299; D POLS 351
INTP 354	International Relations of East Asia	20	P 40 pts from INTP 200-299; POLS 200-299; ASIA 200-299; X POLS 354
INTP 359	Directed Individual Study	20	P as for INTP 351; D POLS 359
INTP 360	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 351
INTP 363	Polity, Economy, Culture and the Dialectics of Human Rights	20	P as for INTP 351; D POLS/PHIL 363; X HIST/PHIL/POLS 363
INTP 365	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 351
INTP 370	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 351
INTP 371	Human Security	20	P as for INTP 351; X POLS 371
INTP 372	International Organisations: Change and Continuity	20	P as for INTP 351; X POLS 372
INTP 374	International Relations Theory	20	P as for INTP 351; X POLS 374
INTP 375	Aid and Development	20	P as for INTP 351; X POLS 375
INTP 376	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 351
INTP 377	Non-state Actors in World Politics	20	P as for INTP 351
INTP 378	Special Topic	20	P as for INTP 351; D POLS 378
INTP 383	Researching Politics	20	P as for INTP 351; D POLS 383
ITAL 114	Introduction to the Italian Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
ITAL 115	Elementary Italian	20	P ITAL 114
ITAL 206	Italy through Fiction and Drama	20	P ITAL 115; C ITAL 215
ITAL 207	Italy through Film	20	P ITAL 115; C ITAL 215
ITAL 215	Italian Language 2A	20	P ITAL 115
ITAL 216	Italian Language 2B	20	P ITAL 215
ITAL 235	From Fascism to Forza Italia: A Cultural History of Italy, 1922-2000	20	P ITAL 115; C ITAL 215; D HIST 238; X HIST 335
ITAL 306	Dante's Inferno	20	P ITAL 206 or 207 or 235; ITAL 216; C ITAL 316
ITAL 308	Contemporary Italian Literature	20	P as for ITAL 306; C ITAL 316
ITAL 315	Italian Language 3A	20	P ITAL 216; X ITAL 311
ITAL 316	Italian Language 3B	20	P ITAL 315; X ITAL 311

JAPA 111	Introduction to the Japanese Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
JAPA 112	Elementary Japanese	20	P JAPA 111 or NCEA Level 2 Japanese(or equivalent)
JAPA 113	Introduction to the Japanese Culture and Society	20	X JAPA 211
JAPA 115	Japanese Language 1A	20	P JAPA 112 or 14 credits at NCEA Level 3 Japanese; X JAPA 104
JAPA 116	Japanese Language 1B	20	P JAPA 115; X JAPA 104
JAPA 202	Japanese Language 2A	20	P JAPA 116 or 104; X JAPA 201
JAPA 203	Japanese Language 2B	20	P JAPA 202; X JAPA 201
JAPA 221	Readings in Japanese Culture and Society	20	P JAPA 116 or 104, 202; C JAPA 203
JAPA 231	Japanese Linguistics	20	P JAPA 116 or 104
JAPA 301	Japanese Language 3A	20	P JAPA 203 or 201
JAPA 302	Japanese Language 3B	20	P JAPA 301
JAPA 311	Japanese Intellectual History	20	P JAPA 203 or 201; C JAPA 301
JAPA 321	Modern Japanese Literature	20	P JAPA 203 or 201; C JAPA 301
LATI 103	Introduction to Latin	20	
LATI 104	Elementary Latin	20	P LATI 103 or a required standard in Latin
LATI 213	Latin Literature and Language A	20	P LATI 104 or a required standard in Latin
LATI 214	Latin Literature and Language B	20	P LATI 213
LATI 330	Advanced Latin Literature	20	P LATI 214
LATI 331	Advanced Latin Literature	20	P LATI 214
LATI 332	Advanced Latin Literature	20	P LATI 214
LATI 333	Advanced Latin Literature	20	P LATI 214
LING 101	Language and Communication	20	X LALS 101
LING 211	Introduction to Linguistics	20	P 36 pts
LING 221	Sociolinguistics	20	P 36 pts
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	20	P 36 pts
LING 224	Interpersonal Communication	20	P LALS 101 or 54 pts; D COMM 202
LING 226	Special Topic	20	P 36 pts
LING 321	Discourse and Meaning	20	P LING 211 or 221; X LING 421, SOSC 416
LING 322	New Zealand English	20	P LING 211
LING 323	Psycholinguistics	20	P LING 211 or PSYC 122
LING 324	Language Variation and Change	20	P LING 211
LING 326	Special Topic	20	P an approved 200-level LING course or alternative 200-level course
LING 327	Syntax	20	P LING 211; X LING 325, 427
LING 328	Phonetics and Phonology	20	P LING 211; X LING 325, 428
LING 329	Morphology	20	P LING 211; X LING 429
LING 330	Advanced Sociolinguistics	20	P LING 221; X LING 430

LING 331	Special Topic	20	P LING 211
MAOR 101	Te Tīmatanga: Introduction to Māori Language	20	
MAOR 102	Te Arumanga: Elementary Māori Language	20	
MAOR 111	Māori Language 1A	20	P MAOR 102; X MAOR 121
MAOR 112	Māori Language 1B	20	P MAOR 111; X MAOR 121
MAOR 122	Te Pūwhenuatanga o te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa: The Peopling of Polynesia	20	
MAOR 123	Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga: Māori Society and Culture	20	
MAOR 124	Te Pūtaiao Māori: Māori Science	20	P 18 100-level MAOR pts or permission of Head of School
MAOR 125	Special Topic	20	X MAOR 802, MUSC 151
MAOR 210	Kaupapa Tū Ngahuru: Special Topic	20	P as for MAOR 212; X MAOR 124
MAOR 211	Tū Te Wana Wana: Māori Language 2A	20	P MAOR 112 or 121, one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 212	Te Ao Hangarau, ā Rēhia: Culture, Performance and Technology	20	P 18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 213	Te Kawa o te Marae: Marae Etiquette and Protocols	20	P MAOR 112 or 121, one of MAOR 122, 123, 124; X MAOR 801
MAOR 214	Tikanga Whenua, Tikanga Moana: Māori Land and Sea Tenure	20	P as for MAOR 212
MAOR 215	Tā Te Māori Whakahaere Rauemi: Māori Resource Management	20	P 18 pts in Māori language and one of MAOR 123, ECON 130, ACCY 111
MAOR 216	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi	20	P 36 100-level pts
MAOR 221	Tū Tū Te Wana: Māori Language 2B	20	P MAOR 211
MAOR 222	Te Aukorimiha, Te Auripomiha o te Reo: The Social and Political Development of the Māori Language	20	P 36 pts from MAOR 100-199, including 18 pts in Māori language
MAOR 233	Pacific Literature	20	P 40 MAOR 100-level pts, including one of either MAOR 122 or 123; X ENGL 248 in 2008-09, ENGL 233
MAOR 308	Māori and the Media	20	P 40 pts from MDIA 200-299 or MAOR 212-299; D MDIA 308
MAOR 311	Tiri Te Wana Wana: Māori Language 3	20	P MAOR 211
MAOR 312	Toi Māori: The Arts of the Māori	20	P MAOR 212 or 20 approved 200-level pts
MAOR 313	Ngā Tikanga Tuku Iho: Māori Customary Concepts	20	P 20 pts from MAOR 212-216

MAOR 316	Tōrangapū Māori: Māori Politics	20	P 20 200-level MAOR pts or POLS 206 or 353, or permission of Head of School; D POLS 316
MAOR 317	Special Topic	20	P 20 pts in a MAOR 200-level course, or MAOR 124 (2008 and prior), or approval from Course Coordinator
MAOR 318	Special Topic	20	
MAOR 321	Te Reo Karanga, Te Reo Whaikōrero: The Language of Karanga and Whaikōrero	20	P MAOR 311
MAOR 322	Te Tāhū o te Reo: Topics in the Structure of Māori Language	20	P MAOR 211
MAOR 333	Indigenous Writing in English	20	P 20 pts from MAOR 200-300; X ENGL 351 in 2006, 2007, 2009 ENGL 333
MDIA 101	Media: Texts and Images	20	
MDIA 102	Media, Society and Politics	20	
MDIA 103	Popular Media Culture	20	
MDIA 201	Media in Aotearoa New Zealand	20	P 18 100-level MDIA pts, 18 further 100-level ENGL, MDIA, FILM or THEA pts
MDIA 202	Television Studies	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 203	Visual Culture	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 205	Popular Music Studies	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 206	Media and Digital Cultures	20	P as for MDIA 201; X MDIA 320 in 2003
MDIA 207	News Analysis	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 208	Media Audiences	20	P as for MDIA 201; MDIA 221 2006-07
MDIA 220	Special Topic	20	P as for MDIA 201
MDIA 301	Media Theory and Cultural Production	20	P 40 pts from MDIA 200-299
MDIA 302	Television Narrative	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 304	News Culture	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 305	A Social History of Popular Music	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 306	Media, Gender and Sexuality	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 308	Māori and the Media	20	P 40 pts from MDIA 200-299 or MAOR 212-299; D MAOR 308
MDIA 309	New Media: Theory and Practice	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 310	Cultural Identity and the Media	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 311	Content Analysis	20	P as for MDIA 301
MDIA 321	Special Topic	20	P as for MDIA 301
PASI 101	The Pacific Heritage	20	
PASI 201	Comparative History in Polynesia	20	P PASI 101 and 18 approved pts
PASI 202	Globalisation and Popular Culture in the Pacific	20	P as for PASI 201

PASI 301	Framing the Pacific: Theorising Culture and Society	20	P PASI 201, 18 pts in Māori, French or Samoan language
PASI 302	Special Topic	20	P PASI 201 or 40 200-level pts
PHIL 104	Argument and Analysis	20	
PHIL 105	The Big Questions	20	
PHIL 106	Contemporary Ethical Issues	20	
PHIL 107	Philosophy of Media and the Arts	20	
PHIL 123	Critical Thinking	20	
PHIL 201	Theory of Knowledge	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 301
PHIL 202	Ethics	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 302
PHIL 205	Indian Philosophy	20	P 36 PHIL pts )or 18 PHIL pts, 18 RELI pts)
PHIL 208-10	Special Topics	20	
PHIL 211	Introduction to Logic	20	P 30 pts in PHIL, MATH, STAT or LING; X PHIL 111
PHIL 215	Special Topic	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 315
PHIL 217	Feminist Theory	20	P 36 PHIL pts; D GEND/POLS 217; X POLS 217, GEND 217 or WISC 217
PHIL 222	Philosophy of Literature	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 322
PHIL 224	Philosophy of Religion	20	P as for PHIL 205; X RELI 215, PHIL 324
PHIL 225	Metaphysics	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 325
PHIL 226	Topics in Indian Philosophy	20	P as for PHIL 205; X PHIL 326
PHIL 227	Minds and Persons	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 327
PHIL 228	Ethics and Genetics	20	P 36 PHIL or 18 PHIL and 15 BIOL or 30 BIOL pts; X PHIL 328
PHIL 229	Philosophy of the Emotions	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 329
PHIL 230	Ethics and Social Evolution	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 330, PHIL 215/315 in 2003
PHIL 231	Philosophy of Language	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 331
PHIL 233	Individuals, Societies and Cultures	20	P 36 PHIL pts; X PHIL 333
PHIL 261	Political Philosophy and International Relations	20	P 36 PHIL pts; D INTP/POLS 261
PHIL 262	Moral and Political Philosophy	20	P 36 PHIL pts; D POLS 262
PHIL 264	Ethics and International Affairs	20	P 36 PHIL/POLS pts; D INTP/POLS 264; X PHIL/POLS 361 in 2002, PHIL 364
PHIL 269	Sex and Sexuality	20	P 18 PHIL pts or FHSS 111; D POLS 269; X PHIL 369
PHIL 270	Philosophy of Film	20	P 36 PHIL/FILM pts; X PHIL 215/315 in 2004, PHIL 370
PHIL 301	Theory of Knowledge	20	P 40 PHIL pts, including 20 from PHIL 200-399; X PHIL 201
PHIL 302	Ethics	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 202
PHIL 307	Theories of Existence	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 407

PHIL 308-10	Special Topics	20	P as for PHIL 301
PHIL 312	Philosophy of Values: Meta-ethics	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 404
PHIL 313	Aesthetics	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 413
PHIL 314	Contemporary Philosophy	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 405
PHIL 315	Special Topic	20	
PHIL 316	Philosophy of Mind	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 416
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Science	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 418
PHIL 319	The Evolution of Life and Mind	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 419
PHIL 320	Special Topic	20	P as for PHIL 301
PHIL 322	Philosophy of Literature	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 222
PHIL 324	Philosophy of Religion	20	P 20 PHIL pts, a further course from PHIL/RELI 200-399; X RELI 215, PHIL 224
PHIL 325	Metaphysics	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 225
PHIL 326	Topics in Indian Philosophy	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 226
PHIL 327	Minds and Persons	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 227
PHIL 328	Ethics and Genetics	20	P 30 PHIL/BIOL pts, including 20 pts from PHIL 200-299; X PHIL 228
PHIL 329	Philosophy of the Emotions	20	P as for PHIL 301
PHIL 330	Ethics and Social Evolution	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 230
PHIL 331	Philosophy of Language	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 231
PHIL 333	Individuals, Societies and Cultures	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL 233
PHIL 334	Logic and Computation	20	P MATH 309 or a B or better in PHIL 111 or 211 or 235 or MATH 114 or 116; X PHIL 234
PHIL 335	Logic	20	P PHIL 211 (or 111 with at least a B pass) or 234, or MATH 161 (or 114) with at least a B pass or 309; X PHIL 235
PHIL 361	Ethics and Politics: Philosophy of Economics	20	P as for PHIL 301; D POLS 361; X PHIL 461
PHIL 362	A Topic in Political Philosophy	20	P as for PHIL 301; D POLS/INTP 362
PHIL 363	Polity, Economy, Culture and the Dialectics of Human Rights	20	P as for PHIL 301; D INTP/POLS 363; X POLS/INTP 363
PHIL 364	Ethics and International Affairs	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL/POLS/INTP 264, PHIL/POLS 361 in 2002
PHIL 369	Sex and Sexuality	20	P as for PHIL 301; X PHIL/POLS 264
PHIL 370	Philosophy of Film	20	P 40 PHIL pts, including 20 pts from PHIL 200-299; X PHIL 270
PHIL 389	Pre-Honours Seminar	20	P permission of Head of School
POLS 111	Introduction to Government and Politics	20	
POLS 112	Introduction to Political Ideas	20	

POLS 114	Introduction to Comparative Politics	20	
POLS 203	East Asian Politics	20	P 36 100-level POLS/INTP/ASIA pts; D INTP 203, ASIA 207
POLS 205	The New Europe	20	P 36 100-level POLS/INTP pts; D INTP 205
POLS 206	New Zealand Politics: Power, Equality and Diversity	20	P as for POLS 205
POLS 207	Modern American Politics	20	P as for POLS 205
POLS 208	Political Change in Southeast Asia	20	P as for POLS 205; D INTP 208
POLS 209	Dictatorships and Revolutions	20	P as for POLS 205
POLS 211	Special Topic	20	P as for POLS 205; D INTP 211
POLS 212	Special Topic	20	P as for POLS 205; D INTP 212
POLS 217	Feminist Theory	20	P 18 GEND, WISC, PHIL, POLS, INTP pts; D GEND/PHIL 217; X WISC 217, PHIL/POLS 262 in 1999
POLS 218	Politics and the Media in New Zealand	20	P as for POLS 205
POLS 235	Institutions and the Policy Process	20	P POLS 111 or PUBL 201 or FCOM 110 or 18 LAWS pts; D PUBL 202
POLS 238	Power and Bureaucracy	20	P 36 CRIM, HRIR, IBUS, INTP, LAWS, MBUS, MGMT, POLS or PUBL pts; D PUBL 206
POLS 261	Political Philosophy and International Relations	20	P as for POLS 205; D INTP/PHIL 261
POLS 262	Moral and Political Philosophy	20	P as for POLS 205; D PHIL 262
POLS 264	Ethics and International Affairs	20	P 36 POLS/INTP pts; D INTP/PHIL 264; X PHIL/INTP 264, PHIL 364
POLS 269	Sex and Sexuality	20	P 36 pts from (INTP/POLS 100-299, FHSS 111); D PHIL 269; X PHIL 369
POLS 316	Tōrangapū Māori: Māori Politics	20	P 40 pts from POLS/INTP 200-299; D MAOR 316
POLS 351	Power and Policies in the European Union	20	P 40 pts from POLS/INTP 200-299; D INTP 351
POLS 353	Growing Pains: New Zealand Politics: 1975-2004	20	P as for POLS 351
POLS 355	Comparative Politics of European Integration	20	P as for POLS 351
POLS 356	Political Sociology	20	P as for POLS 351
POLS 357	Women and Equality in Politics	20	P as for POLS 351
POLS 358	How Democracies Vote	20	P as for POLS 351
POLS 359	Directed Individual Study	20	P as for POLS 351; D INTP 359
POLS 361	Ethics and Politics: Philosophy of Economics	20	P as for POLS 351; D PHIL 361; X PHIL 461
POLS 362	A Topic in Political Philosophy	20	P as for POLS 351; D PHIL 362; X INTP 362

POLS 363	Polity, Economy, Culture and the Dialectics of Human Rights	20	P as for POLS 351; D INTP/PHIL 363; X HIST/PHIL/POLS 363
POLS 364	The Media and Election Campaigns: A Comparative Study	20	P as for POLS 351
POLS 365	Special Topic	20	P as for POLS 351
POLS 373	The Pacific Islands after 1945	20	P as for POLS 351; D HIST/INTP 336; X HIST 318 in 2004-06
POLS 378	Special Topic	20	P as for POLS 351; D INTP 378
POLS 381	Cabinet Government	20	P 40 pts from INTP/POLS/PUBL 200-299; D PUBL 304
POLS 382	Special Topic	20	P as for POLS 351
POLS 383	Researching Politics	20	P as for POLS 351; D INTP 383
RELI 103	Paths to Enlightenment: Introducing Asian Religions	20	
RELI 106	Prayer, Meditation, Trance and Ecstasy: A Study of the Techniques of Spiritual Transformation	20	
RELI 107	Religion, Law and Politics	20	
RELI 108	The World's Religions	20	
RELI 110	Myth and Ritual	20	
RELI 203	Civilisation and Cultures of Islam	20	P 18 RELI pts or 36 pts
RELI 205	The Religions of India: Gods, Goddesses and the Sacred	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 206	Buddhism: The Noble Path	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 207	Judaism: Israel, Holocaust and Diaspora	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 210	Special Topic	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 212	Religions, Culture and Politics in Aotearoa and the Pacific	20	P as for RELI 203; X RELI 202 and 319
RELI 221	Religion and Disenchantment: Politics, Power and the Sacred	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 225	Religious Art and Architecture: Imaging the Divine, East and West	20	P as for RELI 203; X ARTH 225
RELI 226	Psychology of Religion	20	P as for RELI 203; X RELI 210 in 2000-01 or 2003
RELI 227	Special Topic	20	P as for RELI 203
RELI 250	Studies in Christian Theology: Jesus, the Gospels and the Coming of God	20	P 36 pts; X RELI 208
RELI 251	Introduction to the Qur'an	20	P 36 100-level pts
RELI 252	Political Islam	20	P 36 100-level pts
RELI 286	Mysticism, Spiritual Maps and Reality	20	P 36 pts
RELI 303	Contemporary Spirituality	20	P 40 200-level RELI pts
RELI 305	Death, Dying and Religion	20	P as for RELI 303; X RELI 313 in 1995-96



RELI 310	Special Topic	20	P as for RELI 303; X RELI 226
RELI 325	The Future of Religion: Spirituality and Globalisation	20	P as for RELI 303
RELI 327	Special Topic	20	P as for RELI 303
RELI 328	Religion and Human Biology	20	P as for RELI 303; X RELI 210 in 2003, RELI 323 in 2003
RELI 329	Islam in the Contemporary World	20	P as for RELI 303; X RELI 327 in 2004
RELI 330	Religion, Identity, and Community: Contested Boundaries and Belonging	20	P 40 200-level RELI pts
RELI 331	Religion, Conflict and Peacemaking	20	P 40 200-level RELI pts; X RELI 320
RELI 335	Arguing about Religion: Discourse and Debate	20	P 40 200-level RELI pts or approved alternative
RELI 350	Studies in Christian Theology: Paul, the First Christian Theologian	20	P 40 200-level pts
SACS 301	Methods in Social and Cultural Research	20	P 40 200-level ANTH/CRIM/SOSC/SPOL pts or 40 approved 200-level pts
SAMO 101	Introduction to Samoan	20	
SAMO 102	Elementary Samoan	20	P SAMO 101
SAMO 111	Samoa Society and Culture	20	
SAMO 201	Gagana Samoa 2A	20	P SAMO 102 (or equivalent)
SAMO 202	Gagana Samoa 2B	20	P SAMO 201 (or equivalent)
SAMO 301	Gagana Samoa 3	20	P SAMO 202 (or equivalent)
SAMO 302	Interpreting and Translation	20	P SAMO 202 or other evidence of advanced Samoan, evidence of advanced English Proficiency
SOSC 111	Sociology: Foundations and Concepts	20	X SOSC 101
SOSC 112	New Zealand: Sociological Perspectives	20	X SOSC 101
SOSC 210	Biculturalism: Process and Policy	20	P SOSC 111, 112 or 36 approved pts; D SPOL 210; X SPOL 310
SOSC 211	Interpreting Society	20	P as for SOSC 210
SOSC 214	Special Topic	20	P as for SOSC 210; D SPOL 214
SOSC 215	Reproducing Gendered Bodies	20	P as for SOSC 210; D SPOL 215; X SOSC/SPOL 315
SOSC 216	Everyday Life	20	P as for SOSC 210
SOSC 217	Special Topic	20	P as for SOSC 210
SOSC 218	Globalisation and its Discontents	20	P as for SOSC 210; D SPOL 218; X SOSC 214 in 2004-06, SPOL 214 in 2006
SOSC 219	Ideology, Utopia, Power: Issues and Paradigms in Political Sociology	20	P SOSC 111, 112 or 40 approved pts; X SPOL 219

SOSC 303	Sociology of Deviance	20	P 40 pts from SOSC 200-299
SOSC 305	Social Organisation	20	P as for SOSC 303
SOSC 306	Special Topic	20	P as for SOSC 303
SOSC 313	Social Inequality	20	P as for SOSC 303; D SPOL 306
SOSC 314	Sociology of Health and Illness	20	P as for SOSC 303; D SPOL 314
SOSC 315	Reproducing Gendered Bodies	20	P as for SOSC 303; D SPOL 315; X SOSC/SPOL 215
SOSC 316	Religion, Culture and Society	20	P as for SOSC 303; X SOSC 213
SOSC 317	Population and Policy	20	P as for SOSC 303; D SPOL 317
SOSC 318	Social Movements and the State	20	P as for SOSC 303; D SPOL 318; X SPOL 304 in 2004-06
SPAN 111	Introduction to the Spanish Language	20	X prior knowledge as determined by the Programme Director
SPAN 112	Elementary Spanish	20	P SPAN 111 or NCEA Level 2 in Spanish
SPAN 113	Introduction to Hispanic Studies	20	X SPAN 212
SPAN 213	A Twist in the Tale: The Spanish and Latin American Short Story	20	P SPAN 113, 215; C SPAN 216
SPAN 215	Spanish Language 2A	20	P SPAN 112 or Bursary or NCEA Level 3 in Spanish; X SPAN 211
SPAN 216	Spanish Language 2B	20	P SPAN 215
SPAN 312	Hispanic Literary Studies: 20th-Century Texts	20	P SPAN 216, SPAN 212 or 213
SPAN 315	Spanish Language 3A	20	P SPAN 216
SPAN 316	Spanish Language 3B	20	P SPAN 315
SPOL 113	Social and Public Policy: Values and Change	20	X SPOL 111, 112; D PUBL 113
SPOL 203	Special Topic	20	P as for SPOL 209
SPOL 208	Ageing and Social Policy	20	P as for SPOL 209; X SPOL 308
SPOL 209	Social Policy and the Family	20	P either SPOL 113 and one course from (SOSC 112, ECON 130, POLS 111), or 36 approved pts; X SPOL 309
SPOL 210	Biculturalism: Process and Policy	20	P as for SPOL 209; D SOSC 210; X SPOL 310
SPOL 214	Special Topic	20	P as for SPOL 209; D SOSC 214
SPOL 215	Reproducing Gendered Bodies	20	P as for SPOL 209; D SOSC 215; X SOSC/SPOL 315
SPOL 217	Special Topic: Sociology of Dying and Death	20	P as for SPOL 209
SPOL 218	Globalisation and its Discontents	20	P as for SPOL 209; D SOSC 218; X SOSC 214 in 2004-06, SPOL 214 in 2006
SPOL 219	Ideology, Utopia, Power: Issues and Paradigms in Political Sociology	20	P SPOL 113 and one of SOSC 112, ECON 130, POLS 111 or 40 approved pts; X SOSC 219
SPOL 302	Governance: NGOs, the State, and Civil Society	20	P 40 pts from SPOL 200-299

SPOL 304	Special Topic	20	P as for SPOL 302
SPOL 306	Social Inequality	20	P as for SPOL 302; D SOSC 313
SPOL 307	Special Topic	20	P as for SPOL 302
SPOL 308	Ageing and Social Policy	20	P as for SPOL 302; X SPOL 206, 208
SPOL 309	Social Policy and the Family	20	P as for SPOL 302; X SPOL 202, 209
SPOL 314	Sociology of Health and Illness	20	P as for SPOL 302; D SOSC 314
SPOL 315	Reproducing Gendered Bodies	20	P as for SPOL 302; D SOSC 315; X SOSC/SPOL 215
SPOL 317	Population and Policy	20	P as for SPOL 302; D SOSC 317
SPOL 318	Social Movements and the State	20	P as for SPOL 302; D SOSC 318; X SPOL 304 in 2005-06
THEA 101	The Live Act: Introduction to Theatre	20	
THEA 112	Cultural Encounters: The Literature and Theatre of Aotearoa New Zealand and the Pacific	20	D ENGL 112
THEA 201	Theatrical Revolution: Drama from Realism to the Postmodern	20	P THEA 101, 18 further 100-level ENGL, FILM, MDIA or THEA pts; D ENGL 232
THEA 203	Space, Light and Text	20	P as for THEA 201; C THEA 201
THEA 204	Classic Theatre Workshop	20	P THEA 201, 203; X ENGL 221, THEA 207
THEA 205	Dramaturgy of the Real	20	P as for THEA 201; D ENGL 241; X THEA 305, ENGL 341
THEA 206	Dramaturgy of the Avant-Garde	20	P as for THEA 201; D ENGL 242; X THEA 306, ENGL 342
THEA 207	Classic Theatre	20	P as for THEA 201; X THEA 204; D ENGL 221
THEA 208	Shakespeare	20	P as for THEA 201; D ENGL 208
THEA 210	Scenography: Introduction to Theatre Technologies and Performance Design	20	P as for THEA; 201 X THEA 220 in 2008-10
THEA 221-22	Special Topics	20	
THEA 301	Company	30	P THEA 201, 203, 204
THEA 302	Conventions of Drama and Theatre	30	P as for THEA 301
THEA 303	Composition, Production, Performance	30	P as for THEA 301
THEA 304	Directing	30	P as for THEA 301
THEA 305	Dramaturgy of the Real	20	P 40 pts from THEA 201-299; D ENGL 341; X THEA 205, ENGL 241
THEA 306	Dramaturgy of the Avant-Garde	20	P as for THEA 305; D ENGL 342; X THEA 206, ENGL 242

THEA 307	Physical Theatre Methodologies	30	P as for THEA 301; X THEA 302 in 2004, THEA 323 in 2005
THEA 320-22	Special Topics	20	
THEA 323-24	Special Topics	30	P as for THEA 301
THFI 221	Special Topic	20	
THFI 311	Collaborative Production	30	P as for THEA 301 or 40 approved pts from FILM or THFI 201-299 or permission of Head of School
THFI 312	Topic in Theatre and Film	20	P 40 approved pts from FILM, THEA or THFI 201-299 or permission of Head of School
THFI 313	Shakespeare on Film	20	P as for THFI 312
THFI 322	Special Topic	20	
THFI 323	Special Topic	30	
TXTT 201	Print, Communication and Culture	20	P 36 pts; X MDIA 204, FHSS 221
TXTT 301	Special Topic	20	P TXTT 201
WRIT 101	Writing English	20	
WRIT 151	Writing in English as a Second Language	20	X WRIT 101
WRIT 202	Writing for Business	20	P WRIT 101 and 80 other pts or approval of Course Coordinator
WRIT 251	Academic Writing in English as a Second Language	20	P WRIT 151 or successful completion of 54 approved 100-level pts
WRIT 203	Writing for Print Media	20	P WRIT 101 and 80 other pts or approval of Course Coordinator

**Part B\*\***

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
EPOL 113	Discovery of Early Childhood	15	X EDUC 153
EPOL 181	Schooling Under Scrutiny: Educational Policy and Practice	20	X EDUC 113
EPOL 215	The Early Years Debates	15	P one of (EDUC 111, 112, 113, 114, 151, 152, 153, 154, EPOL 113, 181, EPSY 113, 141, 142); X EDUC 253
EPOL 281	Making Meaning: Young People, Society and School	20	P EPOL 181 or EDUC 111 or 113; X EDUC 226, 229
EPOL 286	Education for Diversity, Social and Environmental Justice	20	P 15 100-level EDUC/EPOL/EPSY/GEND/KURA pts; X EDUC 306, EPOL 385, GEND 306
EPOL 317	Advocacy and Young Children	20	P 40 200-level pts, including EPOL 215 or EDUC 253; X EDUC 358
EPOL 386	Growing up in a Digital World	20	P 40 approved 200-level pts; X EDUC 310
EPOL 387	The Politics of Schooling	20	P 40 200-level pts, including 20 EDUC/ EPSY/EPOL/KURA pts; X EDUC 313

EPOL 388	Global and Environmental Perspectives in Education	20	P 35 200-level EDUC/EPOL/EPsy/ GEND/KURA or approved pts
EPOL 389	Special Topic	20	
EPOL 390	Guidance and Counselling	20	P 40 200-level pts, including EPsy 243 or 244, EDUC 234 or 236; X EDUC 370
EPsy 113	Understanding Young Children	15	X EDUC 112, 154
EPsy 141	Human Development and Learning	20	X EDUC 112, 152
EPsy 142	Understanding Behaviour: Working with People	20	X EDUC 114
EPsy 143	Living and Working Well: An Introduction to Health Education	20	X EDUC 121
EPsy 241	Young People, Education and Media	20	P 20 EDUC/EPOL/EPsy/KURA pts or MDIA 103; X EDUC 228
EPsy 243	Educational Psychology	20	P one of (EDUC 112, 114, 152, 154, EPsy 113, 141, 142); X EDUC 234
EPsy 244	Issues in Human Development	20	P one of (EDUC 112, 114, 152, 154, EPsy 113, 141, 142); X EDUC 236
EPsy 315*	Learning Together: Young Children & Adults in Early Years Settings	20	P EPOL 211, 212; EDUC 356
EPsy 341	Classroom Studies	20	P 40 200-level pts, including 20 approved EDUC/EPOL/EPsy/ KURA pts; X EDUC 308
EPsy 342	Educational Psychology: Diverse Learners	20	P EPsy 243, 20 approved 200-level EDUC/EPOL/EPsy/KURA/PSYC pts; X EDUC 332, 334
EPsy 343	Youth and Life Challenges	20	P 40 200-level pts, including 20 EPsy pts; X EDUC 340, 372 in 2002-03
EPsy 389	Special Topic	20	
FEDU 101	Foundations for Educational Studies	20	
FEDU 301	Understanding Research in Education	20	P 55 200-level EDUC/EPOL/EPsy/KURA pts, 20 300-level EDUC/EPOL/EPsy/KURA pts; X EDUC 369
GEND 101	Introduction to Gender, Sexuality and Women's Studies	20	X WISC 101
GEND 201	Gender Analysis of Economic and Social Policy	20	P 18 GEND/WISC pts, or approved alternative; X GEND/WISC 301
GEND 202	Reading Representations and Images	20	P as for GEND 201; X WISC 202
GEND 203	Oral History and Autobiography	20	P as for GEND 201; X GEND/ WISC 303
GEND 205	Gender, Power and Knowledge	20	P as for GEND 201; X GEND/ WISC 305
GEND 209	Special Topic	20	P as for GEND 201

GEND 213	Queer Sexualities, Histories and Politics	20	P as for GEND 201; X GEND/WISC 313, WISC 203
GEND 217	Feminist Theory	20	P 18 GEND/PHIL/POLS/WISC pts; D PHIL/POLS 217; X WISC 217, PHIL/POLS 262 in 1999
GEND 301	Gender Analysis of Economic and Social Policy	20	P 20 GEND/WISC pts, or approved alternative; X GEND 201, WISC 301
GEND 302	Feminist Writing	20	P as for GEND 301; X WISC 302
GEND 303	Oral History and Autobiography	20	P as for GEND 301; X GEND 203, WISC 303
GEND 304	Feminist Economics	20	P as for GEND 301; D ECON 334; X WISC 304
GEND 305	Gender, Power and Knowledge	20	P as for GEND 301; X GEND 205, WISC 305
GEND 306	Education for Diversity and Social Justice	20	P 40 200-level pts, including 20 200-level EDUC pts; D EDUC 306
GEND 307-08	Special Topics	20	P as for GEND 301
GEND 309	Directed Individual Research Project in Gender and Women's Studies	20	P as for GEND 301
GEND 313	Queer Sexualities, Histories and Politics	20	P as for GEND 301; X GEND 213, WISC 203
KURA 101	Cultural Politics of Education in New Zealand and the Pan-Pacific	20	
KURA 241	Aims and Ideals of Māori Education	20	P 20 100-level EDUC/EPOL/EPOL/KURA pts; X EDUC 241
KURA 242	Pacific Nations Education	20	P 20 100-level EDUC/EPOL/EPOL/KURA pts; X EDUC 243
KURA 341	Multi-ethnic Education	20	P 40 200-level EDUC/EPOL/EPOL/KURA/ANTH/GEND/HIST/MAOR/POLS/SOSC/WISC pts; X EDUC 305
KURA 342	Contemporary Issues in Indigenous Education Aotearoa	20	P 40 200-level pts, including 20 EDUC/ EPOL/EPOL/KURA pts; X EDUC 312, 372 in 1994-96
KURA 389	Special Topic	20	

\*EPSY 315 is only available to students undertaking the Conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE).

\*\* Part B of the schedule to the BA statute shall also include ECON courses as listed in the schedule to the BCA statute and GEOG, MATH, STAT, QUAN courses as listed in the schedule to the BSc statute.

## Conjoint BA/BTeach

### Statute for the Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching Programme

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: The BTeach degree is not offered separately.*

#### Entry Requirements

- (a) Admission to the conjoint BA/BTeach programme normally occurs in a candidate's first year of study at university and requires that the candidate be accepted into the BA degree and meet the Faculty of Education entry requirements, which include the

'good character' and 'fitness to teach' requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BA degree will not be admitted to the conjoint programme.

- (b) A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally be given if the student has achieved a B– average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

### General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 6 and the Credit Transfer Statute, the personal course of study of a candidate for the conjoint BA/BTeach shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this university with a total points value of at least 540 points of which:
  - (a) at least 325 points shall be from courses numbered 200-399, including at least 145 from courses numbered 300-399;
  - (b) at least 240 points shall be from the BA schedule, including at least 135 from courses numbered 200-399; and
  - (c) at least 280 points shall be from the BTeach schedule, including at least 190 from courses numbered 200-399.

A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses from both the BA and BTeach schedules in each year of enrolment.

3. The course of study of every candidate shall contain:
  - (a) enough courses to fulfil the BA major requirements as set out in section 2 of the BA statute for at least one approved teaching subject;
  - (b) at least one other approved teaching subject to at least 200-level; and
  - (c) courses from the BTeach schedule as follows:
    - (i) EPOL 132, 133, 134, 135, 231, 232, 233, 234, 324, 325;
    - (ii) EPSY 131, 132, 231, 232, 233, 331;
    - (iii) two of EPOL 361-370.
4. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain corresponding credit under section 6 of this statute or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.
5. Courses from the BTeach schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of that statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

### Cross-crediting

6. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean, candidates who have completed this conjoint programme may be credited with up to 60 points towards a subsequent Victoria University degree.

### BTeach Schedule

*See schedule for the Conjoint BTeach Statute as shown under the Course of Study Statutes for the Faculty of Education.*

### Conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE)

#### Statute for the Conjoint Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Programme

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: The BTeach(ECE) degree is not offered separately.*

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Except as provided in (b), admission to the conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE) programme **normally occurs in a candidate's first year of study** at university and requires that the candidate be accepted into the BA degree and meet the entry requirements, which **include the 'good character' and 'fitness to teach' requirements** of the New Zealand Teachers Council. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BA degree will not be admitted to the conjoint programme.
- (b) A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally be given if the student has achieved a B– average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

### General Requirements

2. The personal course of study of a candidate for the conjoint BA/BTeach(ECE) shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this university. Except as provided in sections 4 and 9 and the Credit Transfer Statute, these courses shall have a total value of at least 540 points, of which:
  - (a) at least 360 points shall be from courses numbered 200-399, including at least 180 from courses numbered 300-399;
  - (b) at least 280 points shall be from courses selected from the BTeach(ECE) schedule.
 A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses from both the BA and BTeach(ECE) schedules in each year of enrolment.
3. Except as specified in section 4, the course of study of each candidate shall contain:
  - (a) at least 260 points selected from the BA schedule, including enough courses to fulfil the requirements of the Early Childhood Studies major as listed below:
 

**Early Childhood Studies**

    - (i) EPOL 113, 215, 317 and EPSY 113
    - (ii) EPSY 315 or another approved course from EPOL, EPSY or KURA 300-399\*
    - (iii) One further approved course from EPSY 200-399, EPOL 200-399, or KURA 200-399

*\*EPSY 315 is only available to students undertaking the conjoint BA/BTeach (ECE).*
  - (b) courses from the BTeach(ECE) schedule as follows:
    - (i) EPOL 111, 112, 211-214, 316
    - (ii) EPSY 111, 114, 115, 211, 212, 313, 314, 317
    - (iii) KURA 111, 211, 311
4. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (ECE) of the Faculty of Education up to 120 100-level points may be credited to the conjoint programme for courses previously passed for the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) or the Diploma of Teaching (Early Childhood Education) Whāriki Papatipu.
5. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain corresponding credit under sections 4 or 9 of this statute or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.
6. Courses from the BTeach(ECE) schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of that statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.



7. The Associate Dean (ECE) may cancel the enrolment of a candidate whose progress is unsatisfactory. Unsatisfactory progress includes the failure of a mandatory teaching experience for the second time.
8. Students enrolled in this programme prior to 2008 will be covered by transitional arrangements, details of which are available from the Associate Dean (ECE).

#### **Cross-crediting**

9. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean, candidates who have completed this conjoint programme may be credited with up to 60 points towards a subsequent Victoria University degree.

### **Schedule to the BTeach(ECE) Statute**

*See schedule under the Course of Study Statutes for the Faculty of Education.*

## **BA(Hons)**

### **Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Arts with Honours**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BA(Hons) shall have:
  - (a) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, another **university**;
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School;
  - (c) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
2. The subjects for the BA(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.

#### **Group I**

Art History, Asian Studies, Classical Studies, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, **Education, Film, Gender and Women's Studies, Greek, History, Latin**, Linguistics, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Religious Studies, Social Policy, Sociology, Theatre

Prerequisite: The BA major requirements for this subject as listed in section 2 of the BA statute.

#### **Group II**

Chinese, Economics, English, French, Geography, German, International Relations, Italian, **Japanese, Logic, Logic and Computation, Mathematics, Māori Studies, Media Studies**, Music, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Spanish

Prerequisites: As shown below.

#### **Chinese**

The BA major requirements for Chinese (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including CHIN 312)

#### **Economics**

As stated in section 2 of the BCA(Hons) statute for this subject

#### **English**

The BA major requirements for either English Language or English Literature

#### **French**

The BA major requirements for French (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including FREN 311 or 316)

#### **Geography**

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

**German**

The BA major requirements for German (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including GERM 311 or 316 or 321)

**International Relations**

The BA major requirements for International Relations (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Political Science)

**Italian**

The BA major requirements for Italian (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including ITAL 311 or 316)

**Japanese**

The BA major requirements for Spanish (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including JAPA 302)

**Logic**

48 points in approved 300-level PHIL, MATH or COMP courses

**Logic and Computation**

48 points in approved 300-level PHIL, MATH or COMP courses

**Māori Studies**

The BA major requirements for Māori Resource Management, Māori Studies, or Te Reo Māori

**Mathematics**

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

**Media Studies**

In order to be accepted into the BA(Hon) in Media Studies, candidates will need to supply examples of written work as specified by the School

**Music**

History and Literature specialisation: The BA major requirements for Music Studies, including 50 points from NZSM 334-340

Ethnomusicology specialisation: The BA major requirements for Music Studies, including 50 points from NZSM 350-352

**Political Science**

The BA major requirements for either Political Science or International Relations

**Psychology**

As stated in section 3 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

**Public Policy**

As stated in section 2 of the BCA(Hons) statute for this subject

**Spanish**

The BA major requirements for Spanish (or, with the approval of the Head of School, Modern Language Studies, including SPAN 311 or 316)

**General Requirements**

3. A candidate for this degree shall not normally be permitted to re-enrol in a failed course, or replace it with another course, for the same qualification.
4. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling for it. In special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean.

**Subject Requirements**

5. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 6.

**Art History**

ARTH 401 and 489, 60 points from ARTH 402-488

**Asian Studies**

ASIA 489 and 90 approved points at 400-level, including ASIA 401 or 402

**Chinese**

CHIN 401, 489 and 60 points from CHIN 402-488

**Classical Studies**

CLAS 489 and 90 points from CLAS 401-488

**Criminology**

120 points from CRIM 401-489

**Cultural Anthropology**

ANTH 489 and 90 points from ANTH 401-488

**Economics**

As stated in section 5 of the BCA(Hons) statute for this subject

**Education**

One of EPOL, EPSY, KURA 489 and 90 points from EPOL, EPSY, KURA 401-488

**English**

ENGL 489 and 90 points from ENGL 401-488

**Film**

FILM 489 and 90 points from FILM 401-488

**French**

FREN 401, 489 and 60 points from FREN 402-488

**Gender and Women's Studies**

120 points from GEND/WISC 401-489

*Note: No new enrolments from 2010.*

**Geography**

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

**German**

GERM 401, 489 and 60 points from GERM 402-488

**Greek**

GREE 489 and 90 points from GREE 401-488

**History**

HIST 489 and 90 points from HIST 401-488

**International Relations**

120 points from INTP 401-489

**Italian**

ITAL 401, 489 and 60 points from ITAL 402-488

**Japanese**

JAPA 401, 489 and 60 points from JAPA 402-488

**Latin**

LATI 489 and 90 points from LATI 401-488

**Linguistics**

120 points from LING 401-489

**Logic**

120 points in an approved combination, including at least 60 points from PHIL 401-489 and at least 60 further points from COMP 425, 426, 432, MATH 409, 433, 434, 435, PHIL 421, 422 or other approved courses

**Logic and Computation**

120 points in an approved combination from (COMP 401-489, MATH 401-489, PHIL 421, 422), including at least 60 points from (COMP 425, 426, 432, MATH 409, 433, 434, 435, 439, PHIL 421, 422); up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level courses

**Māori Studies**

MAOR 489 and 90 points from MAOR 401-488

**Mathematics**

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

**Media Studies**

MDIA 489 and 90 points from MDIA 401-488

**Music**

History and Literature specialisation: NZSM 431; 30 points from NZSM 433, 435, 436, 438, 439, 440 and 60 a further 400-level points in an approved combination of courses

Ethnomusicology specialisation: 60 points from NZSM 451, 453, 454 and 60 further 400-level points in an approved combination of courses

*Note: Students wishing to enrol in BA(Hons) in Music in 2011 should contact the New Zealand School of Music regarding the BMus(Hons).*

**Pacific Studies**

PASI 489 and 90 points from PASI 401-488

**Philosophy**

PHIL 489 and 90 points from PHIL 401-488

**Political Science**

120 points from POLS 401-489

**Psychology**

As stated in section 6 of the BSc(Hons) statute for this subject

**Public Policy**

As stated in section 5 of the BCA(Hons) statute for this subject

**Religious Studies**

RELI 489 and 90 points from RELI 401-488

**Social Policy (not offered in 2011)**

SPOL 489 and 90 points from SPOL 401-488

**Sociology**

SOSC 489 and 90 points from SOSC 401-488

**Spanish**

SPAN 401, 489 and 60 points from SPAN 402-488

**Theatre**

THEA 489 and 90 points from THEA 401-488

**Substitution of Courses**

6. With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points' worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for any Honours or Master's degree at this university. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

**Award of Honours**

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

**Schedule to the BA(Hons) Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D), Restrictions (X)
ANTH 406	Special Topic	30	
ANTH 407	Ideas and Approaches	30	
ANTH 408	Ethnographic Research	30	
ANTH 409	Perspectives and Problems: The Anthropology of Food	30	
ANTH 410	Current Directions in Anthropological Thought	30	
ANTH 411	Topics in Social and Cultural Anthropology: Inequality and Identity	30	
ANTH 412	Anthropological Perspectives on Development	30	
ANTH 489	Research Essay	30	
ARTH 401	Art History Methodology	30	
ARTH 402	Theory and Context in Art History	30	
ARTH 403	Collections-based Topic	30	
ARTH 405	Special Topic	30	
ARTH 406	The Cultures of Collecting	30	X ARTH 405 in 2000-02
ARTH 407	Reading Artists Writing	30	X ARTH 405 in 2006-07 and 2009
ARTH 411	Topics in Contemporary New Zealand Art	30	X ARTH 311
ARTH 415	Topics in 18th Century Art	30	X ARTH 315
ARTH 489	Research Essay	30	
ASIA 401	Methods and Issues in Asian Studies	30	
ASIA 402	Studies in Contemporary Research on Asia	30	
ASIA 403	Asia and Europe	30	P ASIA 301 or 302 or EURO 301 or, with the approval of the Head of School, completion of an undergraduate major in one of the disciplines offered by the School; D EURO 403
ASIA 489	Research Essay	30	
CHIN 401	Advanced Chinese Language	30	
CHIN 402	Classical Chinese Language and Literature	30	

CHIN 403	Traditional Chinese Fiction and Drama	30	
CHIN 404	Modern Chinese Literature and Society	30	
CHIN 405	Contemporary Chinese Literature and Culture	30	
CHIN 406	Special Topic 1	30	
CHIN 407	Special Topic 2	30	
CHIN 489	Research Essay	30	
CLAS 401	Literary Genre	30	
CLAS 402	Art	30	
CLAS 404	History and Historiography: The Age of Augustus	30	
CLAS 406	Special Topic	30	
CLAS 420	Greek Field Trip	30	X CLAS 320
CLAS 489	Research Essay	30	X CLAS 405
<b>For COMP courses see the BSc(Hons) schedule</b>			
CRIM 413	Victims in the Criminal Justice System	30	X CRIM 515
CRIM 414	Issues in Crime Prevention	30	X CRIM 516
CRIM 416	The Sociology of Punishment	30	
CRIM 417	Special Topic	30	
CRIM 418	Researching Crime	30	X CRIM 417 in 1996, CRIM 518
CRIM 419	Gender and Crime	30	X CRIM 416 in 1998
CRIM 420	Drug Use and Misuse	30	X CRIM 417 in 1999
CRIM 421	Special Topic	30	
CRIM 422	Race and Crime	30	X CRIM 417 in 2003
CRIM 423	Liberties, Rights and Justice	30	X CRIM 421 in 2003
CRIM 424	Trends in Policing, Security and Risk Management	30	P CRIM 311 (or equivalent)
CRIM 426	Crime, Youth and Culture	30	
CRIM 489	Research Paper	30	
ENGL 401	Medieval Studies: Beowulf	30	X ENGL 320
ENGL 402	Medieval Studies: Old Icelandic	30	
ENGL 403	Medieval Studies: Chaucer	30	
ENGL 404	Medieval Studies: Middle English Fictions	30	
ENGL 405	Medieval Studies: Old English	30	X ENGL 321
ENGL 406	Medieval Studies: Middle English Language to Early Modern English	30	X ENGL 322
ENGL 407	Medieval Studies: Troy and Troilus	30	X ENGL 307
ENGL 408	Medieval Studies: c.1400-c.1600 Cultural Revolutions	30	
ENGL 410	Renaissance Studies: Literature and Cultural Politics	30	
ENGL 411	Renaissance Studies: Spenser and Religious Controversy	30	

ENGL 413	Renaissance Studies: Milton	30	
ENGL 415	Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds	30	D THEA 415
ENGL 420	Modern Fiction: New Zealand Fiction for Children	30	
ENGL 422	Modern Poetry	30	
ENGL 423	New Zealand Literature: Mansfield and Friends	30	
ENGL 424	New Zealand Literature: James K. Baxter: Texts and Contexts	30	
ENGL 425	Classical Traditions: The Metamorphoses of Ovid	30	X ENGL 446 in 2001, 2004, 2007, 2009
ENGL 427	18th Century and Romantic Studies	30	X ENGL 459
ENGL 428	Contemporary Fiction	30	X ENGL 445
ENGL 430	Literary Scholarship	30	
ENGL 431	Literary Criticism	30	
ENGL 433	The Culture of Modernism	30	
ENGL 435	The English Bible and English Literature	30	
ENGL 436	Inventing Ireland: Contemporary Irish Literature	30	
ENGL 437	Literature and Technology	30	
ENGL 441	A Special Genre	30	
ENGL 442	A Special Period	30	
ENGL 443	A Special Author	30	
ENGL 444-46	Special Topics	30	
ENGL 451	Drama and Theory	30	D THEA 401; X THEA 501
ENGL 452	Shakespearean Performance	30	D THEA 402
ENGL 453	Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa New Zealand	30	D THEA 403
ENGL 489	Research Essay	30	
EPOL 404	The Critically Reflexive Practitioner	30	X EDUC 405, 505, EPOL 504
EPOL 405	Curriculum: Theory, Research and Practice	30	X EDUC 421, 521, EPOL 505
EPOL 406	Contemporary Education Policy in New Zealand	30	X EDUC 401, 402, 501, 502, EPOL 506
EPOL 485	Special Topic	30	
EPOL 486	Special Topic	30	
EPOL 489	Research Paper in Education	30	X EDUC, EPSY, KURA 489
EPSY 401	Research Methods in Education	30	X EDUC 416, 532, TEAC 502, EPSY 501
EPSY 404	Diversity under Scrutiny: Theory and Practice	30	X EDUC 448, 548, EPSY 504
EPSY 405	Social and Emotional Development from Infancy to Adolescence: Issues for Educators	30	X EDUC 404, 457, 505, 557, D EPSY 505
EPSY 406	Learning and Motivation	30	X EDUC 459, 559, EPSY 506

EPSY 485	Special Topic	30	
EPSY 486	Special Topic	30	
EPSY 489	Research Paper in Education	30	X EDUC, EPOL, KURA 489
EURO 401	Europe and New Zealand	30	P EURO 301
EURO 403	Asia and Europe	30	P as for ASIA 403; D ASIA 403
EURO 489	Research Essay	30	
FILM 401	Film Theory Goes to the Movies	30	
FILM 402	Film, Culture and Society	30	D MDIA 402
FILM 403	National Cinema: Aotearoa New Zealand	30	
FILM 404	Digital Video Production Project	30	
FILM 405	Scriptwriting	30	D THEA 405
FILM 406	Studies in Film Authorship	30	
FILM 407	Studies in Film Genre	30	
FILM 408	Avant-Garde/Independent Film and Video	30	
FILM 480-81	Special Topics	30	
FILM 489	Research Project	30	
FINM 467	Actuarial Statistics	15	P MATH 206, 207, STAT 231
FREN 401	Advanced French Language	30	
FREN 403	Advanced Translation	30	
FREN 406	17th and 18th Century Literature	30	
FREN 407	19th Century Literature	30	
FREN 408	20th Century Literature	30	
FREN 410	Advanced Francophone Studies	30	
FREN 411	Special Topic 1	30	
FREN 412	Special Topic 2	30	
FREN 414	A Period of French Literature	30	
FREN 415	A Major French-Speaking Author	30	
FREN 418	Studies in French Society	30	
FREN 419	French Film Studies	30	
FREN 420	Introduction to Literary Theory	30	
FREN 489	Research Essay	30	
GEND 401	Feminist Theory and Methodology	30	X WISC 401
GEND 403	Recording Lives	30	X WISC 403
GEND 404	Gender, Work and the Economy	30	X WISC 404
GEND 406	Ngā Whakaaro Tohetohe o Ngā Wāhine Māori: Māori Feminist Theories	30	X WISC 406
GEND 407	Feminist Pedagogical Theory and its Application in Teaching Gender and Women's Studies	30	X WISC 407
GEND 408-09	Special Topics	30	
GEND 410	Practicum in Gender, Sexuality and Women's Studies	30	X WISC 410



---

GEND 413	Queer Studies	30	X WISC 402
GEND 489	Research Essay	30	X WISC 489
GEOG 404	Geography of Development Studies	30	
GEOG 406	The Geography of Place, Power and Identity	30	
GEOG 409	Contemporary Environmental Resource Management	30	X ENVI 502
GEOG 410	Urban Studies	30	
GEOG 411	Special Topic	30	
GEOG 412	Economic and Political Change in Europe	30	
GEOG 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
GEOG 489	Research Project	30	X GEOG 408
GERM 401	Advanced Language Study	30	
GERM 402	History of the German Language	30	
GERM 403	German Poetry	30	
GERM 404	German Drama	30	
GERM 405	The German Novelle	30	
GERM 406	The German Novel	30	
GERM 407	A Period of German Literature	30	
GERM 408	Medieval German Language and Literature	30	
GERM 409	A Major German Author	30	
GERM 410	A Major 20th-Century German Author	30	
GERM 411	Special Topic 1	30	
GERM 412	Special Topic 2	30	
GERM 489	Research Essay	30	
GREE 401	Greek Prose Texts	30	
GREE 402	Greek Tragedy	30	
GREE 403	Greek Verse Texts	30	
GREE 405	Special Topic	30	
GREE 489	Research Essay	30	X GREE 404
HIST 403	A Topic in Pacific History: Colonial Power and Pacific Resistance 1800-1946	30	
HIST 404	A Topic in the History of the United States	30	
HIST 407	A Topic in European History 1: Magic, Witchcraft, Religion and Science in Early Modern Europe	30	
HIST 408	A Topic in Indian History	30	
HIST 411	A Topic in Historic Preservation	30	
HIST 412	A Topic in the History of Sport: Studies in the History of Sport and Spectatorship	30	
HIST 415	A Topic in Chinese History: China and Democracy	30	

HIST 418	A Topic in Public History	30	
HIST 419	A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 1: History and Theory	30	
HIST 420	A Topic in the History of Race Relations in New Zealand: Contexts of the Treaty	30	
HIST 421	A Topic in European History 2	30	
HIST 422	A Topic in New Zealand History 1: In Their Place: Perspectives on People and Land	30	
HIST 423	A Topic in Historiography and Historical Method 2: Film and History	30	
HIST 425	A Topic in European History 3	30	
HIST 426	A Topic in Family History	30	
HIST 427	A Topic in New Zealand History 2	30	D POLS 427; X POLS 376 in 2003
HIST 428	Special Topic	30	
HIST 448	National Awakening in Eastern Europe	30	
HIST 489	Research Essay	30	
INTP 417	Comparative Politics: Europe	30	D POLS 417
INTP 420	Feminist Approaches to International Relations	30	
INTP 427	Special Topic	30	D POLS 427; X POLS 376 in 2003
INTP 430	The Politics of International Migration	30	D POLS 430; X POLS/INTP 427 in 2005-07, POLS 376 in 2003
INTP 441	International Political Economy	30	X POLS 441
INTP 442	Armed Conflict and Human Security in the Asia Pacific Region	30	X POLS 442
INTP 443	International Relations Theory	30	X POLS 443
INTP 444	China and the World	30	X POLS 444
INTP 445	Global Civil Society	30	X POLS 445
INTP 447	Global Governance	30	X POLS 447
INTP 448	Identity and World Politics	30	
INTP 450	International Relations: Non-Western Political Theory	30	
INTP 451-52	Special Topics	30	
INTP 453	Research Methods in International Relations	30	D POLS 453
INTP 454	Special Topic	15	X POLS 454
INTP 455	Special Topic	15	X POLS 455
INTP 489	Research Essay	30	
ITAL 401	Advanced Italian Language	30	
ITAL 402	Italian Literature and Culture from Realism to Modernism	30	
ITAL 407	Special Topic	30	

ITAL 489	Research Essay	30	
JAPA 401	Advanced Japanese Language	30	
JAPA 402	Readings in Modern Japan	30	
JAPA 403	Modern Japanese Literature and Religions: Christianity and Buddhism	30	
JAPA 404	Japanese Intellectual History	30	
JAPA 405-06	Special Topics	30	
JAPA 407	Japanese Linguistics	30	
JAPA 489	Research Essay	30	
KURA 401	Research as Praxis: Indigenous Perspectives	30	X EDUC 441, 541, KURA 501
KURA 402	Māori Education: Theory, Policy and Practice	30	X EDUC 441, 429, 529, 551, KURA 502
KURA 403	Critical Pedagogies of Place	30	X EDUC 586 in 2006-08, KURA 503
KURA 404	Education for the Indigenous Peoples of the Pacific	30	X EDUC 425, 525, KURA 504
KURA 485	Special Topic	30	
KURA 486	Special Topic	30	
KURA 489	Research Paper in Education	30	X EDUC, EPOL, EPSY 489
LATI 401	Latin Prose Texts	30	
LATI 402	Augustans	30	
LATI 403	Latin Verse Texts	30	
LATI 405	Special Topic	30	
LATI 489	Research Essay	30	X LATI 404
LING 410	Special Topic	30	
LING 421	Discourse and Meaning	30	X LING 321, SOSC 416
LING 422	New Zealand English	30	X LING 322
LING 423	Psycholinguistics	30	X LING 323, 404
LING 424	Language Variation and Change	30	X LING 324
LING 427	Syntax	30	X LING 325, 327, 401
LING 428	Phonetics and Phonology	30	X LING 328, 403
LING 429	Morphology	30	X LING 329
LING 430	Advanced Sociolinguistics	30	X LING 330, 402
LING 489	Research Essay	30	
MAOR 402	Ngā Āhuetanga Mahi Toi o Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa: Approaches to the Study of Oceanic Art	30	X MAOR 502
MAOR 404	Te Toi o Te Karanga me Te Whaikōrero: The Art of Karanga and Whaikōrero	30	X MAOR 504
MAOR 405	Ngā Kohinga Kōrero ā Iwi: Tribal Ethnographies	30	X MAOR 505
MAOR 406	Te Reo o Ngā Tohunga: The Language of the Masters	30	X MAOR 506
MAOR 407	Kaupapa Tūtahi: Special Topic	30	X MAOR 507

MAOR 408	Tā Te Māori Rangahau: Methodology of Māori Research	30	X MAOR 407 in 1997
MAOR 409	Te Ao Onamata: Issues in Traditional Māori Society	30	X MAOR 509
MAOR 410	Kaupapa Tūrua: Special Topic	30	X MAOR 510
MAOR 411	Te Ao Hurihuri: Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 511, MAOR 410 in 2001-03
MAOR 489	Kaupapa Rangahau: Research Essay	30	
MATH 409	Mathematical Logic	15	X MATH 309
MATH 431	Combinatorics 1	15	
MATH 432	Combinatorics 2	15	
MATH 433	Model Theory	15	
MATH 434	Set Theory	15	
MATH 435	Computability and Complexity	15	
MATH 436	Algebra 1	15	
MATH 437	Algebra 2	15	
MATH 439	Category Theory	15	
MATH 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
MATH 441	Analysis 1	15	
MATH 442	Analysis 2	15	
MATH 444	Nonstandard Analysis	15	
MATH 450	Geometry 1	15	
MATH 451	Geometry 2	15	
MATH 452	Topology 1	15	
MATH 453	Topology 2	15	
MATH 460	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
MATH 461	Differential Equations	15	
MATH 462	Chaotic Dynamics	15	
MATH 463	Wavelets	15	
MATH 464	Differential Geometry	15	P MATH 301 (or equivalent)
MATH 465	General Relativity and Cosmology	15	P MATH 464
MATH 468	Fluid Mechanics	15	
MATH 480-81	Special Topics	30	
MATH 482-83	Special Topics	15	
MATH 488	Project	15	X MATH 489
MATH 489	Project	30	X MATH 488
MDIA 402	Film, Culture and Society	30	D FILM 402
MDIA 403	Mass Media and Popular Culture	30	
MDIA 404	Television Industries and Forms	30	
MDIA 407	Media, Subjectivity and Identity	30	
MDIA 408	Media Policy	30	
MDIA 409	Special Topic	30	
MDIA 410	Special Topic	30	
MDIA 412	International News Media	30	
MDIA 413	Advanced Studies in New Media	30	

MDIA 414	Advanced Studies in Television Culture	30	P permission of Programme Director
MDIA 489	Research Project	30	
MMCA 401	Methodology	15	
NZSM 408	Composition/Sonic Arts Second Study	15	P portfolio
NZSM 415	Small Ensemble Second Study	15	P audition; X Massey 133.762
NZSM 416	Accompanying Second Study	15	P audition
NZSM 417	Opera Performance	15	P audition; X Massey 133.764
NZSM 418	Large Ensemble	15	P audition; X MUSI 333
NZSM 421	Period Instrument Performance Studies	15	P audition; C 60 400-level NZSM pts
NZSM 431	Approaches to the Study of Music	30	P MUSC 164 or MUSC 166 and one of MUSC 220-259; C one of MUSC 320-359 or one of NZSM 430-479 or permission of Head of School; X NZSM 344
NZSM 432	Jazz Research	30	
NZSM 433	Twentieth Century Music Studies	30	P one of MUSC 320-349
NZSM 434	Research Project	30	P B+ in any 300-level NZSM history course or equivalent, permission of Head of School; X MUSI 489
NZSM 435	Music in New Zealand	30	P one of MUSC 330-349
NZSM 436	Schenkerian Analysis Seminar	30	P one of MUSC 330-349 and NZSM 262 or MUSC 266
NZSM 438	Editing as Interpretation	30	P MUSC 266 and one of MUSC 230-239 or permission of Head of School; X MUSC 342
NZSM 439	Eighteenth Century Studies	30	P one of MUSC 320-359 and MUSC 266 or permission of Head of School
NZSM 440	Historical Performance Practice	30	P MUSC 266; one of MUSC 234-239 and one of x34-x39; X NZSM 340
NZSM 441	Independent Project	15	P two academic music papers at 200- or 300-level and permission of Head of School; X Massey 133.790
-NZSM 443	Musical Multimedia	30	P any 300-level Musicology or Ethnomusicology paper; X CMPO 340
NZSM 451	Field Research in Music	30	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220-259 or permission of Head of School
NZSM 453	Research in Music, Society, and Culture	30	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220-259; C one of MUSC 320-359 or one of NZSM 430-479 or permission of Head of School

NZSM 454	Literature Review in a Selected Area in Ethnomusicology	30	X MUSI 410
NZSM 456	Directed Independent Study	30	X MUSI 418
NZSM 491	Music Therapy Principles	30	X NZSM 520
NZSM 492	Special Topic A	15	P permission of Head of School; X MUSI 427, Massey 133.769
NZSM 493	Special Topic B	15	P permission of Head of School; X Massey 133.778
PASI 401	Theory and Methods in Pacific Studies	30	
PASI 402	Special Topic	30	
PASI 403	New Zealand Policy and Pacific People	30	
PASI 404	Special Topic	30	
PASI 428	Internship	30	
PASI 489	Comparative Research Essay	30	
PHIL 401	History of Philosophy	30	
PHIL 403	Metaphysics and Epistemology	30	
PHIL 404	Value Theory	30	X PHIL 312
PHIL 405	Analytical Philosophy	30	X PHIL 314
PHIL 406	Philosophy of Language	30	
PHIL 407	Theories of Existence	30	X PHIL 307
PHIL 409	Topics in Contemporary Philosophy	30	
PHIL 410	Special Topic	30	
PHIL 412	Readings in Historical and Contemporary Philosophy	30	
PHIL 413	Aesthetics	30	X PHIL 313
PHIL 416	Philosophy of Mind	30	X PHIL 316
PHIL 418	Philosophy of Science	30	X PHIL 318, 411
PHIL 419	The Evolution of Life and Mind	30	X PHIL 319
PHIL 421	Formal Logic	15	P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402
PHIL 422	Philosophical Logic	15	P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402
PHIL 461	Ethics and Politics: Philosophy of Economics	30	X PHIL/POLS 361
PHIL 489	Research Project	30	
PHYG 414	Natural Hazards and Risk: Physical and Human Dimensions	15	X PHYG 412
PHYG 415	Special Topic A	15	
PHYG 416	Special Topic B	15	
PHYG 417	Hydrological Processes and Modelling	15	
PHYG 418	Geomorphology and its Application	15	X PHYG 401
PHYG 419	Natural Hazards and Risk: Processes and Impacts	15	X PHYG 412
PHYG 420	Water Resources	15	
PHYG 423	Field Geomorphology	15	X PHYG 401

PHYG 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
POLS 401	Some Aspects of Modern Social and Political Thought: Power, Freedom and Justice	30	
POLS 402	A Selected Topic in Political Theory: Justifying Empire 1550-1850	30	
POLS 403	Political Leadership: The Good, the Bad and the Ugly	30	X POLS 418 in 2004-09
POLS 414	Special Topic in Comparative Politics	30	
POLS 417	Comparative Politics: Europe	30	D INTP 417
POLS 418	Special Topic	30	
POLS 419	Government and Politics in New Zealand	30	
POLS 427	Special Topic	30	D INTP 427; X POLS 376 in 2003
POLS 428	Directed Individual Study: Parliamentary Internship	30	X PUBL 482
POLS 430	The Politics of International Migration	30	D INTP 430; X POLS/INTP 427 in 2005-07, POLS 376 in 2003
POLS 432	Some Aspects of Policymaking	30	X PUBL 406, 407
POLS 433	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies	30	D PUBL 404
POLS 436	State and the Economy	30	D PUBL 408
POLS 453	Research Methods in Political Science	30	D INTP 453
POLS 454	Special Topic	15	X INTP 454
POLS 455	Special Topic	15	X INTP 455
POLS 489	Research Essay	30	
PSYC 401	Theory and History of Psychology	15	
PSYC 402	Social Psychology	15	
PSYC 404	Abnormal Psychology	15	
PSYC 409	Fundamentals of Behaviour Analysis	15	
PSYC 411	Advanced Topics in Behaviour Analysis	15	P PSYC 332 or 409
PSYC 412	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct 1: Basic Concepts in Criminal Justice and Crime	15	
PSYC 413	Cognitive Psychology	15	
PSYC 415	Early Cognitive Development	15	
PSYC 417	Cognitive Neuropsychology 1: Perception, Attention and Memory	15	
PSYC 418	Language and Communication	15	P PSYC 427
PSYC 421	False Memories	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 422	Drugs, Brain and Behaviour	15	P PSYC 233
PSYC 423	Culture and Social Behaviour	15	
PSYC 424	Drug Addiction	15	P PSYC 233
PSYC 425	Personality and Motivation	15	
PSYC 426	Social Psychology and Well-being	15	

PSYC 427	Discursive Social Psychology	15	
PSYC 428	Feminist Psychology	15	
PSYC 429	Psychology of Superstition	15	
PSYC 430	Political Psychology	15	
PSYC 431	Culture and Human Development	15	
PSYC 432	Applied Cross-cultural Psychology	15	P PSYC 338
PSYC 433	Current Issues in Cross-cultural Psychology	15	
PSYC 434	Conducting Research across Cultures	15	
PSYC 435	Traumatic Memories and Repression	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 436	Autobiographical Memory	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 437	Memory Errors	15	
PSYC 438	Theories of Violent Offending	15	
PSYC 439	Sexual Offending: Theories and Research	15	
PSYC 440	Directed Individual Study	15	
PSYC 441	Family Psychology	15	P PSYC 337
PSYC 442	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct 2: Areas of Application	15	P PSYC 412
PSYC 443	Autism	15	
PSYC 444	Behavioural Neuroscience	15	
PSYC 445	Cognitive Neuroscience	15	P PSYC 233, 327, 444
PSYC 446	Cognitive Neuropsychology 2: Language and Higher Control	15	P PSYC 417
PSYC 447-49	Special Topics	15	
PSYC 451	Clinical Assessment of Adults	30	P PSYC 231, 233, 234, 321, 327, 332; X PSYC 450
PSYC 452	Child and Family Clinical Assessment	30	P PSYC 231, 233, 234, 321, 327, 332; X PSYC 450
PSYC 489	Research Project	30	P PSYC 325 from 2005
PUBL 401	Craft and Method in Policy Analysis	15	
PUBL 402	Aspects of Public Policy: Theory	15	P PUBL 306 (or equivalent)
PUBL 403	Contemporary Policy Issues	15	P PUBL 402
PUBL 404	Bureaucratic Power in Western Democracies	30	P PUBL 306; D POLS 433
PUBL 406	Some Aspects of Policy-making	30	P 48 300-level PUBL pts (or equivalent); D POLS 432
PUBL 408	State and the Economy	30	P 40 300-level PUBL or POLS pts; D POLS 436
PUBL 410	Public Economics A	15	P PUBL 303 or ECON 307 (or equivalent); D ECON 410
PUBL 411	Public Economics B	15	P ECON 201 or PUBL 410; D ECON 411
PUBL 412	Special Topic	15	
PUBL 415	Special Topic	30	P permission of Head of School
PUBL 416	Research Project in Public Policy	15	P permission of Head of School



PUBL 482	Internship	15	P permission of Head of School; X POLS 428
RELI 401	Methods and Issues in the Study of Religion	30	
RELI 418-19	Special Topics	30	
RELI 422	Advanced Studies in Religion and Politics	30	X RELI 417
RELI 423	Advanced Studies in Science and Religion	30	
RELI 424	Advanced Studies in Religion and Society	30	X RELI 407
RELI 425	Advanced Studies in Asian Religions	30	X RELI 405
RELI 426	Advanced Studies in Western Religions	30	X RELI 415
RELI 427	Advanced Studies in Religious Texts	30	
RELI 428	Advanced Studies in the Language of Religious Texts	30	X RELI 409
RELI 489	Research Essay	30	
SACS 401	Methods in Social Science Research	30	X SACS 501, SSRE 511, 521
SOSC 401	Rethinking the Social	30	
SOSC 404	The Body and Society	30	
SOSC 407	Social Inequality	30	
SOSC 410	Culture and Ideology	30	
SOSC 412	Family and Intimate Relations	30	
SOSC 413-14	Special Topics	30	
SOSC 415	Contemporary Issues in the Sociology of Morality and Ethics	30	X SOSC 414 in 2005-06
SOSC 416	Qualitative Data Analysis	30	X LING 321, 421
SOSC 417	Comparing Ethnic Relations in Settler Societies	30	X SOSC 413 in 2004-05, 2007 08
SOSC 489	Research Paper	30	
SPAN 401	Advanced Spanish Language	30	
SPAN 402	19th and 20th Century Spanish Narrative	30	
SPAN 403	19th and 20th Century Latin American Literature	30	
SPAN 405	Special Topic 1	30	
SPAN 406	Special Topic 2	30	
SPAN 407	Spanish Translation Studies	30	X SPAN 406 in 2008 09
SPAN 489	Research Essay	30	
SPOL 401	Theories of Welfare	30	
SPOL 402	Social Policy Analysis	30	
SPOL 403	Social Policy and Population Trends	30	
SPOL 404	Policy and Programme Implementation	30	
SPOL 405	Special Topic	30	
SPOL 406	Social Analysis in Policymaking	30	

SPOL 489	Research Essay	30	
THEA 401	Drama and Theory	30	D ENGL 451; X THEA 501
THEA 402	Shakespearean Performance	30	D ENGL 452
THEA 403	Drama and Theatre in Aotearoa New Zealand	30	D ENGL 453
THEA 404	Community Theatre	30	
THEA 405	Scriptwriting	30	D FILM 405
THEA 406	Special Topic	30	
THEA 415	Renaissance Studies: Shakespeare's Classical Worlds	30	D ENGL 415
THEA 480	Special Topic	30	
THEA 489	Research Project	30	
THFI 480	Special Topic	30	
THFI 489	Research Project	30	
TXTT 401	Print Culture Aotearoa/New Zealand	30	P TXTT 201; X LIBR 540 in 2000-01

## MA

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MA degree shall have:
  - (i) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances, requirement (a)(i) may be waived if the candidate has either:
  - (i) completed a BA(Hons) degree with Third Class Honours (or a BA or another degree of a New Zealand university); or
  - (ii) produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The subjects for the MA and their prerequisites are as follows:

#### Group I

Art History, Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Economic History, Economics (by thesis only), Education, English, Film, French, Gender and Women's Studies, Geography, German, History, International Relations, Italian, Japanese, Linguistics (by thesis), Logic, Logic and Computation, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Religious Studies, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Theatre

Prerequisite: A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in the subject presented.

#### Group II

Applied Linguistics, Classics, Communications, Creative Writing, Economics (by coursework and thesis), Library and Information Studies, Linguistics (by coursework), Literary Translation Studies, Mathematics Education, Museum and Heritage Studies, New Zealand Literature, New Zealand Studies, TESOL.

Prerequisites: As shown below

### **Applied Linguistics**

- (i) (a) For MA by coursework: a Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, English Language, Education or a language other than English (or another relevant degree); or
- (b) For MA by thesis: 60 points at 400- and/or 500-level in an approved area, or an approved postgraduate qualification; and
- (ii) At least two years of professional experience in language education or other aspects of applied linguistics

### **Classics**

A BA(Hons) degree with first or second class honours in Greek or Latin

### **Communications**

A degree of a New Zealand university and a Diploma in Communications or Master of Communications, or other qualification as approved by the Head of School

### **Creative Writing**

A university degree and satisfactory written and/or published evidence of appropriate literary ability in English

### **Economics (by coursework and thesis)**

A Bachelor's degree in the subject to be presented or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean, another degree

### **Library and Information Studies**

- (a) A Bachelors degree of a New Zealand university, and
- (b) A DipLIS, MLIS, MIS or extensive practical, professional, or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind

### **Linguistics (by coursework)**

Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, English Language or a language other than English, and at least two years of professional experience in dealing with linguistic matters

### **Literary Translation Studies**

BA(Hons) degree or equivalent and satisfactory written and/or published evidence of literary translation skills

### **Mathematics Education**

Completion of BA(Hons) or BSc(Hons) in Mathematics or Statistics and Operations Research

### **Museum and Heritage Studies**

An Honours degree with First or Second Class Honours

### **New Zealand Literature**

A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours in English

### **New Zealand Studies**

A BA(Hons) degree with First or Second Class Honours

### **TESOL**

- (a) (i) For MA by coursework: a Bachelor's degree (or equivalent qualification) in Linguistics, English Language, Education or a language other than English (or another relevant degree), or
- (ii) For MA by thesis: 60 points at 400- and/or 500-level in an approved area, or an approved postgraduate qualification, and
- (b) At least two years of professional experience in language education or other aspects of applied linguistics

### General Requirements

3. (a) The course of study for the MA shall be a thesis or a combination of courses, and/or research projects worth at least 120 points, as prescribed in section 5 for the subject being presented.
- (b) The Head of School shall determine at enrolment the values of marks for the different components. If a thesis is presented, it shall contribute at least 60% of the total marks.
4. A candidate shall complete the degree within one year and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata for students who are half-time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases

### Subject Requirements

5. Except as provided in section 6, the personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

#### Applied Linguistics

- (a) Thesis (ALIN 591); or
- (b) 180 points from LALS 510-584, including LALS 540 and 541\*; or
- (c) (for candidates with a DipTESOL or equivalent qualification, or with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject) 120 points from LALS 510-584, including LALS 540 and 541\*

*\*The Head of School may approve the substitution in (b) of up to 60 points of appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level courses from this university or equivalent courses at another university. The Head of School may also permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for LALS 540 and/or 541 where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.*

#### Art History

Thesis (ARTH 591)

#### Asian Studies

Thesis (ASIA 591)

#### Chinese

Thesis (CHIN 591)

#### Classical Studies

- (a) Thesis (CLAS 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research,
- (b) Thesis (CLAS 591) and one or two approved courses from the BA(Hons) schedule; the assessment for the course(s) shall not exceed 40% of the total

#### Classics

Thesis (CLAS 592)

#### Communications

Thesis (COMM 591)

#### Creative Writing

Portfolio – CREW 591 (Creative Writing) or CREW 592 (Scriptwriting)

#### Criminology

Thesis (CRIM 591)

#### Cultural Anthropology

Thesis (ANTH 591)

#### Economic History

Thesis (ECHI 591)

#### Economics

- (a) 120-point thesis (ECON 591), or
- (b) ECON 430 and a 90- point thesis (ECON 592); and

- (i) Either ECON 402, 403 or ECON 404, 405;
- (ii) Four further courses from ECON 401-489; and
- (iii) Two further courses from ECON/FINA 401-489

*Note: A candidate for a coursework and a thesis option in Economics who has failed coursework worth more than 30 points in their first two trimesters will normally not be permitted to continue in the programme.*

#### **Education**

Thesis (EPOL, EPSY, KURA 591)

#### **English**

- (a) Thesis (ENGL 591); or
- (b) Thesis (ENGL 592) (75%) and one approved course from ENGL 401-460\* (25%)

*\*The Head of School may approve the substitution of another course at 400-/500-level for one of the courses in (b).*

#### **Film**

Thesis (FILM 591), which may be based on practical work

#### **French**

Thesis (FREN 591)

#### **Gender and Women's Studies**

Thesis (GEND 591)

#### **Geography**

Thesis (GEOG 591)

#### **German**

Thesis (GERM 591)

#### **History**

Thesis (HIST 591)

#### **International Relations**

- (a) Thesis (INTP 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research, either
- (b) Thesis (INTP 592) and either INTP 594 or one approved course from the BA(Hons) schedule; or
- (c) INTP 593 and two approved courses from the BA(Hons) schedule; the assessment for the courses shall not exceed 40% of the total

#### **Italian**

Thesis (ITAL 591)

#### **Japanese**

Thesis (JAPA 591)

#### **Library and Information Studies**

- (a) Thesis (LIBR 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research,
- (b) Thesis (LIBR 591) and up to four approved courses from the MLIS schedule; the assessment for the course(s) shall not exceed 40% of the total

#### **Linguistics**

- (a) Thesis (LING 591); or
- (b) 180 points from LALS 510-584, including at least two courses from LALS 561-563\*; or
- (c) (for candidates with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject) 120 points from LALS 510-584, including at least two courses from LALS 561-563

*\*The Head of School may approve the substitution in (b) of up to 60 points of appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level courses from this university or equivalent courses at another university. The*

*Head of School may also permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for any of LALS 561-563 where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.*

### **Literary Translation Studies**

Thesis (LITR 591)

### **Logic**

Thesis (LOGI 591)

### **Logic and Computation**

Thesis (LOCO 591)

### **Māori Studies**

- (a) Thesis (MAOR 591); or
- (b) Thesis (MAOR 592, 75%) and MAOR 408\* (25%); or
- (c) MAOR 595 (50%), MAOR 408\* (25%) and one course from MAOR 502-511 (25%); or
- (d) MAOR 589 (25%), MAOR 408\* (25%) and two courses from MAOR 502-511 (50%)

*\*If MAOR 408 has already been passed for BA(Hons), it may be replaced in (b), (c) or (d) by an approved course from MAOR 502-511; one optional course in (b), (c) or (d) may be replaced by an approved Honours or Master's course.*

### **Mathematics**

- (a) Thesis (MATH 591); or
- (b) Thesis (MATH 591) and MATH 548 and/or 549; or
- (c) Advanced Course of Study (MATH 592) comprising an approved combination of reading and lecture courses together with a research project

### **Mathematics Education**

Thesis (MXED 591)

### **Media Studies**

Thesis (MDIA 591)

### **Museum and Heritage Studies**

Thesis (MHST 591)

### **Music (not offered in 2011)**

Thesis (NZSM 591), which may include a supplementary research component relevant to the topic of the thesis (comprising 25% of the final grade)

### **New Zealand Literature**

- (a) Thesis (NZLI 591); or
- (b) Thesis (NZLI 592) and one approved 400- or 500-level course

### **New Zealand Studies**

Thesis (NZST 591)

### **Pacific Studies**

Thesis (PASI 591)

### **Philosophy**

Thesis (PHIL 591)

### **Political Science**

- (a) Thesis (POLS 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research, either
- (b) Thesis (POLS 592) and either POLS 594 or one approved course from the BA(Hons) schedule; or
- (c) POLS 593 and two approved courses from the BA(Hons) schedule; the assessment for the courses shall not exceed 40% of the total

### **Psychology**

Thesis (PSYC 591)

**Public Policy**

Thesis (PUBL 591)

**Religious Studies**

Thesis (RELI 591)

**Social Policy**

- (a) Thesis (SPOL 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research,
- (b) Thesis (SPOL 591) and one or two approved courses from the BA(Hons) schedule; the assessment for the course(s) shall not exceed 40% of the total

**Sociology**

- (a) Thesis (SOSC 591); or, where appropriate to a student's research,
- (b) Thesis (SOSC 591) and one or two approved courses from the BA(Hons) or MA schedule; the assessment for the courses shall not exceed 40% of the total

**Spanish**

Thesis (SPAN 591)

**Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL)**

- (a) Thesis (ALIN 592); or
- (b) 180 points from LALS 510-584\*, including seven courses consisting of at least three courses from LALS 510, 511, 515, 516, 521-524; and at least two courses from LALS 512, 513, 544, 562, 563; and at least two courses from LALS 514, 520, 542. Special topics, LALS 516-519, may also be used to meet one or more of these requirements with the approval of the Head of School; or
- (c) (for candidates with a DipTESOL or equivalent qualification, or with a BA(Hons) or equivalent in a relevant subject) 120 points from LALS 510-584\*, including seven courses consisting of at least three courses from LALS 510, 511, 515, 516, 521-524; and at least two courses from LALS 512, 513, 544, 562, 563; and at least two courses from LALS 514, 520, 542. Special topics, LALS 516-519, may also be used to meet one or more of these requirements with the approval of the Head of School

*\*The Head of School may approve the substitution in (b) of up to 60 points of appropriate 400-, 500- or 800-level courses from this university or equivalent courses at another university. The Head of School may also permit substitution in (b) or (c) of other 500-level LALS courses for any of the core courses where a candidate has already covered equivalent material.*

**Theatre**

- (a) Thesis (THEA 591), which may be based on practical work; or
- (b) Thesis (THEA 594, 75%), which may be based on practical work and one approved course chosen from THEA 401-480 (25%)\*

*\*The Head of School may approve the substitution of another course at 400-/500-level for one of the courses in (b) above.*

**Substitution of Courses**

- 6. With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace optional courses worth up to 60 points with courses of at least an equivalent points value. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.) Unless otherwise specified in section 5, substitute courses are restricted to those prescribed for Honours or Master's degrees at this university.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

- 7. The MA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
ALIN 591	Thesis (Applied Linguistics)	120	
ALIN 592	Thesis (TESOL)	120	
ANTH 591	Thesis	120	
ARTH 591	Thesis	120	
ASIA 591	Thesis	120	
CHIN 591	Thesis	120	
CLAS 591	Thesis (Classical Studies)	120	
CLAS 592	Thesis (Classics)	120	
COMM 591	Thesis	120	
CREW 591	Creative Writing Portfolio	120	
CREW 592	Script Writing Portfolio	120	
CRIM 591	Thesis	120	
ENGL 591	Thesis	120	
ENGL 592	Thesis	90	
EPOL 591	Thesis	120	
EPSY 591	Thesis	120	
FILM 591	Thesis	120	
FREN 591	Thesis	120	
GEND 591	Thesis	120	
GERM 591	Thesis	120	
HIST 591	Thesis	120	
INTP 591	Thesis	120	
INTP 592	Thesis	90	
INTP 593	Dissertation	60	
INTP 594	Internship	30	X POLS 594
ITAL 591	Thesis	120	
JAPA 591	Thesis	120	
KURA 591	Thesis	120	
LALS 510	Listening and Speaking in the Language Classroom	15	X ELIN 805
LALS 511	Teaching Reading and Writing	15	
LALS 512	Description of English 1 – Pedagogical Grammar	15	
LALS 513	The Pronunciation of English	15	
LALS 514	Understanding Second Language Learning	15	X ELIN 803 from 2000
LALS 515	Language Curriculum Design	15	X LALS 505
LALS 516-19	Special Topics	15	
LALS 520	Learners and Second Language Learning	15	X LALS 502
LALS 521	Language for Specific Purposes	15	
LALS 522	Teaching and Learning Vocabulary	15	X LALS 508



LALS 523	Language Assessment	15	X ELIN 823
LALS 524	Language Testing	15	X LALS 504
LALS 526	Special Topic	15	
LALS 536	Special Topic	15	
LALS 540	Evaluating Research in Applied Linguistics	15	
LALS 541	The Research Process	15	P LALS 540
LALS 542	Interaction and Identity in Language Learning	15	
LALS 543	Language in the Workplace	15	X LALS 536
LALS 544	Discourse Analysis	15	
LALS 551	Research Methods in Linguistics	30	X LING 505
LALS 561	Syntactic Analysis	15	
LALS 562	Phonetics and Phonology	15	
LALS 563	Issues in Sociolinguistics	15	
LALS 580-81	Research Papers	15	
LALS 582	Research Project	30	
LALS 583	Research Dissertation	60	
LALS 584	Research Dissertation	90	
LIBR 591	Thesis	120	
LING 591	Thesis	120	
LITR 591	Thesis	120	
LOGI 591	Thesis	120	
LOCO 591	Thesis	120	
MAOR 502	Ngā Āhuatanga Mahi Toi o Te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa: Approaches to the Study of Oceanic Art	30	X MAOR 402
MAOR 504	Te Toi o Te Karanga me Te Whaikōrero: The Art of Karanga and Whaikōrero	30	X MAOR 404
MAOR 505	Ngā Kohinga Kōrero ā Iwi: Tribal Ethnographies	30	X MAOR 405
MAOR 506	Te Reo o Ngā Tohunga: The Language of the Masters	30	X MAOR 406
MAOR 507	Kaupapa Tūtahi: Special Topic	30	X MAOR 407
MAOR 509	Te Ao Onamata: Issues in Traditional Māori Society	30	X MAOR 409
MAOR 510	Kaupapa Tūrua: Special Topic	30	X MAOR 410
MAOR 511	Te Ao Hurihuri: Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 410 in 2001-03, MAOR 411
MAOR 589	Kaupapa Rangahau: Research Essay 25%	30	
MAOR 591	Thesis	120	
MAOR 592	Thesis 75%	90	
MAOR 595	Rangahau Pūtahi: Research Project 50%	60	

MATH 548-49	Special Topics	15	
MDIA 591	Thesis	120	
MHST 591	Thesis	120	
MXED 591	Thesis	120	
NZLI 591	Thesis	120	
NZLI 592	Thesis	90	
NZSM 591	Thesis	120	
NZST 591	Thesis	120	
PASI 591	Thesis	120	
PHIL 591	Thesis	120	
POLS 591	Thesis	120	
POLS 592	Thesis	90	
POLS 593	Dissertation	60	
POLS 594	Internship	30	X INTP 594
RELI 591	Thesis	120	
SACS 501	Methods in Social Science Research	30	X SACS 401, SSRE 511, 521
SOSC 591	Thesis	120	
SPAN 591	Thesis	120	
SPOL 591	Thesis	120	
THEA 591	Thesis	120	
THEA 594	Thesis	90	

### MA(Applied)

#### Statute for the Degree of Master of Arts (Applied)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: No new enrolments from 2010.*

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MA(Applied) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a **Bachelor's degree**;
  - (ii) passed at least 48 points or their equivalent in approved 300-level courses in one of the subjects listed in section 2; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirements (a)(i) and (ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
- (c) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, a candidate may be exempted from any prerequisite or similar condition prescribed by this statute.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in sections 3 or 7, the course of study for the MA(Applied) shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points as prescribed in section 6 for one of the following subjects.

**Midwifery**

**Nursing**

**Social Science Research**

The course of study shall include:

**Part 1:** Three courses and one unit of practice

**Part 2:** A 90-point thesis plus one course or unit of advanced practice; or one course, one unit of advanced practice, and either

- (i) a 60-point dissertation; or
    - (ii) a research paper and a course on an advanced topic. In special circumstances, a candidate may substitute another course for the unit of advanced practice with the permission of the relevant programme director
  - (b) Practical work shall be carried out in agencies approved by the relevant Head of School and under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the relevant programme director.
3. (a) Part 1 should normally be completed before the candidate enrolls in Part 2. However, a candidate who has completed:
    - (i) a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) in the same subject; or
    - (ii) courses worth 120 points equivalent to Part 1 in the appropriate subject to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean; or
    - (iii) in the case of Nursing or Midwifery, a Postgraduate Diploma of Nursing or Postgraduate Diploma of Midwifery; or
    - (iv) in the case of Social Science Research, a Diploma in Social Science Research may omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
  - (b) A candidate who has completed:
    - (i) a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) in the same subject; or
    - (ii) the equivalent of two courses worth 60 points in the appropriate subject to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean; or
    - (iii) in the case of Midwifery, a Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery; or
    - (iv) in the case of Nursing, either a Postgraduate Certificate in Advanced Nursing, a Postgraduate Certificate in (Clinical) Nursing, a Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing or a Postgraduate Certificate in Health;

may, with the permission of the Associate Dean, be exempted from 60 points of Part 1. In any such case, the Programme Director may specify which courses are to be taken for Part 1.
  4. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least five trimesters full time (extended pro rata up to 10 trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time), except that:
    - (i) candidates admitted directly to Part 2 shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters full time (extended pro rata up to four trimesters for students who are not full time), and shall complete the requirements within 18 months of first enrolment (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time); and
    - (ii) a full-time candidate exempted from 60 points of Part 1 under section 3(b) shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolment (extended pro rata up to four years for students who are not full time).
  - (b) In special cases the Associate Dean may extend the maximum periods in (a).
  - (c) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a 90-point thesis in Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
  5. (a) (i) A candidate who passes two courses for the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery or Social Science Research.
  - (ii) At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery or Social

Science Research may subsequently credit those courses to the GDipArts(Applied) or MA(Applied), provided the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the GDipArts(Applied) or MA(Applied).

- (b) (i) A candidate who passes four courses of the degree and decides not to proceed further shall be awarded a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery or Social Science Research.
- (ii) At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied) endorsed in Nursing, Midwifery or Social Science Research may subsequently credit those courses to the MA(Applied), provided the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the MA(Applied).

### Subject Requirements

6. Except as provided in section 7, the personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

#### Midwifery

**Part 1:** 120 points from MIDW 500-595 or other approved Honours or Master's courses

**Part 2:** 120 points, comprising:

- (a) a research methods course worth at least 30 points
- (b) MIDW 594 or 595
- (c) further courses from MIDW 500-595 or other approved Honours or Master's courses

#### Nursing

**Part 1:** 120 points from NURS 500-595 or other approved Honours or Master's courses

**Part 2:** 120 points, comprising:

- (a) a research methods course worth at least 30 points
- (b) NURS 594 or 595
- (c) further courses from NURS 500-595 or other approved Honours or Master's courses

#### Social Science Research

**Part 1:** 120 points, comprising SSRE 511, 512, 521 and 30 further points selected from SSRE 516 or 517 or other approved Honours or Master's courses. Students with a substantial research/evaluation background may, with the approval of the Programme Director, substitute for SSRE 512 30 further points selected from SSRE 516 or 517 or other approved Honours or Master's courses

**Part 2:** 120 points, comprising SSRE 522 and 594

### Substitution of Courses

7. A candidate who, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School, has already covered the work in any required courses may substitute approved courses worth up to 60 points.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

8. The MA(Applied) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute on the basis of the combined results of the courses and assessment of practical skills in Part 2 of the degree, and the examination of the thesis. For the MA(Applied) in Nursing or Midwifery, the award shall be made only on the basis of results of courses taken at this university.

---

**Schedule to the MA(Applied) Statute**


---

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D) and Restrictions (X)
<b>1. MA(Applied) in Midwifery</b>			
MIDW 509-10	Special Topics	30	
MIDW 512	Practicum 1	30	D NURS 512
MIDW 513	Midwifery Knowledge – Analysis and Critique	30	D NURS 513
MIDW 514	Midwifery Practice in Complex Maternity Care	30	X MIDW 516 in 2000-01
MIDW 515	Health Research	30	D NURS 515
MIDW 516-17	Special Topics	30	
MIDW 518	Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice	30	
MIDW 519	Historical Inquiry in Nursing	30	
MIDW 520	Evaluation in Health	30	D NURS/HEAL 520; X MIDW 510 in 2008
MIDW 521	Pain Management for Nurses in the 21st Century	30	D NURS 521; X NURS 525 in 2008
MIDW 523	Real World Midwifery: Sustaining Clinical Practice	30	X MIDW 516 in 2004-06
MIDW 524	Hauroa Māori	30	D NURS/HEAL 524; X MIDW 510 in 2003
MIDW 525-27	Special Topics	30	
MIDW 529	Clinical Puzzles and Collaborative Practices: Tools for Clinical Leadership and Practice Development	30	D NURS/HEAL 529; X MIDW 525 in 2006-07
MIDW 531	Growing Cultures of Learning and Development	30	D NURS/HEAL 531; X MIDW 526 in 2006, 2008
MIDW 532	Health Policy and Ethics	30	D NURS/HEAL 532; X MIDW 521 in 1994-2003, 2007
MIDW 533	Leadership in the Health Care Environment	30	D NURS/HEAL 533; X MIDW 522 in 1995-2008
MIDW 568	Advancing Primary Mental Health Care Practice	30	D NURS/HEAL 568; X NURS 527 in 2006-08
MIDW 594	Thesis	90	P grade B or above in a Research Methods course
MIDW 595	A Research Paper in Nursing	30	X MIDW 555 1996-2008; NURS 595
<b>2. MA(Applied) in Nursing</b>			
NURS 509-10	Special Topics	30	
NURS 511	Nursing Knowledge – Analysis and Critique	30	
NURS 512	Practicum 1	30	
NURS 515	Health Research	30	
NURS 516-17	Special Topics	30	

NURS 518	Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice	30	
NURS 519	Historical Inquiry in Nursing	30	
NURS 520	Evaluation in Health	30	X NURS 510 in 2008
NURS 521	Pain Management for Nurses in the 21st Century	30	X NURS 525 in 2008
NURS 524	Hauroa Māori	30	X NURS 510 in 2003
NURS 525-28	Special Topics	30	
NURS 529	Clinical Puzzles and Collaborative Practices: Tools for Clinical Leadership and Practice Development	30	X NURS 525 in 2006-07
NURS 531	Growing Cultures of Learning and Development	30	X NURS 526 in 2006, 2008
NURS 532	Health Policy and Ethics	30	X NURS 521 in 1994-2003, 2007
NURS 533	Leadership in the Health Care Environment	30	X NURS 522 in 1995-2008
NURS 534	Advancing Nursing Practice – Mental Health	30	C students must be in direct patient contact
NURS 535	Advancing Nursing Practice – Palliative Care	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 536	Advancing Nursing Practice – Trauma and Emergency	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 537	Advancing Nursing Practice – Gerontology	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 538	Advancing Nursing Practice – Cancer	30	C as for NURS 534; X NURS 535 before 2002
NURS 539	Advancing Nursing Practice – Intensive Care	30	C as for NURS 538
NURS 540	Advancing Nursing Practice – Cardiac/Cardiothoracic	30	C as for NURS 538
NURS 541	Advancing Nursing Practice – Long Term Conditions Management	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 542	Advancing Nursing Practice – Paediatrics	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 543	Advancing Nursing Practice – Community Health	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 544	Advancing Nursing Practice – Perioperative	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 545	Advancing Nursing Practice – Neonatal	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 546	Advancing Nursing Practice – Acute Surgical	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 547	Advancing Nursing Practice – Orthopaedics	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 548	Advancing Nursing Practice – Maxillofacial Burns and Plastics	30	C as for NURS 534

NURS 549	Advancing Nursing Practice – Acute Medical	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 550	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Adult Nursing	30	P students must have completed a PGCertClinNurs (or equivalent); C students must be in direct patient contact
NURS 551	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Palliative Care Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 552	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Mental Health Nursing	30	P and C as for NURS 550; X NURS 522 in 2003, 523 2004-08
NURS 553	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Neonatal Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 554	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Paediatric Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 555	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Cancer Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 557	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Renal	30	C students must be in direct patient contact; X NURS 552 in 2005-08
NURS 558	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Acute Care	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 559	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Paediatrics	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 560	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Neonatal	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 561	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Community Health	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 562	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Perioperative	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 563	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Palliative Care	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 564	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Cancer	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 565	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Long Term Conditions Management	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 566	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Intensive Care	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 567	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Gerontology	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 568	Advancing Primary Mental Health Care Practice	30	X NURS 527 in 2006-08
NURS 594	Thesis	90	P grade B or above in a Research Methods course
NURS 595	A Research Paper in Nursing	30	X NURS 555 1996-2008; MIDW 595

**3. MA(Applied) in Social Science Research**

SSRE 511	Processes and Organisation of Research	30	X SACS 401, 501
SSRE 512	Social Research Practicum 1	30	
SSRE 516-17	Special Topics	30	
SSRE 521	Strategies and Techniques of Research	30	X SACS 401, 501
SSRE 522	Social Research Practicum 2	30	
SSRE 593	Thesis (equivalent to two courses)	60	
SSRE 594	Thesis	90	P grade B or above in SSRE 511 and 521

***GCertArts(Applied) and GDipArts(Applied)*****Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Arts (Applied) and the Graduate Diploma in Arts (Applied)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertArts(Applied) or the GDipArts(Applied) shall have met the entry requirements listed in section 1 of the MA(Applied) statute.

**General Requirements**

- The course of study for the GCertArts(Applied) shall consist of two courses together worth 60 points. These courses shall be selected from the Part 1 requirements of one of the subject areas listed in section 2 of the MA(Applied) statute, as approved by the relevant Programme Director.
  - A candidate for the certificate shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend this period in special cases.
- The course of study for the GDipArts(Applied) shall consist of four courses together worth 120 points. These courses shall satisfy the Part 1 requirements for one subject area as listed in section 6 of the MA(Applied) statute and shall be approved by the relevant Programme Director.
  - A candidate for the diploma shall complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.
  - A candidate who has been awarded a GCertArts(Applied) shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the GDipArts(Applied).

***GDipArts*****Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Arts**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipArts shall have:
    - completed the requirements of a BA degree; and
    - been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
  - Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has completed another Bachelors degree.



### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GDipArts shall be a coherent programme approved by the relevant Head of School in a major subject area listed in the BA statute. It shall consist of at least 120 points in courses numbered 200-499, including at least 75 points at 300-level or above. The inclusion of points above 300-level will only be permitted in exceptional circumstances. Except as provided in (b), the courses shall be selected from those satisfying the requirements for a single listed BA major.
- (b) The Head of School may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points from courses offered in another discipline or subject area.
3. At the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, up to 40 points may be included from courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the diploma.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend this maximum period in special cases.

### PGDipArts

#### Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipArts shall have:
  - (a) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences, another **university**;
  - (b) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2, or been **exempted from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School; and**
  - (c) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

#### Courses of Study

2. The subjects for the PGDipArts and their prerequisites are as follows:  
 Art History, Asian Studies, Chinese, Classical Studies, Criminology, Cultural Anthropology, Economics, Education, English, Film, French, **Gender and Women's Studies, Geography, German, Greek, History, International Relations, Italian, Japanese, Latin, Linguistics, Logic, Logic and Computation, Māori Studies, Mathematics, Media Studies, Modern Language Studies, Music, Pacific Studies, Philosophy, Political Science, Psychology, Public Policy, Religious Studies, Social Policy, Sociology, Spanish, Theatre**  
 Prerequisites: the BA(Hons) prerequisites for each subject as listed in section 2 of the BA(Hons) statute.

#### General Requirements

3. A candidate for this diploma shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling for it. In special cases this period may be extended by the Associate Dean.

#### Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of a candidate shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points satisfying the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 5.

##### Art History

120 points from ARTH 401-488, including ARTH 401

##### Asian Studies

ASIA 401, 402 and 60 points from further approved 400-level courses

**Chinese**

120 points from CHIN 401-488, including CHIN 401

**Classical Studies**

120 points from CLAS 401-488

**Criminology**

120 points from CRIM 401-488

**Cultural Anthropology**

120 points from ANTH 401-488

**Economics**

Eight courses from (ECON 401-429, 431-488, normally including either ECON 402, 403 or ECON 404, 405)

**Education**

120 points from EPOL, EPSY or KURA 400-488

**English**

120 points from ENGL 401-488

**Film**

120 points from FILM 401-488

**French**

120 points from FREN 401-488, including FREN 401

**Gender and Women's Studies**

120 points from GEND/WISC 401-488

**Geography**

120 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401-488, PHYG 404-488

**German**

120 points from GERM 401-488, including GERM 401

**Greek**

120 points from GREE 401-488

**History**

120 points from HIST 401-488

**International Relations**

120 points from INTP 401-488

**Italian**

120 points from ITAL 401-488, including ITAL 401

**Japanese**

120 points from JAPA 401-488, including JAPA 401

**Latin**

120 points from LATI 401-488

**Linguistics**

120 points in an approved combination from LING 401-488 and LALS 501-581; up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 400-level courses in another subject

**Logic**

120 points in an approved combination including 60 points from PHIL 401-488 and 60 further points from COMP 425, 426, 432, MATH 409, 433, 434, 435, PHIL 421, 422 or other approved courses

**Logic and Computation**

120 points in an approved combination from (COMP 401-488, MATH 401-488, PHIL 421, 422), including at least 60 points from (COMP 425, 426, 432, MATH 409, 433, 434, 435, 439, PHIL 421, 422)

**Māori Studies**

120 points from MAOR 401-488

**Mathematics**

120 points in an approved combination from MATH 401-488.

**Media Studies**

120 points from MDIA 401-488

**Music (not offered in 2011)**

120 points in an approved combination from NZSM 400-level courses

**Pacific Studies**

120 points from PASI 401-488 including PASI 401

**Philosophy**

120 points from PHIL 401-488

**Political Science**

120 points from POLS 401-488

**Psychology**

120 points in an approved combination from PSYC 401-488

**Public Policy**

(a) PUBL 401, 402, 403

(b) 75 points from (PUBL 404-488, MMCA 401)

**Religious Studies**

120 points from RELI 401-488, including RELI 401

**Social Policy (not offered in 2011)**

120 points from SPOL 401-488

**Sociology**

120 points from SOSC 401-488

**Spanish**

120 points from SPAN 401-488, including SPAN 401

**Theatre**

120 points from THEA 401-488

**Substitution of Courses**

5. With the approval of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for any Honours **or Master's degree at this university**. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

***BEd(TESOL)*****Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Education (Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the BEd(TESOL) shall have:
  - (a) personal qualities suitable for becoming a teacher; and

- (b) successfully completed an approved foundation programme offered by a participating overseas institution; and
- (c) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

*Note: Admission to and completion of this programme do not meet New Zealand teacher registration requirements.*

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the BEd(TESOL) shall consist of courses having a total value of not less than 480 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 100 points shall be for courses numbered 300-399;
  - (ii) at least 300 points shall be for courses numbered 200-399.
- (b) The course of study shall comprise:
 

**Part 1:** Approved courses worth at least 360 points from the schedule in this statute, Part A or Part B of the BA schedule or the BTeach schedule, to include ALIN 201, 202, 301, 302, LING 223 and LING 211 or an equivalent course;

**Part 2:** 120 points at an approved overseas institution; the courses will be: LALS 310, 311, 391, 392, 393. For students completing Part 2 through study at Victoria and at an approved overseas institution, the courses will be LALS 393 at the overseas institution and an approved combination of courses worth at least 60 points from the schedule to this statute, from Part A of the BA schedule and from the BTeach schedule.
- (c) Unless otherwise permitted by the Programme Director, a candidate shall complete Part 1 before enrolling in Part 2.
- (d) A candidate who has failed any course shall re-enrol for the degree only with the permission of the Programme Director.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least eight trimesters and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The Programme Director may extend this period in special cases.

### Schedule to the BEd(TESOL) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
ALIN 102	Complementary Studies for the Malaysian Primary Classroom	15	
ALIN 201	Language Teaching Methodology	20	P 36 pts, including 18 pts in a language other than English or an equivalent second language learning experience; X ELIN 805
ALIN 202	Second Language Curriculum Design	20	P 36 pts; X ELIN 823
ALIN 301	Approaches to Grammar in Second Language Teaching and Learning	20	P ALIN 201, either FHSS 170 or LING 211; X ELIN 804
ALIN 302	Language Education for Science and Technology	20	P ALIN 201
ALIN 303	Assessing and Researching Learning in the English Language Classroom	20	P ALIN 201 and LING 211 or FHSS 170

EPSY 120	Classroom Management and School Experience	15	X ALIN 101
EPSY 235	Teaching Diverse Learners	15	X TEAP 233, C EPSY 232
EPSY 320	Teachers as Lifelong Learners	20	P EPSY 235
FHSS 170	Linguistics for the Language Teacher	15	
FHSS 171	Introduction to English Language Teaching	15	
FHSS 172	Philosophy of Malaysian Education	15	
FHSS 173	Human Development	15	
FHSS 174	Competency in the Malay Language	15	
FHSS 175	Classroom Management	15	
FHSS 176	Learning and the Learner	15	
FHSS 177	Ethics and Education	15	
LALS 310	Assessment in Schools	15	
LALS 311	Linking Theory and Practice in the Language Classroom	15	
LALS 391	Curriculum Studies	15	X CUST 391
LALS 392	Professional Development	15	X TEAP 392
LALS 393	Teaching Practice	60	X TEAP 392
LING 221	Sociolinguistics	20	P 36 pts; X ENGL 245, LING 216, 312
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	20	P 36 pts; X LING 214

## BMus

### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Music

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University, which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

*Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.*

### General Requirements

1. The course of study for the BMus shall consist of courses/papers worth at least 360 Victoria points/360 Massey University credits, of which at least 180 Victoria points/180 Massey University credits shall be for courses/papers numbered 201–399 with a minimum of 75 NZSM, MUSC, PERF, and/or CMPO points/credits at 300 level. Students may include courses/papers prescribed for undergraduate degrees of Victoria University of Wellington or Massey University.

*Note: At Victoria University and the New Zealand School of Music, 1 EFTS = 120 points. At Massey, 1 EFTS = 100 points before 2007 and 1 EFTS = 120 credits from 2007.*

2. All candidates wishing to enrol in the Classical Performance and Jazz majors must apply for audition not later than the date specified by the New Zealand School of Music.

*Note: The annual application dates are available on the New Zealand School of Music website and in other publications or by direct enquiry to the School. The following options are approved: carillon, classical guitar, harpsichord, lute, pianoforte, organ, voice and any standard classical orchestral or jazz instrument. Applications to present any other instrument must be made to the New Zealand School of Music by the specified date.*

3. A candidate shall, to the satisfaction of the Director of the New Zealand School of Music, complete such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.

### Majors

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of these majors.

#### Classical Performance

- (a) PERF 130; MUSC 105, 166, 167, and one of MUSC 130-139; and at least one of PERF 132, 134, or 136
- (b) PERF 230; either PERF 232 and 233, PERF 233 and 234, or PERF 235 and 236; MUSC 266; and at least one of MUSC 230-239, 245; and
- (c) PERF 330; either PERF 332 and 333, PERF 333 and 334, or PERF 335 and 336; and at least one of MUSC 230-249, 267, 330-345, 365-369

#### Composition

For a major in Composition with a specialisation in Instrumental/Vocal Composition:

- (a) CMPO 101, 130, MUSC 105, 166 and 167
- (b) CMPO 201, 202, and MUSC 266
- (c) CMPO 301, and one of CMPO 302-309; and
- (d) One paper from CMPO 230-239, 280-289, or MUSC 260-269
- (e) One paper from MUSC 220-259
- (f) One paper from CMPO 330-339, 380-389, or MUSC 360-369
- (g) One paper from MUSC 320-359
- (h) MUSC 151 or any PERF paper

For a major in Composition with a specialisation in Sonic Arts:

- (a) CMPO 101, 181, MUSC 105, and two of MUSC 164, 166, 167 or 264 or 266
- (b) CMPO 210, 211 and MUSC 265
- (c) CMPO 301 and one of CMPO 305-315; and
- (d) One paper from CMPO 230-239, 280-289, or MUSC 260-269
- (e) One paper from MUSC 220-259
- (f) One paper from CMPO 330-339, 380-389, or MUSC 360-369
- (g) One paper from MUSC 320-359
- (h) MUSC 151 or any PERF paper

**Note 1:** Admission into 200-level of the Composition major is contingent on the submission of an acceptable portfolio.

**Note 2:** A number of the above courses/papers are not offered in 2011; please contact the Programme Leader (Composition) for advice on acceptable substitutions.

#### Jazz

- (a) PERF 120, 121, 122; MUSC 105, 125, and 164
- (b) MUSC 264, CMPO 235; either PERF 220, 221, 222 or CMPO 220, 221; and
- (c) 75 CMPO, MUSC, or PERF points at 300 level, including either PERF 320, 322 or CMPO 320, 321; and one of MUSC 326, 327, or CMPO 335

#### Music Studies

- (a) For a major in Music Studies without specialisation:
  - (i) MUSC 105; either MUSC 164 or 166; MUSC 151, or any PERF or CMPO course/paper; and two additional courses/papers, one from MUSC 120-159 and one from MUSC 120-174

- (ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200-level, including at least two courses/papers from MUSC 220-259
- (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300-level, including at least one course/paper from MUSC 320-359
- (b) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Musicology:
  - (i) MUSC 105, 166, 167; MUSC 151, or any PERF or CMPO course/paper; and one course/paper from MUSC 130-139
  - (ii) MUSC 266; two courses/papers from MUSC 230-239; and one further course/paper from MUSC 220-259
  - (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300-level, including at least three courses/papers from MUSC 320-359, of which at least one must be from MUSC 330-339 and at least one must be from MUSC 330-349
- (c) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Ethnomusicology:
  - (i) MUSC 105, 150, 151; and either MUSC 164 or MUSC 166
  - (ii) MUSC 264 or MUSC 266, one of PERF 250-259; 60 further MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200-level, including at least two courses/papers from MUSC 220-269, of which one must be from MUSC 248-259
  - (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300-level, including at least three courses/papers from MUSC 320-369, of which two must be from MUSC 349-359
- (d) For a major in Music Studies with a specialisation in Jazz Studies:
  - (i) MUSC 105, 125, 164; one course/paper from PERF 120-129; and one from MUSC 130-159
  - (ii) 80 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 200-level, including MUSC 264, CMPO 235, and one course/paper from MUSC 225-229
  - (iii) 75 MUSC, PERF, or CMPO points at 300-level, including at least one course/paper from MUSC 325-329 and one from MUSC 320-324 or 330-359

### Cross-crediting

5. For candidates completing the New Zealand School of Music BMus degree and another Massey University qualification credit shall be granted in accordance with the Massey University Recognition of Formal and Informal Prior Learning Regulations.

*Note: These regulations are available at <http://calendar.massey.ac.nz>.*

### Conjoint Requirements (Victoria)

6. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the BMus and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements in sections 1 to 4 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

### Transitional Arrangements

7. (a) Candidates who first enrolled for the BMus at Massey University or Victoria University in 2005 or who have completed fewer than 120 Victoria points/120 Massey University credits must transfer to this statute, with credit and exemptions as prescribed by the Director, New Zealand School of Music.
- (b) Other candidates who began their course of study at Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington under the BMus statute in force before 2006 must transfer to this statute, with credit and exemptions as prescribed by the Director, New Zealand School of Music.
- (c) Information concerning restrictions against Massey University and Victoria University papers included in qualifications prior to 2006 is available from the New Zealand School of Music.

- (d) Candidates who commenced an Ethnomusicology or History and Literature of Western Music major under the statute in the 2006 or 2007 Calendar may complete that major, if necessary by making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director, New Zealand School of Music. Candidates who have completed fewer than 240 points towards either major may apply to transfer to the new Music Studies major making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director, New Zealand School of Music. In either case such candidates may, if necessary, be exempted from the prerequisites specified for courses/papers that were not included in the 2006 or 2007 statute.
- (e) Candidates who commenced a Composition major under the statute in the 2006 or 2007 Calendar may complete that major, if necessary by making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director, New Zealand School of Music. Candidates who have completed fewer than 240 points towards the major may apply to transfer to the current Composition major making such substitutions as prescribed by the Director, New Zealand School of Music. In either case such candidates may, if necessary, be exempted from the prerequisites specified for papers that were not included in the 2006 or 2007 statute.

### Schedule to the BMus Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
CMPO 101	Introduction to Composition and Sonic Arts	15	C one of MUSC 160, 164, 166 or 133.109; X NZSM 101, 102, 103
CMPO 130	Instrumentation	15	C one of MUSC 160, 164 or 166
CMPO 181	Introduction to Music Technology	15	X CMPO 182,184
PERF 103	Performance Second Study 1	15	P permission of Head of School and audition; for Voice C PERF 136; X MUSI 195, NZSM 112
PERF 120	Jazz Performance 1	30	P audition; C PERF 121, 122, MUSC 164; X 133.110, NZSM 111
PERF 121	Jazz Improvisation 1	15	P audition; C MUSC 164; X 133.114, NZSM 115
PERF 122	Jazz Ensemble Workshop 1	15	P audition; C PERF 120, 121 or NZSM 111, 115; X 133.112, NZSM 122
PERF 123	Fusion Ensemble	10	P audition; X 133.148, NZSM 123
PERF 125	Guitar Ensemble	15	P audition
PERF 126	Improvisation for non-Jazz Majors	15	P audition; X PERF 120, 121, 220, 221, 330, NZSM 111, 116, 211, 311
PERF 130	Classical Performance 1	30	P audition; C MUSC 166; X NZSM 110
PERF 132	Accompanying 1	10	P audition; C PERF 130 or 103; X MUSI 193, NZSM 113
PERF 133	Small Ensemble 1	10	P audition and permission of Head of School; X 133.131, NZSM 121
PERF 134	Large Ensemble 1	10	P audition; X MUSI 194, NZSM 120
PERF 135	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 1	10	P permission of Head of School; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320, 330 in Voice or permission of Head of School; X 133.130, MUSI 126, NZSM 118



PERF 136	Diction and Language 1	10	P audition; C PERF 120 or 130 in Voice or PERF 132 or permission of Head of School; X 133.130, MUSI 126, NZSM 118
PERF 165	Project in Performance 1A	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 166	Project in Performance 1B	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 167	Project in Performance 1C	10	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 168	Project in Performance 1D	10	P audition and permission of Head of School
MUSC 105	Music Now: Understanding Music Through the Lens of the 20th–21st Centuries	20	X NZSM 130
MUSC 120	Ragtime to Rap, African-American Music	20	X MUSI 181, NZSM 152
MUSC 125	Jazz History	20	X 133.115, NZSM 132
MUSC 130	Hildegard to Avant-Garde: Western Music 900–2005	20	X 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 131	Introduction to Opera	20	X 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 132	The Beethoven Phenomenon	20	X 133.133, MUSI 141, NZSM 131
MUSC 150	Music in World Cultures	20	X 133.161, MUSI 161, NZSM 150
MUSC 151	Māori Music in Aotearoa New Zealand	20	X MUSI 171, NZSM 151, MAOR 125, MAOR 802
MUSC 160	Basic Musical Techniques	20	X MUSC 164, 166, MUSI 105, 107, 108, NZSM 160, 161, 162, 133.109
MUSC 164	Jazz Theory 1	20	P B+ or better in MUSC 160, or entrance test; X 133.117, NZSM 163
MUSC 166	Classical Theory 1	20	P B+ or better in MUSC 160 or entrance test; X 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162
MUSC 167	Classical Theory 2	20	P MUSC 166; X 133.134, 133.135, MUSI 107, 108, NZSM 161, 162
CMPO 201	Instrumental/Vocal Composition 2a: Form, Process and Materials	15	P CMPO 130, MUSC 167, B– or better in CMPO 101 and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 201, 203
CMPO 202	Projects in Small Ensemble Composition and Orchestration	15	P CMPO 130, B– or better in CMPO 101 and application by portfolio submission; X CMPO 231, NZSM 201, 205
CMPO 210	Sonic Arts 2 – Form, Process and Materials	15	P B– or better in CMPO 101, one of CMPO 110 or 180–189, and application by portfolio submission; X NZSM 202, 204
CMPO 211	Music Programming and Instrument Design for Live Electronics	15	P B– or better in CMPO 101, 110; X NZSM 202, 204
CMPO 220	Jazz Composition Principal Study 1	15	C CMPO 235, MUSC 264; X 133.228, NZSM 208
CMPO 221	Jazz Composition Principal Study 2	15	P CMPO 220; C CMPO 235, MUSC 264; X 133.228, NZSM 208

CMPO 230	Projects in Small Ensemble Orchestration	15	P B+ or better in CMPO 130; X CMPO 201, 202, NZSM 205, MUSI 216
CMPO 235	Jazz Arranging and Composition 1	15	P MUSC 164; C MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.224, NZSM 206
CMPO 281	Computer Music Programming for Live Electronics	15	P CMPO 181 or 20 100-level pts; X CMPO 110
CMPO 283	Intermediate Studies in Music Technology	15	P CMPO 181 or one of CMPO 110, 180-184; X CMPO 280, 284
PERF 203	Performance Second Study 2	15	P permission of Head of School and B– or better in PERF 103 or NZSM 112; for Voice C PERF 236; X MUSI 295, NZSM 212
PERF 210	Introduction to Conducting	15	P MUSC 167, B+ or higher in MUSC 266 and audition; X MUSC 210, NZSM 261
PERF 220	Jazz Performance 2	30	P B– or better in PERF 120 or NZSM 111; C PERF 221, 222, MUSC 264; X 133.210, NZSM 211
PERF 221	Jazz Improvisation 2	15	P MUSC 164, B– or better in PERF 121; C MUSC 264; X 133.214, NZSM 215
PERF 222	Jazz Ensemble Workshop 2	15	P PERF 122 or NZSM 122; C PERF 220, 221; X 133.212, NZSM 222
PERF 223	Advanced Fusion Ensemble	15	P PERF 123 or NZSM 123; X 133.248, NZSM 223
PERF 224	Latin Ensemble	15	P audition and PERF 120 or NZSM 111; X 133.249, NZSM 224
PERF 230	Classical Performance 2	30	P B– or better in PERF 130 or NZSM 110; C MUSC 266 or permission of Head of School; X 133.230, MUSI 202, NZSM 210
PERF 232	Accompanying 2	15	P PERF 132 or NZSM 113 or audition; C PERF 203 or 230; X MUSI 293, NZSM 213
PERF 233	Small Ensemble 2	15	P audition and permission of Head of School; X 133.231, MUSI 226, NZSM 221
PERF 234	Large Ensemble 2	15	P PERF 134 or NZSM 120 or permission of Head of School; X 133.231, MUSI 294, NZSM 220
PERF 235	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 2	15	C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320, 330 in Voice or permission of Head of School; X 133.230, NZSM 218
PERF 236	Diction and Language 2	15	P PERF 136; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320, 330 in Voice or Piano, or permission of Head of School; X 133.230, NZSM 218
PERF 250	Gamelan Performance	15	
PERF 251	Pacific Islands Performance 1	15	
PERF 252	Asian Music Performance 1	15	
PERF 255	Ethnomusicology Ensemble	15	P PERF 150 or NZSM 125 or permission of Head of School; X MUSI 265, NZSM 225

PERF 265	Intermediate Project in Performance 2A	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 266	Intermediate Project in Performance 2B	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 267	Intermediate Project in Performance 2C	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 268	Intermediate Project in Performance 2D	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
MUSC 207	Individual Project	20	P permission of Head of School
MUSC 226	Free Jazz	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; X 133.213, NZSM 240
MUSC 227	Jazz Rock Fusion	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; X 133.215, NZSM 241
MUSC 230	Music History Special Topic	20	P 20 NZSM 100-level pts; C MUSC 166 or permission of Head of School
MUSC 234	Vocal Music from the Troubadours to Monteverdi	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 241, 341, NZSM 234, 334
MUSC 235	Baroque Music (1600–1750)	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 242, 342, NZSM 235, 335
MUSC 236	Music in the 18th Century: Enlightenment and Revolution	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 243, 343, NZSM 236, 336
MUSC 237	Music in the 19th Century	20	P 20 MUSC 100-level pts; C MUSC 166; X MUSI 244, 344; NZSM 237, 337
MUSC 245	Music in the 20th Century	20	P MUSC 105; X NZSM 238, 239, 338, 339
MUSC 246	Electronic Music History	20	P 15 100-level pts; X NZSM 242
MUSC 247	Introduction to Music in 20th-Century Sound Cinema	20	P 30 100-level pts
MUSC 248	Pop Music Since the 1950s	20	P 40 100-level pts
MUSC 249	Music in New Zealand Society	20	P MUSC 151 or 40 100-level pts; X MUSI 171, NZSM 253
MUSC 250	Music in Social and Cultural Contexts	20	P 30 100-level pts; X 133.261, NZSM 250
MUSC 251	Music and Dance of Oceania 1	20	P 30 100-level pts; X MUSI 262, NZSM 251
MUSC 252	Music of Asia 1	20	P 30 100-level pts; X 133.262, MUSI 263, NZSM 252
MUSC 254	Ethnomusicology Special Topic	20	P 30 100-level pts
MUSC 264	Jazz Theory 2	20	P MUSC 164 or NZSM 163 (or equivalent); X 133.217, NZSM 263
MUSC 265	Electronic Music: Theory and Analysis	20	P one of CMPO 101-184, MUSC 105-151 or MUSC 164-167; X NZSM 265
MUSC 266	Classical Theory 3	20	P MUSC 166, or NZSM 161 and 162, (or equivalent); X 133.234, MUSI 207, 208, NZSM 262
MUSC 267	Analysis	20	P MUSC 167, MUSC 266; X 133.239, MUSI 218, NZSM 262, 362
CMPO 301	Combined Seminar in Composition/Sonic Art	20	P CMPO 201 and 202, or CMPO 210 and 211; X NZSM 301, 302, 304

CMPO 302	Advanced Projects in Instrumental/Vocal Composition	20	P CMPO 202, MUSC 266; X NZSM 301
CMPO 303	Special Topic in Instrumental/Vocal Composition	20	P CMPO 201, 202
CMPO 305	Special Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts	20	P two of CMPO 201, 202, 210, 211
CMPO 310	Advanced Projects in Fixed-Media Sonic Art	20	P CMPO 210; X NZSM 302, 304
CMPO 311	Advanced Projects in Live Electronics	20	P CMPO 381; X PERF 345 NZSM 302, 304
CMPO 315	Special Topic in Sonic Arts	20	P CMPO 210, 211
CMPO 320	Advanced Jazz Composition 1	20	P CMPO 221 or NZSM 208, MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.328, NZSM 308
CMPO 321	Advanced Jazz Composition 2	20	P CMPO 320 or NZSM 208, MUSC 264 or NZSM 263; X 133.328, NZSM 308
CMPO 330	Large Ensemble Orchestration	20	P one of CMPO 202, 230, 231 or NZSM 205; X NZSM 305, MUSI 216
CMPO 335	Jazz Arranging and Composition 2	20	P CMPO 235 or NZSM 206, MUSC 264 or NZSM 264; X 133.324, NZSM 306
CMPO 381	Interface for Design for Live Electronics	20	P CMPO 211; X PERF 345
CMPO 383	Special Topic in Music Technology	20	P one of CMPO 211, 280-284; X CMPO 384
PERF 303	Performance Second Study 3	20	P B– or better in PERF 203 or NZSM 212 and permission of Head of School; X MUSI 395, NZSM 312
PERF 320	Jazz Performance 3	40	P MUSC 264, B– or better in PERF 220 or NZSM 211, B– or better in PERF 221; C PERF 322; X 133.310, NZSM 311
PERF 322	Jazz Ensemble Workshop 3	20	P PERF 222 or NZSM 222; C PERF 320; X 133.312, NZSM 322
PERF 324	Advanced Latin Ensemble	15	P PERF 224 or NZSM 124; X 133.249, NZSM 224
PERF 330	Classical Performance 3	40	P MUSC 266, B– or better in PERF 230 or NZSM 210; X 133.330, MUSI 302; NZSM 310
PERF 332	Accompanying 3	15	P PERF 232 or NZSM 213 or audition; C PERF 330 or 303; X MUSI 393, NZSM 313
PERF 333	Small Ensemble 3	15	P PERF 233 or NZSM 221 or audition and permission of Head of School; X 133.331, MUSI 326, NZSM 321
PERF 334	Large Ensemble 3	15	P PERF 234 or NZSM 220 or audition; X 133.331, MUSI 394, NZSM 320
PERF 335	Vocal Ensemble and Stagecraft 3	15	P PERF 235 or NZSM 218; C PERF 120, 130, 220, 230, 320 or 330 in Voice or permission of Head of School; X 133.330, NZSM 318

PERF 336	Diction and Language 3	15	P PERF 236 or NZSM 218; C PERF 220, 320 or 330 in Voice or Piano or permission of Head of School; X 133.330, NZSM 318
PERF 340	Special Topic in Performance	20	C PERF 320 or 330 or permission of Head of School
PERF 350	Ethnomusicology Performance 2	20	P permission of Head of School and PERF 250 or NZSM 217; X 133.364, NZSM 317
PERF 351	Pacific Islands Performance 2	15	P MUSC 251 or MUSC 351 or permission of Head of School; X PERF 251
PERF 352	Asian Music Performance 2	15	P MUSC 252 or MUSC 352 or permission of Head of School; X PERF 252
PERF 365	Advanced Project in Performance 3A	20	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 366	Advanced Project in Performance 3B	20	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 367	Advanced Project in Performance 3C	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
PERF 368	Advanced Project in Performance 3D	15	P audition and permission of Head of School
MUSC 307	Independent Research Project	20	P 40 200-level MUSC pts and permission of Head of School; X 133.333, NZSM 332
MUSC 309	Special Topic	20	P 20 200-level MUSC pts and permission of Head of School; X 133.345, 133.346
MUSC 326	Studies in Jazz Literature	20	P 20 points from MUSC 220-259
MUSC 327	Jazz Studies Special Topic	20	P 20 points from MUSC 220-259
MUSC 330	Music History Special Topic	20	P 20 points from MUSC 220-259; X MUSC 345
MUSC 331	Studies in Instrumental Music	20	P MUSC 167 and 20pts from MUSC 220-259; X 133.201, NZSM 231
MUSC 334	Studies in Early Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-239 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266 or 264; X NZSM 234, 334, MUSI 241, 341
MUSC 335	Studies in Baroque Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-239 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266 or 264; X NZSM 235, 335, MUSI 242, 342
MUSC 336	Studies in 18th Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 220-259 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 236, 336, MUSI 243, 343
MUSC 337	Studies in 19th Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-239 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266; X NZSM 237, 337, MUSI 244, 344
MUSC 340	Historical Performance Practice	20	P MUSC 167 and one of MUSC 230-249 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266; X MUSI 372, NZSM 340, 440

MUSC 341	Special Topic in New Musical Concepts	20	P one of MUSC 220-259 and one additional 200-level MUSC or CMPO course
MUSC 342	Editing as Interpretation	20	P MUSC 167, 266 and one of MUSC 230-239 or permission of Head of School; C MUSC 266; X MUSC 342, NZSM 438
MUSC 344	Approaches to the Study of Music	20	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220-259; C one of MUSC 330-359 or permission of Head of School; X NZSM 344, 431
MUSC 345	Studies in 20th-21st Century Music	20	P MUSC 167 or 264, MUSC 105 and 20 200-level MUSC pts; X NZSM 238, 338, 239, 339
MUSC 346	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	20	P 40 MUSC 200-level pts or MUSC 247 or FILM 231
MUSC 349	Pop Music Since the 1950s	20	P 40 200-level MUSC points or permission of Head of School
MUSC 350	Research in Music, Society, and Culture	20	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220-259 or permission of Head of School; C one of MUSC 330-359 or permission of Head of School; X 133.361, MUSI 361, NZSM 350
MUSC 351	Music and Dance of Oceania 2	20	P 40 200-level pts from MUSC, PASI or MAOR or permission of Head of School; X MUSI 362, NZSM 351
MUSC 352	Music of Asia 2	20	P 200-level pts from MUSC, ASIA or permission of Head of School X 133.362, NZSM 352
MUSC 355	Ethnomusicology Special Topic	20	P 40 200-level MUSC pts or permission of Head of School
MUSC 361	Materials of 20th- and 21st-Century Music	20	P MUSC 264 or 266; X MUSC 365
MUSC 368	Counterpoint	20	P MUSC 167 and 266
MUSC 369	Special Topic in Analysis	20	P MUSC 167; C MUSC 266 or permission of Head of School

### BMus(Hons)

#### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Music with Honours

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University, which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

*Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.*

#### Entry Requirements

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the BMus(Hons) degree shall have:
  - completed a BMus degree
  - satisfied the prerequisites as listed in section 3 for the major to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music; and

- (c) been accepted by the Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study
- 2. A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or an interview and/or submit a portfolio of work in support of their application  
*Note: Provision may be made for international students to submit videotapes as a preliminary audition.*
- 3. The subject requirements for the BMus(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.

**Arranging****Classical Performance****Composition/Sonic Arts****Ethnomusicology****Jazz Performance****Musicology****Music Studies**

With the exception of Jazz Performance and Arranging, the prerequisites for each subject are the BMus requirements for that specialisation as stated in section 4 of the BMus statute. The prerequisites for Jazz Performance are the BMus requirements for the Jazz major as stated in section 4 of the BMus statute, and the prerequisites for Arranging are the BMus requirements either for the Jazz major or for the Composition major, as stated in section 4 of the BMus statute.

Students enrolled in Musicology or Ethnomusicology in the BMus(Hons) will normally have completed the requirements for that subject within the BMus in Music Studies.

Students wishing to enrol in the BMus(Hons) in Musicology, who have completed a BMus in Music Studies without specialisation, may do so if they have taken at least one paper from MUSC 330-349.

**General Requirements**

- 4. A candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the degree within four years of first enrolling. The New Zealand School of Music Board of Studies may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- 5. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BMus(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements as specified in section 6 for the major to be presented. The candidate shall complete, to the satisfaction of the Director of the New Zealand School of Music, such practical work as may be prescribed and participate in approved vocal or instrumental work within the School.
- (b) The courses of practical training and the practical examinations in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall at any time be limited to the options approved for the purpose by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music, and each candidate in Classical Performance and Jazz Performance shall present one of those options.

**Subject Requirements**

- 6. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

**Arranging**

- (a) Two of NZSM 406, 407 or 409
- (b) 60 points from NZSM 430-479

**Classical Performance**

- (a) One of NZSM 411-414, or two of PERF 411-419
- (b) 60 points from NZSM 430-479

**Composition/Sonic Arts**

- (a) NZSM 401
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 402-409
- (c) 60 points from NZSM 430-479

**Ethnomusicology**

- (a) NZSM 453 and NZSM 451, except that the Director of the New Zealand School of Music may approve the substitution of another course/paper, in case the student has already completed MUSC 350
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 401–499
- (c) 30 points from any approved 400-level university course/paper

**Jazz Performance**

- (a) NZSM 412 or PERF 412 and PERF 417
- (b) NZSM 471
- (c) A further 30 points from NZSM 430-479

**Musicology**

- (a) NZSM 431, except the Director of the New Zealand School of Music may approve the substitution of another course/paper, in case the student has already completed NZSM 344 or MUSC 344
- (b) 60 points from NZSM 433-441, 445-447, 460-469
- (c) 30 points from NZSM 401–499, except that the Director of the New Zealand School of Music may approve the substitution of another 400- or 500-level course/paper

**Music Studies**

- (a) 60 points from NZSM 431-469
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 401-499
- (c) 30 points from any approved 400-level courses/papers

**Award of Honours**

7. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a major by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that major. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

**Schedule to the BMus(Hons) Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
NZSM 401	Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 1	30	P portfolio
NZSM 402	Project in Composition/Sonic Arts 2	30	P portfolio
NZSM 403	Special Topic in Instrumental/Vocal Composition	30	P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio
NZSM 404	Special Topic in Sonic Arts	30	P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio
NZSM 405	Special Topic in Composition/Sonic Arts	30	P BMus in Composition or entry by portfolio
NZSM 406	Project in Orchestration	30	P CMPO 330 (or equivalent )
NZSM 407	Jazz Arranging	30	P CMPO 335 or entry by portfolio; X 133.784, 133.785
NZSM 408	Composition/Sonic Arts Second Study	15	P portfolio



NZSM 409	Independent Arrangement Project	30	P CMPO 330 or CMPO 335 (or equivalent)
NZSM 411	Classical Performance (Solo)	60	P audition; X PERF 411-414
NZSM 412	Jazz Performance	60	P audition; X PERF 411-414
NZSM 413	Small Ensemble	60	P audition; X PERF 411-414
NZSM 414	Accompanying	60	P audition; X PERF 411-414
NZSM 415	Small Ensemble Second Study	15	P audition
NZSM 416	Accompanying Second Study	15	P audition
NZSM 417	Opera Performance	15	P audition
NZSM 418	Large Ensemble	15	P audition
NZSM 419	Independent Performance Project	15	C one of NZSM 411, 412, 413, 414; permission of Head of School
NZSM 421	Period Instrument Performance Studies	15	P audition; C 60 400-level NZSM pts
NZSM 422	Electronic Performance	30	P one of CMPO 311 or 381; X PERF 345
NZSM 426	Special Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 427	Special Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 428	Special Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 429	Special Topic in Performance	30	P BMus and audition
NZSM 431	Approaches to the Study of Music	30	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220-259; C one of MUSC 320-359 or one of NZSM 430-479 or permission of Head of School; X NZSM 344, MUSC 344
NZSM 433	Twentieth-Century Music Studies	30	P one of MUSC 320-349
NZSM 435	Music in New Zealand	30	P one of MUSC 320-359, MUSC 164 or MUSC 166 or permission of Head of School
NZSM 438	Editing as Interpretation	30	P MUSC 167, 266 and one of MUSC 230-239 or permission of Head of School; X MUSC 342
NZSM 439	Eighteenth-Century Studies	30	P MUSC 167, one of MUSC 220-259, MUSC 266 and one of 320-359 or permission of Head of School
NZSM 440	Historical Performance Practice	30	P MUSC 167, 266 one of MUSC 234-239 and one further course/paper from MUSC 234-239 or MUSC 334-339; X NZSM 340
NZSM 441	Special Topics in New Musical Concepts	30	P BMus or permission Head of School
NZSM 444	Opera Studies	15	P permission of Head of School
NZSM 445	Operatic Criticism	30	P one of MUSC 330-349 (or equivalent )
NZSM 446	Special Topic in Musicology	30	P any 300-level BMus academic course/paper in history and literature or musicology

NZSM 447	Special Topic in Analysis	30	P MUSC 167
NZSM 448	Special Topic in Performance	30	P permission of Head of School
NZSM 449	Special Topic in Jazz	30	P permission of Head of School
NZSM 450	Special Topic in Ethnomusicology	30	P permission of Head of School
NZSM 451	Field Research in Music	30	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220-259 or permission of Head of School
NZSM 453	Research in Music, Society, and Culture	30	P MUSC 164 or 166 and one of MUSC 220-259; C one of MUSC 320-359 or one of NZSM 430-479 or permission of Head of School
NZSM 454	Literature Review in a Selected Area in Ethnomusicology	30	
NZSM 460	Critical Approaches to Music in Film	30	P 40 MUSC 200-level pts or MUSC 247 or FILM 231; X MUSC 346
NZSM 461	Materials of 20th-/21st-Century Music	30	P MUSC 266; X MUSC 365
NZSM 470	Music Therapy Principles	30	P permission of Head of School, X NZSM 520
NZSM 471	Jazz Research	30	P MUSC 164 and one of MUSC 320-359 and BMus
NZSM 473	Special Topic in Performance Studies	30	P permission Head of School
NZSM 474	Music Pedagogy	30	
NZSM 483	Special Topic in Music Technology	30	P one of CMPO 310-315, 380-389 or permission Head of School
NZSM 494	Research Project	30	P B+ or better in one of MUSC 320-359 and permission of Head of School
NZSM 495	Independent Project	15	P two of MUSC 220-259 and permission of Head of School
NZSM 496	Directed Independent Study	30	P permission of Head of School
PERF 411	Classical Performance (Solo) A	30	P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411-414, PERF 412-414
PERF412	Jazz Performance A	30	P BMus in jazz performance and audition; X NZSM 411-414; PERF 411, 413, 414
PERF413	Small Ensemble A	30	P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411-414; PERF 411, 412, 414
PERF 414	Accompanying A	30	P BMus in classical performance and audition; X NZSM 411-414, PERF 411-413
PERF416	Classical Performance (Solo) B	30	P PERF 411; X NZSM 411-414, PERF 412-414
PERF417	Jazz Performance B	30	P PERF 412; X NZSM 411-414, PERF 411, 413, 414

---

PERF418	Small Ensemble B	30	P PERF 413; X NZSM 411-414, PERF 411, 412, 414
PERF 419	Accompanying B	30	P PERF 414; X NZSM 411-414, PERF 411-413

---

## **MMus**

### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Music**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University, which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

*Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.*

### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMus degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a BMus(Hons) degree from a New Zealand university with either First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1, or its equivalent; and
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites as specified in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been exempted from those prerequisites by the New Zealand School of Music Board of Studies; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music as a candidate for the degree.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Board of Studies for a candidate who has produced evidence of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.
- (c) A candidate may be required to attend an audition and/or interview in support of their application.

*Note: Provision may be made for international students to submit videotapes as a preliminary audition.*

2. The subjects of examination are:

#### **Composition**

#### **Musicology**

#### **Performance**

The prerequisites for each subject are the corresponding specialisation requirements set out in the BMus(Hons) statute.

### **General Requirements**

3. The course of study for the MMus shall consist of either (a) a 120-point thesis in a 100% written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, or (b) a thesis worth 90 points in a 100% written form or comprising an approved combination of written and creative work, and an approved 400-/500-level course/paper worth 30 points. The course of study shall satisfy the requirements for a subject as listed in section 5.
4. A candidate shall be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements within four years of first enrolling. The New Zealand School of Music Board of Studies may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### **Subject Requirements**

5. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

#### **Composition**

NZSM 592 or NZSM 598

**Musicology**

NZSM 591 or NZSM 597

**Performance**

NZSM 596 or NZSM 599

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The MMus may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the Master of Music Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
NZSM 591	Musicology	120	X MUSI 591, 133.890
NZSM 592	Composition	120	X MUSI 592, 133.892
NZSM 596	Performance	120	X MUSI 596, 133.896
NZSM 597	Musicology	90	X MUSI 591, 133.890
NZSM 598	Composition	90	X MUSI 592, 133.892
NZSM 599	Performance	90	X MUSI 596, 133.896

**PGDipMus****Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Music**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University, which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

*Note: This qualification, taught by the New Zealand School of Music, is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.*

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMus shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Music; and
  - (ii) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions or sound-based works, in the case of a candidate in Composition/Sonic Arts; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music as a candidate for the PGDipMus.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music for a candidate who has completed a 300-level programme other than the BMus and who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGDipMus shall comprise 120 points of coursework as specified in section 4.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for one year, or part time for two years. The New Zealand School of Music Postgraduate Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

**Subject Requirements**

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

**Composition/Sonic Arts**

- (a) NZSM 401
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 402-409

- (c) 30 points from NZSM 402-429
- (d) 30 points from NZSM 402-499

**Performance**

- (a) 60 points from NZSM 411-414 or PERF 411-419
- (b) 30 points from NZSM 401-429
- (c) 30 points from NZSM 406-499

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

5. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Merit or Distinction in a subject area by completing the requirements for the degree within four years of first enrolment for the degree in that major. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

**Schedule to the PGDipMus Statute**

*The schedule to the PGDipMus statute is the same as that for the BMus(Hons).*

**GDipMus****Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Music**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University, which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

*Note: This qualification, taught by the New Zealand School of Music, is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.*

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the Graduate Diploma in Music shall have: completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand and been accepted by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music as a candidate for the diploma.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of the School for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

**General Requirements**

2. The personal course of study for the GDipMus shall consist of a coherent programme of study of at least 120 NZSM points approved by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music.
3. (a) Except as provided in (b) the course of study shall consist of at least 120 NZSM points at 200-500 level including at least 72 points (0.60 ECTS) at 300 level or above from papers offered for the BMus or BMus(Hons).
- (b) The Director of the New Zealand School of Music may approve the inclusion of up to 30 points (0.25 ECTS) at an equivalent level from other qualifications offered by the New Zealand School of Music or by Massey University or Victoria University of Wellington.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director of the New Zealand School of Music may extend this maximum period in special cases.

**MMA****Statute for the Degree of Master of Musical Arts**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University, which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

*Note: This qualification, taught by the New Zealand School of Music, is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.*

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMA shall have:

- (i) completed a Bachelor of Music with Honours, First or Second Class, Division 1, or a Postgraduate Diploma in Music with Distinction or Merit; and
- (ii) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in Performance, submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in Composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in Sonic Arts; and
- (iii) been accepted by the New Zealand School of Music Postgraduate Committee as a candidate for the Masters.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MMA shall comprise 120 points of study, which includes the following:

#### Coursework

30 points of study at 500-level, in a topic that engages with critical perspectives on fields relating to creative endeavours, such as aesthetics, performance practice, critical analysis, etc. The course must contain substantial written components.

#### Thesis

90 points of creative research expressed either through a public recital(s) and written exegesis or a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and written exegesis. The scope of the proposed recital/portfolio is to be approved by the Director, New Zealand School of Music.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for one year and shall complete the requirements of the degree within two years of first enrolment. The New Zealand School of Music Postgraduate Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

#### Composition/Sonic Arts

NZSM 598 and 30 points of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510

#### Performance

NZSM 599 and 30 points of NZSM 430–459 or 501–510

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MMA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MMA Statute

Course	Title	Pts
NZSM 501	Special Topic	30
NZSM 502	Special Topic	30
NZSM 503	Special Topic	30
NZSM 504	Special Topic	30
NZSM 598	Composition	90
NZSM 599	Performance	90

## DMA

### Statute for the Degree of Doctorate of Musical Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University, which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

*Note: This qualification, taught by the New Zealand School of Music, is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.*

### Entry Requirements

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the DMA shall have:
  - (a) completed a Master of Music with Distinction or Merit or a Master of Musical Arts with Distinction or Merit;
  - (b) passed an audition, in the case of a candidate in performance, or submitted an acceptable portfolio of compositions in the case of a candidate in composition, or sound-based works in the case of a candidate in sonic arts, and submitted an acceptable sample of extended writing; and
  - (c) been accepted by the New Zealand School of Music Doctoral Committee as a candidate for the doctorate.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the DMA shall comprise two parts, worth 120 and 240 points respectively.

**Part 1** (year 1) shall comprise:

- (a) one of NZSM 651-655 (30 points);
- (b) NZSM 650: the preparation of a research prospectus for the thesis that specifies the scope of creative work and relationship between creative work and exegesis (30 points);
- (c) and either NZSM 640 or NZSM 641: creative research expressed either through a public recital or a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works. The repertoire to be performed and scope of the portfolio must be approved in advance by the Director of the School of the New Zealand School of Music (60 points).

**Part 2** (years 2-3) shall comprise research demonstrated through creative work and an exegesis (240 points). The creative work will comprise either:

- (a) two public recitals and two lecture recitals; or
- (b) a portfolio of compositions or sound-based works and public presentation(s).

The repertoire to be performed and scope of the portfolio must be approved in advance by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music. The exegesis will consist of a substantive piece of writing that offers a critical perspective on the creative work.

**Progression:** In order to proceed to Part II of the programme excellence should be demonstrated in the 60-point creative component assessment, and a minimum overall average grade of B+ must be achieved in all aspects of Part 1. Once the portions of Part 1 have been satisfactorily completed and the 30-point detailed research prospectus has been graded by the supervisor, the postgraduate coordinator will schedule a confirmation event, to include a public presentation of the research prospectus; the public presentation will include a representative creative component. A panel appointed by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music will both moderate the grade of the prospectus and determine if the candidate may transfer from Part 1 (provisional) to Part 2 (full).

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for three years and shall complete the requirements of the doctorate within five years of first enrolment. The New Zealand School of Music Doctoral Committee may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Subject Requirements

4. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below.

#### Composition

##### Part 1:

NZSM 640 Composition/Sonic Arts, NZSM 650, and one of NZSM 651-655

##### Part 2:

NZSM 660 Composition/Sonic Arts thesis (portfolio, public presentation(s) and exegesis)

#### Performance

##### Part 1:

NZSM 641 Performance, NZSM 650 and one of NZSM 651-655

##### Part 2:

NZSM 661 Performance thesis (two recitals, two lecture recitals and exegesis)

### Schedule to the DMA Statute

Course	Title	Pts
NZSM 640	Composition/Sonic Arts	60
NZSM 641	Performance	60
NZSM 650	Research Proposal and Public Presentation	30
NZSM 651	Special Topic	30
NZSM 652	Special Topic	30
NZSM 653	Special Topic	30
NZSM 654	Special Topic	30
NZSM 655	Special Topic	30
NZSM 660	Composition/Sonic Arts Thesis	240
NZSM 661	Performance Thesis	240

### ArtDip

#### Statute for the Artist Diploma

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University, which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

*Note: This qualification, taught by the New Zealand School of Music, is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.*

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment a candidate for the Artist Diploma shall have:
  - (i) completed the MMus degree in Performance with First Class Honours or Second Class Honours Division 1 at a New Zealand university (or equivalent); and
  - (ii) passed an audition before a panel comprising senior members of the performance staff and the Director of the New Zealand School of Music.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music in exceptional circumstances for a candidate who has completed a BMus degree in Performance and has adequate training and ability to follow an advanced course of musical performance study.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the Artist Diploma shall consist of NZSM 701 and NZSM 702, both of which will be assessed on a pass/fail basis.



3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled full time for two years and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Director of the New Zealand School of Music may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) Each course/paper shall be completed in the year of first enrolment for that course/paper.

#### Schedule to the ArtDip Statute

Course	Title	Pts
NZSM 701	Advanced Musical Performance 1	120
NZSM 702	Advanced Musical Performance 2	120

### **MMusTher**

#### **Statute for the Master of Music Therapy**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University, which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

*Note: This qualification, taught by the New Zealand School of Music, is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.*

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMusTher degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree relevant to Music Therapy; and
  - (ii) passed at least 30 points in Psychology or another approved social science discipline (candidates may be permitted to complete this requirement concurrently); and
  - (iii) satisfied the Director of the New Zealand School of Music through audition and interview that they have the appropriate academic, life experience and musical ability to proceed with the programme of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MMusTher shall comprise:
 

**Part 1:** NZSM 520, 521, 522, 523 and 527; and

**Part 2:** NZSM 526.
- (b) Music therapists holding an appropriate postgraduate qualification may be admitted directly to Part 2.

#### **Award of Honours**

3. The MMusTher may be awarded with Honours, as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute, to:
  - (a) a candidate who completes Parts 1 and 2 within two years of first enrolling for the degree (or within five years if part time);
  - (b) a candidate admitted directly to Part 2 who completes the requirements within one year of first enrolling for the degree (or within three years if part time).

The Director New Zealand School of Music may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

### Schedule to the MMusTher Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
NZSM 520	Music Therapy Principles	30	X NZSM 470, 491, 133.792
NZSM 521	World Musics and Music Therapy	15	P NZSM 520; X 133.797
NZSM 522	Music Therapy Methods	30	P or C NZSM 520; X 133.798
NZSM 523	Music Therapy Practicum	30	P NZSM 520, 522; X 133.799
NZSM 524	Independent Study	15	X 133.790
NZSM 526	Case Work and Research	120	P NZSM 520, 521, 522, 523, 525; X 133.891
NZSM 527	Research Approaches in Music Therapy	15	P NZSM 520 (or NZSM 470) or 133.794; X NZSM 525

### PGDipMusTch

#### Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University, which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

*Note 1: Not offered in 2011.*

*Note 2: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.*

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipMusTch shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor of Music degree; and
  - (ii) passed an audition of repertoire at a level appropriate for a third-year Bachelor of Music recital.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of the New Zealand School of Music for a candidate who has adequate training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the diploma shall comprise courses worth 120 points, including 207.710 (Massey University) or NZSM 531, 532 (or 533), 534, 535 and one course selected from the BMus(Hons) schedule.
3. The PGDipMusTch will be awarded with a specialisation in Singing.
4. A candidate shall normally complete the Postgraduate Diploma of Music Teaching within one year of first enrolling for full-time study or within three years of first enrolling for part-time study. The Director of the New Zealand School of Music may extend these periods in special circumstances.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The PGDipMusTch may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a candidate shall complete the requirements within one year of first enrolling for the degree if full time, or within three years if part time. The Director of the New Zealand School of Music may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

### Schedule to the PGDipMusTch Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
NZSM 531	Music Pedagogy	30	X NZSM 471, 472, 474, 133.783

NZSM 532	Recital	15	X 133.771
NZSM 533	Performance A	15	X 133.760
NZSM 534	Singing Teaching A	30	X 133.776
NZSM 535	Singing Teaching B	30	X 133.750

### CertJazz

#### Statute for the Foundation Certificate in Jazz

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute of Victoria University, which has been adopted for the New Zealand School of Music.

*Note: This qualification is awarded jointly by Massey University and Victoria University of Wellington.*

1. Before enrolment, candidates shall satisfy the Director of the New Zealand School of Music that they have sufficient educational achievement to be able to follow the programme with a reasonable chance of success, and have completed Year 12 of secondary school or have equivalent life experience. Applicants may be required to attend an audition in support of their application.
2. The Foundation Certificate in Jazz consists of 18 weeks of full-time study to a total value of 72 NZSM points.  
*Note: At Victoria University and New Zealand School of Music, 1 EFTS = 120 points. At Massey, 1 EFTS = 100 points before 2007 and 1 EFTS = 120 credits from 2007.*
3. The course of study comprises all of the courses in the CertJazz schedule.
4. Supplementary assessments may be offered to candidates who fail an assessment by a small margin or where there are extenuating circumstances.

#### Schedule to the CertJazz Statute

Course	Title	NZSM pts (120 per EFTS)	Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
NZSM 001	Musicianship Studies	15	C NZSM 002, 004, 005
NZSM 002	Theory and History Studies	15	
NZSM 003	Computing Skills	6	
NZSM 004	Instrumental Study	15	C NZSM 001, 002, 005
NZSM 005	Performance Studies	15	C NZSM 001, 002, 004
NZSM 006	Communication Skills	6	X 219.043

*Note: Successful completion of the Foundation Certificate in Jazz does not automatically provide students with University Entrance. However, it could be used as the basis for an application for admission.*

### MTA and GDipTA

#### Statute for the Degree of Master of Theatre Arts and the Graduate Diploma in Theatre Arts

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: These qualifications are awarded jointly by Toi Whakaari: New Zealand Drama School and Victoria University of Wellington.*

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MTA degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the MTA Joint Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Joint Board of Studies for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b), the course of study for the MTA shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:  
**Part 1:** THEA 501, 511, 512, 589;  
**Part 2:** THEA 592.
  - (b) With the permission of the Joint Board of Studies, a candidate who can demonstrate suitable expertise may replace one or more of the required courses with approved electives.
  - (c) Unless otherwise permitted by the Joint Board of Studies, a candidate shall complete Part 1 before proceeding to Part 2.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters full time (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend the maximum period in special cases.
  - (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
4. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree but not Part 2 may be awarded a GDipTA.
  - (b) With the permission of the Joint Board of Studies, a candidate who holds a GDipTA may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MTA, provided the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the degree.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MTA may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MTA Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
THEA 501	Drama and Theory	30	X THEA 401, ENGL 451
THEA 511	Directing Method	30	C THEA 512
THEA 512	Theatre Craft for Directors	30	C THEA 511
THEA 521	Directing Actors Project	15	
THEA 522	Technical Directing Project	15	
THEA 523	Community or Corporate Directing Project	15	
THEA 524	Production Attachments	15	
THEA 525	Major Directing Project	45	
THEA 526	Research Journal and Seminar Projects	15	
THEA 580	Special Topic	30	
THEA 589	Research Project	30	
THEA 592	Production Portfolio	120	X THEA 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526

*Note: THEA 521-526 are available only to students originally enrolled in the MTA prior to 2006.*

***MIR and GDipIR*****Statute for the Degree of Master of International Relations and the Graduate Diploma in International Relations**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MIR degree shall have either:
  - (i) completed a BA(Hons) with First or Second Class Honours, or equivalent; or
  - (ii) been accepted by the Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the MIR shall consist of:
  - Part 1:** (i) INTP 586;
  - (ii) 60 points from INTP/POLS 400-489.
  - Part 2:** INTP 595.
 Enrolment in Part 2 requires a pass in INTP 586.
3. A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling for it, and each part-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree by 28 February in the second year after first enrolling. The Associate Dean may extend those periods in special cases.
4. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree but not Part 2 may be awarded a GDipIR.
- (b) At the discretion of the Programme Director, a candidate who holds a GDipIR may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MIR, provided the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the degree.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

5. The MIR may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MIR Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
INTP 586	Approaches to International Relations	30	X POLS/INTP 588
INTP 595	MIR Thesis	90	P INTP 586 or POLS/INTP 588; POLS 589

## MMHS

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Museum and Heritage Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMHS degree shall have:
  - (i) **completed a Bachelor's degree; and**
  - (ii) been accepted by the Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MMHS shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:

**Part 1:** MHST 511, 512, 513, 514;

**Part 2:** MHST 593 (Dissertation) and 60 points from approved 400- or 500-level courses.

*Note: A student who completes Part 1 only may, with approval, be awarded the GDipArts.*

3. A candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that period in special cases.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MMHS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Schedule to the MMHS Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
MHST 511	Introducing Museums and Heritage	30	X MHST 501
MHST 512	Practicum 1	30	X RECN 512
MHST 513	Research Methods	30	X RECN 515
MHST 514	Practicum 2	30	X MHST 502
MHST 515	Exhibiting Māori	30	
MHST 516	Making Meanings: Museums, Heritage and Leisure Experience	30	X RECN 511
MHST 517	Art Gallery Studies	30	
MHST 518	Research Essay	30	X MHST 555
MHST 519	Project	30	
MHST 520-21	Special Topics	30	
MHST 593	Museum and Heritage Dissertation	60	

### ***GCertMHS and GDipMHS***

#### **Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Museum and Heritage Studies and the Graduate Diploma in Museum and Heritage Studies**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

##### **Entry Requirements**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertMHS or the GDipMHS shall have met the entry requirements listed in section 1 of the MMHS statute.

##### **General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertMHS shall consist of MHST 511 and 512.
- (b) The course of study for the GDipMHS shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
  - (i) MHST 511, 512, 518 (or 519);
  - (ii) one further course from the MMHS schedule or an approved 400-/500-level elective.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the GCertMHS within two years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend this period in special cases.
- (b) A candidate shall normally complete the requirements for the GDipMHS within four years of first enrolling for it. The Associate Dean may extend this period in special cases.
- (c) A candidate who has been awarded a GCertMHS shall abandon that qualification on being awarded the GDipMHS.

### ***MNZS and GCertNZS***

*Note: Not offered in 2011.*

#### **Statute for the Degree of Master of New Zealand Studies and the Graduate Certificate in New Zealand Studies**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

##### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MNZS degree shall have:
  - (i) **completed a Bachelor's degree with First or Second Class Honours, or equivalent;** and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

##### **General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the MNZS shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** (i) NZST 513;

(ii) 30 points from approved 400- or 500-level electives;

**Part 2:** NZST 512: Dissertation.
- (b) A candidate who fails a Part 1 course shall not be permitted to enrol in Part 2.
- (c) The course of study for the GCertNZS shall consist of Part 1 of the MNZS.

3. A full-time candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree by 28 February in the year after first enrolling in it. A part-time candidate shall complete the degree by 28 February in the fourth year after first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend these maximum periods in special cases.

#### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

4. The MNZS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Schedule to the MNZS Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
NZST 512	Dissertation in New Zealand Studies	60	
NZST 513	New Zealand Studies	30	X NZST 501, 511

### **MNurs**

#### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Nursing**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) A candidate for the MNurs degree shall be a registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand;
  - (ii) passed the equivalent of a 30-point postgraduate research course; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the MNurs shall consist of a 120-point **Master's thesis (NURS 592)**.
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

4. The MNurs may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### **MMidw**

#### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Midwifery**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) A candidate for the MMidw degree shall be a registered midwife and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand;
  - (ii) passed the equivalent of a 30-point postgraduate research course; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.



### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the MMidw shall consist of a 120-point Master's thesis (MIDW 592).
3. The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MMidw may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

## MN(Clinical)

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Nursing (Clinical).

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: No new enrolments from 2011*

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the MN(Clinical) degree shall be a registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand;
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in 2(b) or in section 4, the course of study for the MN(Clinical) shall comprise:
 

**Part 1:** (i) NURS 512 and one course from 516, 534-549; or  
(ii) One course from NURS 557-567 and one additional 500-level NURS course;

**Part 2:** NURS 518 or NURS 515 and either NURS 550, 551, 552 or 553;

**Part 3:** (i) NURS 594 and one additional 500-level NURS course; or  
(ii) NURS 595 and three additional 500-level NURS courses.
- (b) A candidate who has completed the equivalent of Part 1 for the PGCertNurs or PGCertClinNurs or another approved postgraduate certificate may be exempted from Part 1.
- (c) Each candidate shall have demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Head of School, achievement against the relevant Nursing Council of New Zealand competencies for Registered Nurse or Nurse Practitioner scopes of practice.
3. (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a Part 3 that includes a 90-point thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace courses as specified in section 2 with equivalent courses from another tertiary institution, provided that the overall programme includes at least 120 points from courses offered by this university.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

5. The MN(Clinical) may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Schedule to the MN(Clinical) Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
NURS 509-10	Special Topics	30	
NURS 511	Nursing Knowledge – Analysis and Critique	30	
NURS 512	Practicum 1	30	
NURS 515	Health Research	30	
NURS 516	Special Topic	30	
NURS 517	Special Topic	30	
NURS 518	Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice	30	
NURS 519	Historical Inquiry in Nursing	30	
NURS 520	Evaluation in Health	30	X NURS 510 in 2008
NURS 521	Pain Management for Nurses in the 21st Century	30	X NURS 525 in 2008
NURS 524	Hauora Māori	30	X NURS 510 in 2003
NURS 525-28	Special Topics	30	
NURS 529	Clinical Puzzles and Collaborative Practices: Tools for Clinical Leadership and Practice Development	30	X NURS 525 in 2006-07
NURS 531	Growing Cultures of Learning and Development	30	X NURS 526 in 2006, 2008
NURS 532	Health Policy and Ethics	30	X NURS 521 in 1994-2003, 2007
NURS 533	Leadership in the Health Care Environment	30	X NURS 522 in 1995-2008
NURS 534	Advancing Nursing Practice – Mental Health	30	C students must be in direct patient contact
NURS 535	Advancing Nursing Practice – Palliative Care	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 536	Advancing Nursing Practice – Trauma and Emergency	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 537	Advancing Nursing Practice – Gerontology	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 538	Advancing Nursing Practice – Cancer	30	C as for NURS 534; X NURS 535 before 2002
NURS 539	Advancing Nursing Practice – Intensive Care	30	C as for NURS 538
NURS 540	Advancing Nursing Practice – Cardiac/Cardiothoracic	30	C as for NURS 538
NURS 541	Advancing Nursing Practice – Long Term Conditions Management	30	C as for NURS 534

---

NURS 542	Advancing Nursing Practice – Paediatrics	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 543	Advancing Nursing Practice – Community Health	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 544	Advancing Nursing Practice – Perioperative	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 545	Advancing Nursing Practice – Neonatal	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 546	Advancing Nursing Practice – Acute Surgical	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 547	Advancing Nursing Practice – Orthopaedics	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 548	Advancing Nursing Practice – Maxillofacial Burns and Plastics	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 549	Advancing Nursing Practice – Acute Medical	30	C as for NURS 534
NURS 550	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Adult Nursing	30	P students must have completed a PGCertClinNurs (or equivalent); C students must be in direct patient contact
NURS 551	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Palliative Care Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 552	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Mental Health Nursing	30	P and C as for NURS 550; X NURS 522 in 2003, NURS 523 in 2004-08
NURS 553	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning Neonatal Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 554	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Paediatric Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 555	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning – Cancer Nursing	30	C as for NURS 550
NURS 557	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Renal	30	C students must be in direct patient contact; X NURS 552 in 2005-08
NURS 558	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Acute Care	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 559	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Paediatrics	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 560	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Neonatal	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 561	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Community Health	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 562	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Perioperative	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 563	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Palliative Care	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 564	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Cancer	30	C as for NURS 557

NURS 565	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Long Term Conditions Management	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 566	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Intensive Care	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 567	Entry to Specialty Nursing Practice – Gerontology	30	C as for NURS 557
NURS 568	Advancing Primary Mental Health Care Practice	30	X NURS 527 in 2006-08
NURS 594	Thesis	90	P grade B or above in a research methods course
NURS 595	A Research Paper in Nursing	30	X NURS 555 in 1996-2008; X MIDW 595

### PGDipNurs

#### Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma of Nursing

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: No new enrolments from 2011*

#### Entry Requirements

- (a) A candidate for the PGDipNurs shall be eligible for registration as a nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

- Except as specified in sections 3 and 6, the course of study for the PGDipNurs shall be four NURS courses from the MA(Applied) schedule, one of which shall be a research methods course.
- A candidate who holds a PGCertAdvNurs, a PGCertClinNurs, a PGCertNurs or a PGCertHealth may, with the permission of the Head of School, complete the PGDipNurs by passing a research methods course chosen from the MA(Applied) schedule and worth at least 30 points, and one further NURS course from the MA(Applied) schedule. Such a candidate shall abandon the certificate upon being awarded the diploma.
- A candidate may complete the PGDipNurs with a named scope of practice by including in the programme of study:
  - NURS 512;
  - one course from NURS 534-549.
- A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.

#### Substitution of Courses

- With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to two of the courses as prescribed in section 2 with equivalent courses passed at another tertiary institution but not credited to any completed qualification.

**PGCertNurs****Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: No new enrolments from 2011*

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) A candidate for the PGCertNurs shall be a registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing shall consist of two courses from NURS 500-568 in the MA(Applied) schedule.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may, in special circumstances, extend this maximum period.

**PGCertClinNurs****Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Clinical Nursing**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: No new enrolments from 2011*

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) A candidate for the PGCertClinNurs shall be a registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertClinNurs shall consist of NURS 512 and one of NURS 516, 534-549 from the MA(Applied) schedule.
- (b) Each candidate shall demonstrate to the satisfaction of the Head of School the relevant Nursing Council of New Zealand competencies within their designated scope of practice.
3. A candidate shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

**PGDipMid****Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Midwifery**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: No new enrolments from 2011*

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the PGDipMid shall be eligible for registration as a midwife and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 4, the course of study for the PGDipMid shall consist of four MIDW courses (excluding MIDW 555), one of which shall be a research methods course chosen from MIDW 515, 518 or 519.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to two of the courses as prescribed in section 2 with equivalent courses passed at another tertiary institution but not credited to any completed qualification.

## PGCertMid

### Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Midwifery

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the PGCertMid shall be a registered midwife and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGCertMid shall consist of two courses from MIDW 509-533.
3. A candidate shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

## PGDipHealth

### Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: No new enrolments from 2011*

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the PGDipHealth shall be eligible for registration as a health professional as defined under the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003, or a social worker, and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGDipHealth shall consist of courses worth 120 points from the schedule to this statute, including a research methods course worth at least 30 points.
3. A candidate who holds a PGCertHealth may, with the permission of the Head of School, complete a PGDipHealth by passing a research methods course and one further HEAL course from the PGDipHealth schedule. Such a candidate shall abandon the certificate on being awarded the diploma; any endorsement attached to the certificate will be transferred to the diploma.
4. A candidate for the diploma shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete it within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that period in special cases.

### Schedule to the PGDipHealth Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Double-labelling (D) and Restrictions (X)
HEAL 515	Health Research	30	
HEAL 516-17	Special Topics	30	
HEAL 518	Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice	30	
HEAL 519	Historical Inquiry in Health	30	
HEAL 520	Evaluation in Health	30	D NURS/MIDW 520
HEAL 521	Allied Mental Health Practice	30	X HEAL 518 in 2004-05
HEAL 522	Cardiac Care and Rehabilitation	30	X HEAL 519 in 2005
HEAL 524	Hauroa Māori	30	D NURS/MIDW 524
HEAL 525	Teaching and Learning in a Practice Discipline: New Strategies, Skills and Pedagogies	30	
HEAL 526	Instructional Process in Health Practitioners' Education	30	
HEAL 527	Clinical Education in a Practice Context	30	
HEAL 529	Clinical Puzzles and Collaborative Practices: Tools for Clinical Leadership and Practice Development	30	D NURS/MIDW 529
HEAL 530	Contemporary New Zealand Primary Health Care	30	
HEAL 531	Growing Cultures of Learning and Development	30	D NURS/MIDW 531
HEAL 532	Health Policy and Ethics	30	D NURS/MIDW 532
HEAL 533	Leadership in the Health Care Environment	30	D NURS/MIDW 533
HEAL 568	Advancing Primary Mental Health Care Practice	30	

## PGCertHealth

### Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: No new enrolments from 2011*

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the PGCertHealth shall be a registered health professional or a person who can demonstrate professional qualifications relevant to their area of health-related employment. Before enrolment, the candidate shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the PGCertHealth shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including:
  - (a) HEAL 512;
  - (b) one of HEAL 516, 517, 521, 522.

The certificate will receive an endorsement according to the candidate's choice of course under part (b), as follows.

#### Endorsement

Allied Mental Health Practice  
Cardiac Rehabilitation  
Primary Health Care

#### Required course

HEAL 521  
HEAL 522  
HEAL 530

3. A candidate shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.

#### Schedule to the PGCertHealth Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X)
HEAL 512	Practicum	30	
HEAL 516-17	Special Topics	30	
HEAL 521	Allied Mental Health Practice	30	X HEAL 518 in 2004-05
HEAL 522	Cardiac Care and Rehabilitation	30	X HEAL 519 in 2005
HEAL 530	Contemporary New Zealand Primary Health Care	30	

## PGDipHealthTHP

### Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health (Teaching for Health Practitioners)

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: No new enrolments from 2011*



**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) A candidate for the PGDipHealthTHP shall be eligible for registration as a health professional as defined under the Health Practitioners Competence Assurance Act 2003, or a social worker, and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGDipHealthTHP shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including three courses from the PGDipHealthTHP schedule and one research methods course from the PGDipHealth schedule.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that period in special cases.

**Schedule to the PGDipHealthTHP Statute**

Course	Title	Pts
HEAL 515	Health Research	30
HEAL 518	Clinical Inquiry: Evidence for Practice	30
HEAL 519	Historical Inquiry in Health	30
HEAL 525	Teaching and Learning in a Practice Discipline: New Strategies, Skills and Pedagogies	30
HEAL 526	Instructional Process in Health Practitioners' Education	30
HEAL 527	Clinical Education in a Practice Context	30

**DipRehbStud****Diploma in Rehabilitation Studies**

*Note: Not offered in 2011 – see the 2006 Calendar for the statute.*

**MHC****Statute for the Degree of Master of Health Care**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) A candidate for the MHC degree shall normally be a registered health professional and before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a health related discipline;
  - (ii) had professional working experience in the health care sector, and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirements (a)(i) and (ii) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. Except as provided in section 4, the course of study for the MHC shall comprise:

**Part 1:** HLTH 501 and HLTH 522

**Part 2:** (i) HLTH 523 or HLTH 528

(ii) 30 points from the MHC schedule

**Part 3:** (a) coursework option:

(i) 60 points from the MHC schedule

(ii) HLTH 519 and HLTH 520; or

(b) research option: HLTH 521 and HLTH 596 (90 point thesis)

3. Entry to Part 3 requires the approval of the Head of School.

4. (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

(b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a Part 3 that includes a 90-point thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

(c) (i) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Health Care (PGCertHC).

(ii) A candidate who passes Part 1 and Part 2 of the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Health Care (PGDipHC).

(iii) At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertHC or a PGDipHC may subsequently credit those courses to the MHC, provided the candidate abandons the certificate and/or diploma upon being awarded the MHC.

#### Substitution of Courses

5. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace courses as specified in section 2 with approved courses of equivalent points value.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

6. The MHC may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Transitional Arrangements

7. Any candidate who began their course of study for the MN(Clinical) or the MA(Applied) in Nursing or Midwifery before 2011 may complete the degree under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively they may transfer to the MHC degree.

#### Schedule to the MHC Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Restrictions (X)
HLTH 501	Principles of Research	30	X NURS/MIDW/HEAL 518, NURS/MIDW/HEAL 515
HLTH 502	Applied Pathophysiology	30	X NURS 557 – 566 in 2010
HLTH 503	Specialist Practice: Community	30	P or C HLTH 501, 502. students must be in direct patient contact; X NURS 543
HLTH 504	Specialist Practice: Long Term Conditions	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 541
HLTH 505	Specialist Practice: Critical Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 536, 539, 540, 544
HLTH 506	Specialist Practice: Acute Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 546 – 549

HLTH 507	Specialist Practice: Cancer Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 538
HLTH 508	Specialist Practice: End of Life Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 535
HLTH 509	Specialist Practice: Aged Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 537
HLTH 510	Specialist Practice: Paediatric Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 542
HLTH 511	Specialist Practice: Neonatal Care	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 545
HLTH 512	Specialist Practice: Mental Health	30	P or C as for HLTH 503; X NURS 534
HLTH 513	Special Topic: Midwifery	30	X MIDW 523
HLTH 514	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning	30	P HLTH 501, HLTH 502 students must be in direct patient contact; X NURS 550, 554
HLTH 515	Advanced Assessment and Clinical Reasoning: Neonatal Nursing	30	P as for HLTH514; X NURS 553
HLTH 516	Health, Illness and Disease	30	
HLTH 517	Diagnostics and Therapeutics	30	P as for HLTH514, P or C HLTH 514; X NURS 510
HLTH 518	Pharmacology	30	P HLTH 502
HLTH 519	Research Review	30	P Part 1 and Part 2 of degree; X NURS/MIDW 595
HLTH 520	Practice Placement	30	P as for HLTH 519; X MIDW 512 in 2009 or 2010
HLTH 521	Research Methods	30	P HLTH501; X NURS/MIDW/HEAL 515
HLTH 522	Health Systems, Policy and Practice	30	X NURS/MIDW/HEAL 532, NURS/MIDW 521
HLTH 523	Implementation Science	30	P HLTH 501
HLTH 524	Leadership and Management in Health Care	30	P or C HLTH 501; X NURS/MIDW/HEAL 533, NURS/MIDW 522
HLTH 525	Diversity in Health Care	30	P or C HLTH 501
HLTH 526	Patient Safety and Risk Reduction	30	P or C HLTH 501
HLTH 527	History and Innovation in Health	30	X NURS/MIDW/HEAL 519
HLTH 528	Evaluating Practice	30	P or C HLTH 501; X NURS/MIDW/HEAL 520
HLTH 529	Special Topic	30	
HLTH 530	Special Topic	30	
HLTH 531	Nurse Practitioner Practicum	30	P at least B+ in each of the following courses HLTH 514 or HLTH 515, HLTH 517 and HLTH 518

HLTH 594	Thesis – Master of Nursing Science	90	P HLTH 521 achieving a B+ grade or higher and an overall B+ grade average or above in Part 1 and Part 2 of MSN degree
HLTH 596	Thesis – Master of Health Care	90	P HLTH 521 achieving a B+ grade or higher and an overall B+ grade average or above in Part 1 and Part 2 of MHC degree

## MNS

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Nursing Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) A candidate for the MNS degree shall be a New Zealand registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand;
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in section 5, the course of study for the MNS shall comprise:
  - Part 1:** HLTH 501 and HLTH 502
  - Part 2:** (i) HLTH 514 or HLTH 515  
(ii) 30 points from the MHC schedule
  - Part 3:** 120 points from either:
    - (a) coursework option:
      - (i) 60 points from the MHC schedule
      - (ii) HLTH 519 and HLTH 520; or
    - (b) research option: HLTH 521 and HLTH 594 (90 point thesis)
3. Entry to Part 3 requires the approval of the Head of School.
4. (a) A full-time candidate shall normally complete the requirements of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for a Part 3 that includes a 90-point thesis are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
- (c) (i) A candidate who passes Part 1 of the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing Science (PGCertNS).
- (ii) A candidate who passes Part 1 and Part 2 of the degree and does not proceed further shall be awarded a Postgraduate Diploma in Nursing Science (PGDipNS).
- (iii) At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertNS or a PGDipNS may subsequently credit those courses to the MNS, provided the candidate abandons the certificate and/or diploma upon being awarded the MNS.

**Substitution of Courses**

5. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace courses as specified in section 2 with approved courses of equivalent points value.

**Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The MNS may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Transitional Arrangements**

7. Any candidate who began their course of study for the MN(Clinical) or the MA(Applied) in Nursing before 2011 may complete the degree under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively they may transfer to the MNS degree.

*Note: For a listing of MNS courses, please see the schedule to the MHC degree.*

**PGDipHC****Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Health Care**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) A candidate for the PGDipHC shall normally be a registered health professional and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a **Bachelor's degree in a health-related discipline**;
  - (ii) had professional working experience in the health care sector; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. Except as specified in section 4, the course of study for the PGDipHC shall be:
  - (i) HLTH 501 and HLTH 522;
  - (ii) HLTH 523 or HLTH 528 and 30 points from the MHC schedule.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.
- (b) At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertHC may subsequently credit those courses to the PGDipHC, provided the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the PGDipHC.

**Substitution of Courses**

4. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace courses as specified in section 2 with approved courses of equivalent points value.

**Transitional Arrangements**

5. Any candidate who began their course of study for the PGDipMid, PGDipNurs, PGDipHealth or PGDipHealthTHP before 2011 may complete the diploma under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively, they may transfer to the PGDipHC.

## **PGDipNS**

### **Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma of Nursing Science**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) A candidate for the PGDipNS shall be a New Zealand registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. Except as specified in section 4, the course of study for the PGDipNS shall be four HLTH courses:
  - (i) HLTH 501 and HLTH 502;
  - (ii) HLTH 514 or HLTH 516 and 30 points from the MHC schedule.
3. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.
- (b) At the discretion of the relevant Programme Director, a candidate who holds a PGCertNS may subsequently credit those courses to the PGDipNS, provided the candidate abandons the certificate upon being awarded the PGDipNS.

#### **Substitution of Courses**

4. With the approval of the Head of School, a candidate may replace courses as specified in section 2 with approved courses of equivalent points value.

#### **Transitional Arrangements**

5. Any candidate who began their course of study for the PGDipNurs before 2011 may complete the diploma under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively they may transfer to the PGDipNS.

## **PGCertHC**

### **Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Health Care**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) A candidate for the PGCertHC degree shall normally be a registered health professional and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree in a health-related discipline;
  - (ii) had professional working experience in the health care sector; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGCertHC shall consist of HLTH 501 and HLTH 522.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may, in special circumstances, extend this maximum period.

#### **Transitional Arrangements**

4. Any candidate who began their course of study for the PGCertMid, PGCertNurs or PGCertHealth before 2011 may complete the certificate under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively, they may transfer to the PGCertHC.

### **PGCertNS**

#### **Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Nursing Science**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) A candidate for the PGCertNS shall be a New Zealand registered nurse and, before enrolment, shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the Graduate School of Nursing, Midwifery and Health as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGCertNS shall consist of HLTH 501 and HLTH 502.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may, in special circumstances, extend this maximum period.

#### **Transitional Arrangements**

4. Any candidate who began their course of study for the PGCertNurs before 2011 may complete the certificate under the 2010 statute, with appropriate substitutions. Alternatively, they may transfer to the PGCertNS.

### **DipMāori/Tohu Māori**

#### **Statute for the Diploma in Māoritanga/Tohu Māoritanga**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirement**

1. Before enrolment, a candidate for the DipMāori/Tohu Māori shall have been accepted by the Head of the School of Māori Studies/Te Kawa a Māui as likely to benefit from the course of study.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the DipMāori/Tohu Māori shall consist of:
  - (i) MAOR 804\*; at least two of MAOR 801-803;
  - (ii) (MAOR 101 and 102) or (MAOR 111 and 112) or MAOR 121; at least two of MAOR 122-124, 212-214, 216.

*\*The Head of School may exempt from MAOR 804 a candidate with the required study skills.*
- (b) A candidate whose first enrolment at this university was for the DipMāori/Tohu Māori will be permitted to cross-credit up to 80 points between the diploma and a BA

degree. A candidate whose first enrolment at Victoria University was for a different qualification may credit a maximum of 40 points to the diploma.

### Schedule to the DipMāori/Tohu Māori Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
MAOR 101	Te Tīmatanga: Introduction to Māori Language	20	
MAOR 102	Te Arumanga: Elementary Māori Language	20	
MAOR 111	Māori Language 1A	20	P MAOR 102; X MAOR 121
MAOR 112	Māori Language 1B	20	P MAOR 111; X MAOR 121
MAOR 122	Te Pūwhenuatanga o te Moana-nui-ā-Kiwa: The Peopling of Polynesia	20	
MAOR 123	Te Iwi Māori me āna Tikanga: Māori Society and Culture	20	
MAOR 124	Te Pūtaiao Māori: Māori Science	20	P 18 100-level Māori pts or permission of Head of School
MAOR 212	Te Ao Hangarau ā Rēhia: Culture, Performance and Technology	20	P 18 pts in Māori language, one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 213	Te Kawa o te Marae: Marae Etiquette and Protocols	20	P MAOR 121 (or MAOR 111 and 112); one of MAOR 122, 123, 124
MAOR 214	Tikanga Whenua, Tikanga Moana: Māori Land and Sea Tenure	20	P as for MAOR 212
MAOR 216	Te Tiriti o Waitangi: The Treaty of Waitangi	20	P 36 100-level pts
MAOR 801	Te Tū Marae: Marae Practice	18	X MAOR 213
MAOR 802	Waiata Tawhito: Waiata Performance	18	X MAOR 125, MUSC 151
MAOR 803	Te Mahi Taonga: Practical Māori Art	18	
MAOR 804	Whakakokoi Mātauranga: Academic Study Skills	9	

### GDipTchgMāori

#### Graduate Diploma in Teaching Māori Language/He Tohu Whakaako i te Reo Māori

*Note: Not offered in 2011 – see the 2006 Calendar for the statute.*

### GDipTESOL

#### Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages\*

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*\*This qualification is now available only to primary and secondary school teachers from the Pacific region who have been granted Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade (MFAT) scholarships to study in the programme.*

#### Entry Requirements

- (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipTESOL shall have:



- (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
- (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study. A normal qualification for acceptance is that the candidate has at least two years of teaching experience or has been awarded the CertTESOL or GCertTESOL.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has had sufficient training and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GDipTESOL shall comprise:
  - (i) ELIN 803, 804, 805;
  - (ii) two approved 15-point 500-level LALS courses related to language teaching and learning.
- (b) Candidates will be required in ELIN 803 to undertake an instructional programme in a language of their choice. This requirement may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has acquired advanced proficiency in a second language, or who has had recent experience in learning another language.
- (c) A candidate may be required to attend an oral examination.
3. A candidate who has been presented with the CertTESOL before 2001 shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the GDipTESOL.
4. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters.

### Schedule to the GDipTESOL Statute

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 803	Language Acquisition and Language Use	30
ELIN 804	Description of English	30
ELIN 805	Language Teaching Methodology	30

### GCertTESOL

#### Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertTESOL shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has had sufficient education and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertTESOL shall normally consist of ELIN 801, 802.
- (b) A candidate who attains a standard in the GDipTESOL deemed by the Head of School to be equivalent to that of the GCertTESOL shall be awarded the certificate.
3. The certificate shall normally be completed in one trimester of full-time study.

**Schedule to the GCertTESOL Statute**

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 801	Introduction to Language Teaching	30
ELIN 802	TESOL Classroom Practice	30

**CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL)****Statute for the Certificate in Deaf Studies (Teaching NZSL)**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL) shall have been accepted by the Head of the School of Linguistics and Applied Language Studies as likely to benefit from the course of study. Applicants will normally be fluent users of New Zealand Sign Language.

**General Requirements**

- The course of study for the CertDeafStud (Teaching NZSL) shall comprise DEAF 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806.

**Schedule to the CertDeafStud Statute**

Course	Title	Pts
DEAF 801	Deaf Culture and Society	20
DEAF 802	Introduction to Structure and Use of New Zealand Sign Language	20
DEAF 803	Introduction to Learning Sign Language	20
DEAF 804	Principles of Teaching New Zealand Sign Language	20
DEAF 805	Curriculum Design and Materials Development	20
DEAF 806	Deaf Studies Teaching Practicum	20

**CertEnglProf****Statute for the Certificate of Proficiency in English**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirement**

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertEnglProf shall have been accepted by the Director, English Language Institute, as a person who is likely to benefit from the course of study as preparation for further academic study in a tertiary institution.

**General Requirements**

- The course of study for the CertEnglProf shall consist of ELIN 001
- A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester of full time study.

**Award of Certificate**

- Whether a candidate qualifies for the award of the Certificate shall be determined on the basis of:
  - Satisfactory fulfilment of mandatory course requirements; and
  - An award of Merit (satisfying the English language requirement for admission to undergraduate programmes), or Distinction (satisfying the English language requirement for admission to postgraduate programmes), as determined by the Director, English Language Institute, on the basis of the candidate's performance in the Certificate as a whole.

---

**Schedule to the CertEnglProf Statute**


---

Course	Title	Pts
ELIN 001	English for Academic Purposes	60

---

**CertCP****Statute for the Certificate in Contemporary Policing**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

- Before enrolment, a candidate for the CertCP shall have been accepted by the Programme Director as having sufficient education and experience to proceed with the proposed course of study.

**General Requirements**

- The course of study for the CertCP shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the Programme Director. Except as provided in section 4, the course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
    - EPSY 142, LEGL 114, CRIM 214, 215;
    - at least 40 points in courses approved by the Programme Director.
  - Police personnel who have completed their workplace assessments and two-year probationary period and obtained the Royal New Zealand Police College Certificate in Policing (or equivalent, as approved by the Royal New Zealand Police College and the Programme Director) will be granted 40 UNSP 100-level points under (a)(i) above.
- The certificate shall normally be completed part time in the equivalent of two trimesters of full-time study.
- With the approval of the Programme Director, a candidate who has already covered the content of up to two courses in the programme may substitute alternative courses at an equivalent or higher level.

---

**Schedule to the CertCP Statute**


---

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
EPSY 142	Understanding Behaviour: Working with People	20	X EDUC 114
LEGL 114	Introduction to Criminal Law and Problem Solving	20	X FHSS 114, LAWS 214
CRIM 214	Introduction to Criminal Behaviour	20	P EDUC 114 and LEGL 114 or two courses from ANTH, POLS, PSYC, PUBL, SOSC or SPOL; X CRIM 211, 212
CRIM 215	Contemporary Issues in Policing	20	P CRIM 211 or 214; X CRIM 311, LAWS 309

---

## Faculty of Law

### LLB

#### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. The personal course of study of a candidate for the LLB degree shall, except as provided in section 4 and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses worth at least 480 points as specified in section 2.
2. (a) The course of study for the LLB degree shall, except as provided in (c), include:
  - Part 1:** 90 points selected from the schedules of other first degrees of this university;
  - Part 2:** LAWS 121, 122, 123;
  - Part 3:** LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214, 297, 301, 312;
  - Part 4:** Eleven electives selected from LAWS 302-311; LAWS 313-397.
- (b) Part 2 must be completed before enrolment in Part 3. A candidate must have passed at least 60 LAWS 200-level points and be concurrently enrolled in the remaining LAWS 200-level courses, LAWS 301 and 312 to enrol in any courses in Part 4 (apart from LAWS 314).
- (c) A graduate of a New Zealand university (or another approved university) shall receive credit for 90 non-law points and be exempted from Part 1.
3. At the discretion of the Deputy Dean, a candidate who holds a GCertLaw may, on abandoning the Certificate, credit any 200- or 300-level LAWS courses passed for the Certificate to the LLB degree, and may substitute 400- or 500-level LAWS courses passed for the Certificate for 300-level electives under Part 4.

#### Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the LLB and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

*Note: Students who have passed LAWS 101 may substitute LAWS 101 under Part 2 for LAWS 121, 122 and 123.*

#### Schedule to the LLB Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
LAWS 121	Introduction to New Zealand Legal System	20	X LAWS 101
LAWS 122	Introduction to Case Law	15	P LAWS 121; X LAWS 101
LAWS 123	Introduction to Statute Law	15	P LAWS 121; X LAWS 101
LAWS 211	The Law of Contract	30	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297
LAWS 212	The Law of Torts	30	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297
LAWS 213	Public Law	30	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297
LAWS 214	Criminal Law	30	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; C LAWS 297

LAWS 297	Legal Research, Writing and Mooting	10	P either LAWS 121, 122, 123 or LAWS 101; X LAWS 298, 299
LAWS 301	Property Law	30	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211, 312; X LAWS 314
LAWS 302	Advanced Torts	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 212; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 303	Advanced Contract	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 304	Restitution	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214, 301
LAWS 306	Remedies	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 307	Sentencing and Penal Policy	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X CRIM 312, 513
LAWS 308	Advanced Criminal Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 214; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 309	The Criminal Justice Process	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X CRIM 215, 311
LAWS 312	Equity, Trusts and Succession	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 301, 305, 319 before 2011
LAWS 313	Māori Customary Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 314	Property Law (Transitional)	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts; X LAWS 301
LAWS 315	Advanced Real Property	15	P LAWS 301
LAWS 316	Māori Land Law	15	P LAWS 301
LAWS 317	Natural Resources Law	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 318	Resource Management Law	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 320	Advanced Public Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 321	Administrative Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 322	Judicial Review	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 323	Legislation	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 324	Welfare Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 325	Advanced Environmental Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 212; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 326	Australian Public Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 327	Civil Liberties	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 328	Law of Privacy	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 329	Legal History	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 330	Jurisprudence	15	P and C as for LAWS 306

LAWS 331	Bill of Rights	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 332	Feminist Legal Theory	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214; C LAWS 301
LAWS 333	Law and Sexuality	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214; C LAWS 301
LAWS 334	Ethics and the Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 335	Law and Economics	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X ECON 330
LAWS 340	International Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 213; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 341	International Institutions	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 340; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 342	International Environmental Law	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301, 340
LAWS 343	International Human Rights	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301, 340
LAWS 344	Law of the Sea	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301, 340; X LAWS 390 for 2006–10
LAWS 345	Comparative Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 347	Pacific Legal Studies	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 350	Introduction to Commercial Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 301
LAWS 351	Maritime Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 352	Banking Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 353	Intellectual Property	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 301
LAWS 354	International Trade Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 355	Employment Law	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306; X COML 302
LAWS 356	Competition Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 304
LAWS 357	Consumer Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 205
LAWS 358	Insurance Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 360	Business Associations	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X COML 204, 303
LAWS 361	Advanced Company Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 362	Insolvency Law	15	P LAWS 301
LAWS 363	Securities Regulation	15	P 60 LAWS 200-level pts including LAWS 211; C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 364	Sales and Sales Finance	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 365	Elements of Taxation	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 366	Entity Taxation	15	P and C as for LAWS 306; X LAWS 366 before 2006
LAWS 367	Business Planning	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 368	Issues in Taxation	15	P and C as for LAWS 306

LAWS 370	Introduction to Family Law	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 372	Relationship Property and Succession	15	P as for LAWS 306; C 60 further LAWS 200-level pts, LAWS 301
LAWS 375	Private International Law	15	P LAWS 211, 212, 213, 214; C LAWS 301
LAWS 379	Dispute Resolution	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 380	Evidence	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 381	Civil Procedure	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 382	Criminal Procedure	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 383	Negotiation and Mediation	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 384	Legal Services Clinical Programme	15	P and C as for LAWS 306
LAWS 390-97	Special Topics	15	P and C as for LAWS 306

### **LLB(Hons)**

#### **Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Laws with Honours**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **General Requirements**

- The personal course of study of a candidate for the LLB(Hons) degree shall, except as provided in section 4 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses selected from the schedules to the statutes for this degree, the LLM and any first degrees at this university. The courses shall be worth at least 514 points and include:
  - at least 90 points in non-LAWS courses;
  - LAWS 121, 122, 123, 211, 212, 213, 214, 297, 301, 312;
  - nine electives from LAWS 302-311 ; LAWS 313-397;
  - LAWS 489 and two approved courses from LAWS 430-470;
  - one approved course from LAWS 500-528.

A candidate must have passed at least 60 LAWS 200-level points and be concurrently enrolled in the remaining LAWS 200-level courses, LAWS 301 and 312 to enrol in any courses in 1(c) (apart from LAWS 314).

- Each candidate shall, no later than 1 September in the first year of enrolment in the LLB(Hons), present for LAWS 489 a supervised research essay undertaken on a topic approved by the Honours Coordinator of the Faculty of Law.
- A candidate shall normally complete the courses specified in section 1(d) and (e) over a two-year period. This period may be varied by the Honours Coordinator.

#### **Conjoint Requirements**

- The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the LLB(Hons) and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1-2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

#### **Award of Honours**

- The LLB(Hons) may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
  - To be eligible for the award of Honours a candidate shall complete all courses within three years of first enrolment for the LLB(Hons) degree.
  - The class of Honours to be awarded shall be determined by the candidate's performance in the courses prescribed in section 1(c)-(e) of this statute as well as LAWS 301 and 312, and in any viva voce examination which may be held. Honours will not normally be awarded if a candidate has failed any course included in the**

assessment of Honours, unless the Dean is satisfied that the candidate is worthy of such an award on their performance as a whole.

- (d) A candidate whose work is of a standard lower than that required for Honours, or who has not met the requirement stated in (b), may be required to transfer to an LLB degree, receiving such points as determined by the Honours Coordinator.

*Note: Students who have passed LAWS 101 may substitute LAWS 101 under section 1(b) for LAWS 121, 122 and 123.*

### Schedule to the LLB(Hons) Statute

#### Part A

Courses from the LLB Schedule

#### Part B

Course	Title	Pts
LAWS 430-470	Special Topics	8
LAWS 489	Research Essay	8

### LLM

#### Statute for the Degree of Master of Laws

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

##### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the LLM degree shall have:
  - (i) completed an LLB(Hons) or LLB degree; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Postgraduate Studies for the Faculty of Law as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

##### General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 5 of this statute, the course of study for the LLM shall consist of either:
  - (a) a Master's thesis (LAWS 591), together with any additional advanced legal study specified by the Director; or
  - (b) a coherent programme approved by the Director and including:
    - (i) LAWS 581;
    - (ii) one course from LAWS 501-528; and
    - (iii) 70 further points from LAWS 501-589; or
  - (c) a combination of coursework and dissertation including:
    - (i) LAWS 581;
    - (ii) LAWS 592; and
    - (iii) 20 further points from LAWS 501-589.
3. (a) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for the thesis (LAWS 591), or a combination of the dissertation (LAWS 592) with 30 points of coursework, are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
- (b) A full-time candidate undertaking the degree by coursework only shall normally complete the degree within one year of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to



three years for students who are not full time). The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.

4. A candidate who has failed any course shall re-enrol for the degree only with the permission of the Director.

#### **Substitution of Courses**

5. A candidate may, with the permission of the Director, replace LAWS 581 with an appropriate 500-level LAWS course, or substitute in section 2(b)(iii) up to 40 points worth of 400-/500-level courses offered for other Victoria University of Wellington programmes. (See Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.)

#### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

6. The LLM may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Schedule to the LLM Statute**

Course	Title	Pts
LAWS 501	Competition Law	40
LAWS 502	Intellectual Property	40
LAWS 503	Comparative Law	40
LAWS 504	International Trade	40
LAWS 505	Public Law	40
LAWS 506	Criminal Law	40
LAWS 507	Family Law	40
LAWS 508	Energy and Natural Resources	40
LAWS 509	International Law	40
LAWS 510	Jurisprudence	40
LAWS 511	Property Law	40
LAWS 512	Corporations and Other Organisations	40
LAWS 513	Law and Medicine	40
LAWS 514	Commercial Law	40
LAWS 515	Indigenous Peoples Law	40
LAWS 516	Taxation	40
LAWS 517	Law of Torts	40
LAWS 518	International and Comparative Labour Law	40
LAWS 519	Administrative Law	40
LAWS 520-29*	Special Topics	40
LAWS 530-76*	Special Topics	20
LAWS 577-79	Special Topics	10
LAWS 580	Introduction to the Common Law	10
LAWS 581	Advanced Legal Study	10
LAWS 582	Masters Legal Writing	30
LAWS 591	Thesis	120
LAWS 592	Dissertation	90

*\*To be prescribed by the Dean of Law. Approval will not normally be given for candidates to take any of LAWS 520-580 where the same or substantially similar courses have been taken as part of another degree.*

**GCertLaw****Statute for the Graduate Certificate in Law**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GCertLaw shall have:
  - (i) completed an LLB(Hons) or LLB; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of Postgraduate Studies for the Faculty of Law as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director for a candidate who has adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course of study.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the GCertLaw shall be a coherent programme of study approved by the Director and consisting of courses at 200- to 500-level, with a total value of no less than 60 points and including at least 40 points at 300-level or above. Except as provided in section 4, these courses shall be chosen from the LLB, LLB(Hons) or LLM schedules.
- (b) The course of study may include up to two courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for the GCertLaw.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the GCertLaw within two years of first enrolling in it. The Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.

**Substitution of Courses**

4. A candidate may include up to two approved courses from other university programmes.

**Law Profession Admission Programme**

The requirement for candidates seeking admission as barristers and solicitors is satisfactory completion of a professional legal studies course. These courses are taught and administered by the Institute of Professional Legal Studies, PO Box 6946, Wellesley Street, Auckland 1141 and by The College of Law, PO Box 5047, Wellesley Street, Auckland.

---

## Faculty of Science

---

### BSc

#### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BSc degree shall, except as provided in (b) or in section 3 below or the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BSc schedule or the schedules of other first degrees of this university having a total value of at least 360 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 270 points shall be from courses listed in the BSc;
  - (ii) at least 210 points shall be from courses numbered 200-399 including 150 points from courses in the BSc schedule; and
  - (iii) at least 75 points shall be from courses numbered 300-399 in the BSc schedule.

Up to 30 points from other degree schedules may be counted as being on the BSc schedule where they are taken to satisfy major subject requirements as specified in section 2, with a further 30 such points being allowed if the major is approved under section 2(b).
- (b) For the purposes of part (a), courses from other degree schedules may be counted as being from the BSc schedule:
  - (i) where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of a major subject as specified in section 2(a) of this statute (maximum of 30 points); or
  - (ii) where they are taken to satisfy the requirements of a major subject as specified in section 2(b) of this statute (maximum of 60 points).

In no case may the total number of such points exceed 60.
- (c) Every personal course of study shall include except as provided in the Credit Transfer Statute:
  - (i) at least 15 points from MATH, PHYS, QUAN, STAT or an approved equivalent; and
  - (ii) at least 15 points from approved courses that demonstrate competency in oral presentations, written assignments and/or extensive laboratory reports that require substantial discussion.

*Note: Compliance with 2(c)(ii) will be indicated in each School prospectus and any outside this list will be approved by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science.*

#### Major Subject Requirements

2. (a) A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one major subject as listed below. No course numbered 300-399 may be counted towards more than one major subject.
- (b) With the approval of the Associate Dean, a candidate may present an additional major for the BSc by satisfying the major requirements as specified in the statute for any first degree of this university.
- (c) Up to 30 additional points from courses entirely taught and assessed outside normal teaching periods will be permitted for a major.

#### Applied Physics

- (a) MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115
- (b) 60 points from PHYS 209, 217, 221, 222, 223, 234, 235, MATH 206 (or an alternative approved 200-level calculus-based mathematics course)

- (c) PHYS 343; 30 further points from PHYS 300-399; 15 further approved 300-level points in Physics or a related subject

### **Biology**

- (a) BIOL 111, 113, 114  
 (b) BIOL 241; 40 further points from BIOL 201-299  
 (c) BIOL 329; 40 further points from BIOL 301-399

### **Biotechnology**

- (a) BIOL 111, BTEC 101, CHEM 114, 115; one of PHIL 106 or 228  
 (b) BIOL 241, BTEC 201; two of BIOL 236, 244, 252, CHEM 201, 205  
 (c) BTEC 301, TECH 302; one of BIOL 334, 339, 340, CHEM 301, 305

*Note: Specific course advice will be given in the School of Biological Sciences Prospectus relating to recommended selections of courses identified as appropriate to accompany the core requirements of the major and any prerequisite courses.*

### **Cell and Molecular Bioscience**

- (a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, CHEM 114  
 (b) BIOL 241, 243, 244, 252  
 (c) BIOL 339, 340; one course from BIOL 334, 335, 343, BMSC 354, BTEC 301

### **Chemistry**

- (a) CHEM 114, 115; 15 100-level points from PHYS or MATH; 15 points from BIOL 111, BMSC 117, BTEC 101, ESCI 111, 112, ENVI 114 and TECH 101  
 (b) CHEM 201, 202, 203, 205, 206  
 (c) 60 points from CHEM 301, 302, 303, 305, 306

### **Chemistry and Technology**

- (a) CHEM 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206  
 (b) CHEM 303, 306, any two of CHEM 301, 302, 305

*Note: Programme not offered in 2011*

### **Computer Science**

- (a) COMP 102, 103, MATH 161; 15 points from STAT 131, 193 or QUAN 102  
 (b) 60 approved 200-level COMP, NWEN, SWEN points  
 (c) 60 approved 300-level COMP, NWEN, SWEN points  
 (d) 15 further points from MATH (except MATH 103, 104, 132), OPRE, STAT or SWEN 224

### **Development Studies**

- (a) GEOG 112, 212, 312, 316  
 (b) Five further approved courses with significant relevance to development studies and/or development studies content, comprising:  
     (i) one regional-based course and one subject-based course at 100-level  
     (ii) one regional-based course and one subject-based course at 200-level  
     (iii) at least 20 300-level points

*Note: A list of approved courses is included in the Development Studies Prospectus and Course Catalogue.*

### **Ecology and Biodiversity**

- (a) BIOL 111, 113, 114; STAT 193  
 (b) BIOL 222, 227, 228, 241  
 (c) BIOL 329; 40 further points from BIOL 325, 327, 328

### **Electronic and Computer Systems**

- (a) MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115

- (b) COMP 102; 15 points from (ECEN 220, MATH 243, 244); 45 points from (ECEN 201-219, PHYS 217, 234, 235, TECH 203)
- (c) 60 points from (ECEN 301-399, PHYS 340, 341)

**Environmental Science**

- (a) 60 points from 100-level BIOL, CHEM, ESCI, GEOG, MATH, PHYS and STAT of which STAT 193 and 15 points of MATH must be included
- (b) ENVI 214; at least 40 points in 200-level BIOL, CHEM, ESCI, GEOG, MATH, PHYS and STAT in addition to that required by the partner major
- (c) ENSC 301 and ENSC 302 or ENSC 303 and further approved 300-level points to achieve at least 60 points

**Environmental Studies**

- (a) GEOG 111, 112, ENVI 114, STAT 193
- (b) ENVI 214, 222, PUBL 207 and one approved 100- or 200-level course
- (c) ENVI 314 and two approved 300-level courses

*Note: A list of approved courses is included in the undergraduate Environmental Studies Prospectus, Course Catalogue and on the SGEES website.*

**Geography**

- (a) GEOG/ESCI 111, GEOG 112, GEOG/ENVI 114
- (b) 60 200-level GEOG points
- (c) 60 300-level GEOG points

**Geology**

- (a) GEOG/ESCI 111, ESCI 112; 15 additional 100-level points from MATH 141-177, PHYS (other than PHYS 131, 132) or CHEM (other than CHEM 191), STAT 193
- (b) ESCI 202, 203, 204, 241
- (c) ESCI 301, 302, 341, 342; one of ESCI 303 or 305

**Geophysics (Meteorology)**

- (a) MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115 and either ESCI 111 or 112
- (b) PHYS 209, 223; MATH 251, (MATH 243 or 244), COMP 102
- (c) MATH 322, 323; 30 further approved points from 300-level MATH, OPRE and PHYS

**Geophysics (Solid Earth)**

- (a) MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115 and either ESCI 111 or 112
- (b) ESCI 203, PHYS 209, 223; MATH 251, (MATH 243 or 244)
- (c) MATH 323; ESCI 305, 344; 15 further approved points from 300-level MATH and PHYS

**Marine Biology**

- (a) BIOL 111, 113, 114, STAT 193
- (b) BIOL 227, 228, 271, STAT 292
- (c) BIOL 370, 371, 372

**Mathematics**

- (a) MATH 142, 151, 161
- (b) 60 points from MATH 300-399
- (c) 60 further points from MATH 200-399

**Operations Research**

- (a) COMP 102, MATH 142, 151
- (b) OPRE 253; 30 points from 200-level MATH, STAT, OPRE, COMP, NWEN, SWEN; and 15 further 200-level points from the Science schedule or MGMT 206

- (c) 30 points from MATH 353, OPRE 300-399, 30 further approved points of 300-level OPRE, MATH, STAT, COMP, NWEN, SWEN, MGMT

#### Physical Geography

- (a) GEOG/ESCI 111 and GEOG 112, 114; 15 MATH or STAT points  
 (b) GEOG 214, 215, 220, 223  
 (c) GEOG 318, 319, 323, ESCI 301

#### Physics

- (a) MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115  
 (b) PHYS 221, 222, 223; 15 further points from PHYS 201-299; 15 points from 200-level Calculus  
 (c) PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309

#### Psychology

- (a) PSYC 121, 122, STAT 193  
 (b) PSYC 232; 45 further 200-level PSYC points  
 (c) PSYC 325; 45 300-level PSYC points

#### Statistics

- (a) 30 points from MATH 100-199, STAT 100-199  
 (b) Either STAT 292 or MATH 277, 15 further 200-level points from MATH or STAT, and 30 further 200-level points from the Science schedule or other approved courses  
 (c) 30 points from STAT 300-399, 30 further points from MATH 300-399, STAT 300-399, OPRE 300-399, provided that 15 points may be replaced by an approved 300-level course from another subject

*Note: Specific course advice, including a list of approved courses, is given in the current School of Mathematics, Statistics and Operations Research Prospectus.*

3. (a) A candidate may obtain a minor for the BSc degree in up to two undergraduate subject areas offered through the BA, BCA and BSc degrees and not taken as major subjects by including in their course of study:
- (i) in the case of BA, BAS, BDI or BSc subjects\*, at least 60 points from the corresponding major requirements at 200-level or above;
  - (ii) in the case of BCA subjects, at least 60 points at 200-level or above from the relevant subject area (as defined by the subject code).
- In either case, at least 15 of the 60 points must be at 300-level, and no 300-level courses may be counted towards two minors or towards a major and a minor.
- \*Economics and Public Policy will be treated as BCA subjects.*
- (b) A candidate may present a minor in Forensic Science by including in their course of study 60 points of approved 200- and 300-level courses, including 30 approved points from the National University of Singapore taken as part of an exchange programme.

*Note 1: Courses that would be approved for this minor will be published in the undergraduate Biological Sciences Prospectus and the Chemical and Physical Sciences Prospectus.*

*Note 2: The exchange programme at the National University of Singapore will normally include the first (Victoria University) trimester and applications must be submitted to Victoria International by 16 July of the previous year.*

#### Conjoint Requirements

4. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Science and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1, 2 and 3 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

**Transitional Arrangements**

5. A candidate who has passed courses listed in column 1 below will be permitted to substitute the corresponding courses listed in column 2, or vice versa.

Column 1	Column 2
CSEN 201	ECEN 201
CSEN 301	ECEN 301
CSEN 302	ECEN 302
CSEN 303	ECEN 310
ELEN 201	ECEN 203
ELEN 202	ECEN 202
ELEN 301	ECEN 303
ELEN 302	ECEN 315
ELEN 303	ECEN 320

*Note: Where prerequisites have changed, appropriate waivers will be applied if necessary by the Associate Dean or Head of School.*

**Schedule to the BSc Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D), Restrictions (X)
ARCH 222	Sustainable Architecture	20	P 72 pts; X ARCH 282 in 1998-2000
BIOL 111	Cell Biology	15	
BIOL 113	Biology of Plants	15	
BIOL 114	Biology of Animals	15	X BMSC 114
BIOL 116	Human Reproduction, Evolution and Sexuality	15	X BMSC 116
BIOL 132	Biodiversity and Conservation	15	
BIOL 219	New Zealand Flora and Fauna	15	P 72 pts
BIOL 222	Ecology and Environment	20	P STAT 193, 30 pts from (BIOL 111, 113, 114, 132, ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI 111, 112, GEOG 111, GEOL 113); D ENVI 222; X BIOL/GEOL 214, 242
BIOL 227	Plants and Algae: Function and Diversity	20	P BIOL 113
BIOL 228	Animal Diversity	20	P BIOL 114; X BIOL 218
BIOL 234	Special Topic	20	P 60 approved pts
BIOL 236	Environmental Microbiology	20	P BIOL 111, 45 pts from (BIOL/BMSC or BTEC 100-399, ESCI 112)
BIOL 241	Genetics	20	P BIOL 111; D BMSC 241; X BMSC 211
BIOL 243	Physiology and Pharmacology	20	P BIOL 111, 114, CHEM 113 or 114; D BMSC 243; X BMSC 213
BIOL 244	Introductory Biochemistry	20	P BIOL 111, CHEM 113 or 103, 104, 114; D BMSC 244; X BIOL/BMSC 209, 210, 239 or 240

BIOL 252	Cell and Developmental Biology	20	P BIOL 111, 114; D BMSC 252; X BMSC 212
BIOL 271	Introductory Marine Biology	20	P 60 pts including BIOL 114
BIOL 325	Global Change Biology	20	P BIOL 227, 228
BIOL 327	Population and Community Ecology	20	P BIOL/ENVI 222 or BIOL/GEOL 214, 15 pts from other BIOL 200-299, STAT 200-299 or ENVI 200-299
BIOL 328	Behaviour and Conservation Ecology	20	P BIOL/ENVI 222 or BIOL/GEOL 214, 15 pts from other BIOL 200-299, STAT 200-299 or ENVI 200-299; X BIOL 318, 321
BIOL 329	Evolution	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241
BIOL 334	Cell and Immunobiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241, BIOL/BMSC 252; D BMSC 334; X BIOL/BMSC 304
BIOL 335	Advanced Physiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 243; D BMSC 335; X BIOL/ BMSC 305
BIOL 336	Special Topic	20	
BIOL 339	Cellular Regulation	20	P BIOL/BMSC 244, BIOL/BMSC 252; D BMSC 339; X BIOL/BMSC 309
BIOL 340	Genes and Genomes	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241 or 211, BIOL/BMSC 244; D BMSC 340; X BIOL/ BMSC 310;
BIOL 343	Advanced Genetics	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241 or 211; D BMSC 343; X BIOL 311, BMSC 312, 353, BIOL/BMSC 341, 342
BIOL 370	Field Marine Biology	20	P BIOL 271, STAT 291 or 292; X BIOL 272
BIOL 371	Marine Ecology	20	P BIOL 272, STAT 291 or 292; X BIOL 313, 323
BIOL 372	Applied Marine Biology	20	P BIOL 228, 271
<b>For BMSC courses see BBmedSc schedule</b>			
BTEC 101	Introduction to Biotechnology	15	
BTEC 201	Molecular Biotechnology	20	P BIOL 111, BTEC 101
BTEC 301	Biotechnological Techniques and Processes	20	P BTEC 201
CHEM 113	Concepts of Chemistry	15	X CHEM 103, 104
CHEM 114	Principles of Chemistry	15	Recommended 14 credits at Level 3 NCEA Chemistry or equivalent; X CHEM 104
CHEM 115	Structure and Spectroscopy	15	P CHEM 114 (or 103) or an A– or better in CHEM 113 and concurrent enrolment in CHEM 114; X CHEM 204
CHEM 191	Introductory Chemistry	15	X CHEM 103, 104
CHEM 201	Organic Chemistry	15	P CHEM 114, CHEM 115 or equivalent background
CHEM 202	Inorganic and Materials Chemistry	15	P as for CHEM 201
CHEM 203	Physical and Process Chemistry	15	P as for CHEM 201



CHEM 205	Chemical Synthesis – Laboratory Component	15 P as for CHEM 201
CHEM 206	Chemical Methods and Processes – Laboratory Component	15 P as for CHEM 201
CHEM 225	Analytical Chemistry	15 P as for CHEM 201
CHEM 301	Organic Chemistry	15 P CHEM 115 (or 204), 201
CHEM 302	Inorganic and Materials Chemistry	15 P CHEM 115 (or 204), 202
CHEM 303	Physical and Process Chemistry	15 P CHEM 203
CHEM 305	Chemistry Synthesis Laboratory	15 P CHEM 115 (or 204), 201, 205
CHEM 306	Chemical Materials and Methods Laboratory	15 P CHEM 115 (or 204), 202, 203, 206
COMP 102	Introduction to Computer Program Design	15
COMP 103	Introduction to Data Structures and Algorithms	15 P COMP 102
COMP 261	Algorithms and Data Structures	15 P COMP 103, MATH 161 (or MATH 114)
COMP 303	Design and Analysis of Algorithms	15 P COMP 261 (or COMP 205 or ENGR 202), SWEN 224 (or 202 or COMP 202), MATH 261 (or 214)
COMP 304	Programming Languages	15 P COMP 261 or SWEN 221 or NWEN 241 (or one of COMP 205, 206, ENGR 202, SWEN 201), SWEN 224 (or 202 or COMP 202), MATH 161 (or 114)
COMP 307	Introduction to Artificial Intelligence	15 P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 221 (or one of COMP 205, 206, ENGR 202, SWEN 201), MATH 151 or 161 (or 114)
COMP 312	Simulation and Stochastic Models	15 P COMP 102, one of (MATH 177, 277, STAT 131, 232, 292), 30 further 200-level points from (COMP, MATH, NWEN, OPRE, SWEN); D OPRE 354; X OPRE 352
COMP 348-49	Special Topics	15 P permission of Head of School
COMP 389	Software Engineering Project	15 P COMP 301
ECEN 201	Data Acquisition	15 P ENGR 101, MATH 151 (or 114); X CSEN 201, PHYS 217, TECH 201, 203
ECEN 202	Digital Electronics	15 P ENGR 101, MATH 151 (or 114); X ELEN 202, PHYS 234
ECEN 203	Analogue Circuits and Systems	15 P ENGR 101, MATH 142 (or 113), 151 (or 114); X ELEN 201, PHYS 235
ECEN 220	Signals and Systems	15 P MATH 142 (or 113), 151 (or 114); X ENGR 201

ECEN 301	Embedded Systems	15	P ECEN 201 (or CSEN 201); X CSEN 301, PHYS 340
ECEN 302	Integrated Digital Electronics	15	P ECEN 202 (or ELEN 202); X CSEN 302
ECEN 303	Analogue Electronics	15	P ECEN 203 (or ELEN 201 or PHYS 235) ECEN 220 (or ENGR 201) or MATH 244 (or MATH 206); X ELEN 301, PHYS 341
ECEN 310	Communications Engineering	15	P ECEN 220 (or ENGR 201); X CSEN 303
ECEN 315	Control Systems Engineering	15	P ECEN 220 (or ENGR 201); X ECEN 422, ELEN 302, PHYS 422, TECH 422
ECEN 320	Introductory Signal Processing	15	P ECEN 220 (or ENGR 201) or MATH 243 or MATH 244; X ECEN 420, ELEN 303, PHYS 420, TECH 420
ECEN 330	Electronic Materials and Devices	15	P ECEN 203; X ELEN 310, PHYS 309
ECON 301	Econometrics	15	P ECON 201/202 or FINA 201/202; QUAN 201/203 or STAT 231 or MATH 277
ECON 303	Applied Econometrics	15	P ECON 201/202 or FINA 201/202; QUAN 201/203 or STAT 231 or MATH 277
ENSC 301	Topics in Environmental Science	15	P 90 pts of 200-level study in approved subjects from the Science schedule; C ENSC 302 or 303 and admission to the major in Environmental Science
ENSC 302	Directed Individual Study	20	P permission of Head of School
ENSC 303	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ENVI 114	Environment and Resources: The Foundations	15	D GEOG 114
ENVI 214	Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives	20	P GEOG 111, ENVI/GEOG 114 or 30 approved pts; D GEOG 214
ENVI 222	Ecology and Environment	20	P STAT 193; 30 pts from BIOL 111, 113, 114, 132, ENVI/GEOG 114, ESCI/GEOG 111, 112, GEOL 113; D BIOL 222; X BIOL/GEOL 214, 242
ENVI 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues	20	P ENVI 214; D GEOG 314
ESCI 111	The Earth System, An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences	15	X GEOL 111
ESCI 112	Fundamentals of Geology	15	X GEOL 113
ESCI 132	Antarctica: Unfreezing the Continent	15	X GEOL 132
ESCI 201	Climate Change and New Zealand's Future	20	P 36 pts

ESCI 202	Sedimentology and Palaeontology	20	P ESCI 111, 112 (or GEOL 113); X GEOL 221
ESCI 203	Earth Structure and Deformation	20	P two of ESCI 111, 112 (or GEOL 113); MATH 142; X GEOL 223
ESCI 204	Petrology and Microscopy	20	P ESCI 111, 112 (or GEOL 113); X GEOL 224
ESCI 241	Introductory Field Geology	10	P 30 100-level ESCI or GEOL pts
ESCI 301	Global Change: Earth Processes and History	20	P ESCI 202 or, GEOL 221 or GEOG 220; C ESCI 340 or 341 or 342 or GEOG 323; X GEOL 361
ESCI 302	Tectonics and Structural Geology	20	P ESCI 203 or GEOL 223; C ESCI 340 (or 341 or 342); X GEOL 362
ESCI 303	Petrology and Geochemistry	20	P ESCI 204 or GEOL 224; X GEOL 363, 370
ESCI 304	Petroleum Geology	20	P ESCI 301 or GEOL 361; X GEOL 364
ESCI 305	Exploration Geophysics	20	P 15 pts from (ESCI 112, GEOL 113, MATH 113, PHYS 114, 115); 15 pts from (ESCI 203, GEOL 223, 200-level PHYS or MATH); X GEOL/GPHS 367, 368
ESCI 306	Special Topic	20	P 22 ESCI 200-level pts or other approved pts
ESCI 341	Sedimentary Field Geology	10	P ESCI 202 (or GEOL 221), ESCI 241; X ESCI 340, GEOL 341
ESCI 342	Structural Field Geology	10	P ESCI 203 (or GEOL 223), ESCI 241; X ESCI 340, GEOL 342
ESCI 343	Volcanic Field Geology	10	P permission of Head of School; X GEOL 341, 343
FINA 303	Derivatives	15	P FINA 201, 202
FINA 304	Financial Econometrics	15	P FINA 202, QUAN 201/203 (or MATH 277)
FINA 307	Risk Management and Insurance	15	P FINA 201/202/203
GEOG 111	The Earth System: An Introduction to Physical Geography and Earth Sciences	15	D ESCI 111; X GEOL 111
GEOG 112	An Introduction to Human Geography and Development in the Asia Pacific	15	
GEOG 114	Environment and Resources: The Foundations	15	D ENVI 114
GEOG 212	Worlds of Development	20	P GEOG 112 or approved course
GEOG 214	Environment and Resources: New Zealand Perspectives	20	P GEOG 111, GEOG/ENVI 114 or 30 approved pts; D ENVI 214

GEOG 215	Introduction to Geographical Information Systems and Science (GIS)	20	P 60 100-level pts
GEOG 216	Urban and Population Geography	20	P GEOG 111, 112 or 114 or 115
GEOG 220	Hydrology and Climate	20	P GEOG/ESCI 111, GEOG/ENVI 114 or 15 approved pts; C GEOG 223; X GEOG 213, 218, 219
GEOG 223	Physical Environmental Processes: Field Methods	20	P GEOG/ESCI 111, GEOG/ENVI 114 or 15 100-level BIOL, ESCI or GEOL pts
GEOG 312	Race, Gender and Development	20	P (GEOG 212, 20 further 200-level GEOG pts) or 40 approved 200-level pts
GEOG 313	Geographies of New Zealand	20	20 200-level GEOG points, or approved courses for non-GEOG majors; X GEOG 311
GEOG 314	Advanced Environment and Resources: Global Issues	20	P GEOG 214; D ENVI 314
GEOG 315	Advanced Geographical Information Systems (GIS)	20	P GEOG 215, 20 further approved 200-level pts
GEOG 316	Geographies of Globalisation	20	P 20 200-level GEOG pts
GEOG 318	Geomorphic Systems	20	P GEOG 220, 20 approved 200-level pts from GEOG GEOL, ESCI or BIOL; C GEOG 323
GEOG 319	Applied Geomorphology	20	P as for GEOG 318
GEOG 323	Advanced Physical Environmental Processes	10	P GEOG 223, (GEOG 220 or 20 approved 200-level pts from ESCI and BIOL)
GPHS 344	Field Geophysics	10	P 15 200-level ESCI, GEOL, MATH or PHYS pts; D ESCI 344
LING 211	Introduction to Linguistics	20	P 36 pts
LING 223	Language Learning Processes	20	P 36 pts; X LING 214
LING 224	Interpersonal Communication	20	P LALS 101 or 54 pts; D COMM 202
LING 321	Discourse and Meaning	20	P LING 211 or 221; X ENGL 245, LING 216, 312
LING 323	Psycholinguistics	20	P LING 211 or PSYC 122
LING 324	Language Variation and Change	20	P LING 211; X LING 314
LING 327	Syntax	20	P LING 211; X LING 325, 427
LING 328	Phonetics and Phonology	20	P LING 211; X LING 325, 428
LING 329	Morphology	20	P LING 211; X LING 429
LING 330	Advanced Sociolinguistics	20	P LING 221; X LING 430
MAOR 124	Te Pūtaiao Māori: Māori Science	20	P 18 100-level MAOR pts or permission of Head of School
MATH 132	Introduction to Mathematical Thinking	15	X MATH 100-199, QUAN 103, 111

MATH 141	Calculus 1A	15 P MATH 132 or 16 credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics; X MATH 113, 142, QUAN 111
MATH 142	Calculus 1B	15 P MATH 141 or a comparable background in Calculus; X MATH 113
MATH 151	Algebra	15 P 16 credits NCEA Level 3 or equivalent Mathematics or MATH 132; X MATH 114
MATH 161	Discrete Mathematics and Logic	15 P 16 credits NCEA Level 3 or equivalent Mathematics or MATH 132; X MATH 114
MATH 177	Probability and Decision Modelling	15 P 16 credits NCEA Level 3 Mathematics, including 12 credits of Calculus or MATH 132; X STAT 131
MATH 211	Functions of Algebra, Analysis and Topology	15 P MATH 113 or 142) and (MATH 114 or 151 or 161)
MATH 243	Multivariable Calculus	15 P MATH 142 or 113, 151 or 114; X MATH 206
MATH 244	Ordinary Differential Equations	15 P( MATH 113 or 142) and (MATH 114 or 151); X MATH 206
MATH 251	Linear Algebra	15 P MATH 151 or 114; X MATH 207
MATH 261	Discrete Mathematics 2	15 P MATH 161 or 114; X MATH 214
MATH 277	Mathematical Statistics	15 P MATH 142, 151; X STAT 231, 233
MATH 301	Differential Equations	15 P (MATH 243 and 244) or MATH 206
MATH 308	Geometry	15 P MATH 113 or 142; C MATH 207 or 251
MATH 309	Mathematical Logic	15 P one of MATH 207, 211, 214, 251 or 261; X MATH 409
MATH 311	Algebra	15 P MATH 211 or permission of Head of School
MATH 312	Real and Complex Analysis	15 P (MATH 207 or 211) and (MATH 206 or 243)
MATH 313	Topology	15 P MATH 206 or 211 or 243
MATH 321	Applied Mathematics I	15 P 30 approved 200-level MATH pts, not including MATH 214 or 261
MATH 322	Applied Mathematics II	15 P 30 approved 200-level MATH pts, not including MATH 214 or 261
MATH 323	Mathematics for Earth Sciences	15 P 30 approved 200-level MATH pts, not including MATH 214 or 261
MATH 324	Coding and Cryptography	15 P 15 200-level MATH pts
MATH 335	Computability and Complexity	15 P one of MATH 207, 211, 214, 251 or 261
MATH 353	Optimization	15 P MATH 142 and 151; 15 pts from MATH 243, 244, 251 or 261; and 15 further pts from 200-level MATH or OPRE; X OPRE 351
MATH 377	Probability and Random Processes	15 P MATH 243, (MATH 277 or STAT 232); X STAT 333
MATH 381	Special Topic	15 P permission of Head of School

MATH 382	Special Topic	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 241	Systems Programming	15	P COMP 103; X COMP 206, SWEN 201
NWEN 242	Computer Organisation	15	P COMP 103; X COMP 203, NWEN 201
NWEN 243	Network Applications	15	P COMP 103
NWEN 301	Operating System Design	15	P NWEN 241 (or COMP 206 or SWEN 201), NWEN 242 (or 201 or COMP 203), MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 305
NWEN 302	Computer Network Design	15	P (NWEN 241 (or COMP 206 or SWEN 201) and NWEN 243 and MATH 161); C ECEN 310; X COMP 306
NWEN 303	Concurrent Programming	15	P COMP 261 or NWEN 241 or SWEN 211 (or COMP 206 or SWEN 201), NWEN 242 (or 201 or COMP 203), MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 310
NWEN 304	Advanced Network Applications	15	P NWEN 241, 243, MATH 161; X COMP 306, NWEN 302 (2009-10)
OPRE 253	Operations Research	15	P one of (MATH 141, 142, 151, 161, 177, STAT 131) or a comparable background in Mathematics and Statistics; X OPRE 251
OPRE 354	Simulation and Stochastic Models	15	P COMP 102, one of (MATH 177, 277, STAT 131, 232, 292), 15 further pts from (COMP, MATH, OPRE 200-299); D COMP 312; X OPRE 352
OPRE 355	Operations Research Applications	15	P COMP 102, one of (OPRE 253, MATH 353), one of (MATH 177, 277, STAT 131, 232, 292)
OPRE 358-59	Special Topics	12	P 30 approved 200-/300-level pts
PHIL 211	Introduction to Logic	20	P 30 pts in PHIL, MATH, STAT or LING; X PHIL 111
PHIL 228	Ethics and Genetics	20	P 30 PHIL and/or BIOL pts; X PHIL 328; 320 in 2001, PHIL 215/315 in 2002
PHIL 316	Philosophy of Mind	20	P 40 PHIL pts including 20 from PHIL 200-399; X PHIL 416
PHIL 318	Philosophy of Science	20	P 40 PHIL pts including 20 from PHIL 200-399; X PHIL 418
PHIL 319	The Evolution of Life and Mind	20	P 40 PHIL pts including 20 from PHIL 200-399; X PHIL 419
PHIL 328	Ethics and Genetics	20	P 30 PHIL/BIOL pts including 20 from PHIL 200-299; X PHIL 228
PHIL 334	Logic and Computation	20	P PHIL 211 (or 111 with at least a B pass) or 235, or MATH 161 (or 114) with at least a B pass or 309; X PHIL 234
PHIL 335	Logic	20	P PHIL 211 (or 111 with at least a B pass) or 234, or MATH 161 (or 114) with at least a B pass or 309; X PHIL 235

PHYS 114	Physics 1A	15	P PHYS 122 or 131 (or 130 or at least 14 credits of NCEA Level 3 Physics), MATH 141 (or at least 14 credits of NCEA Level 3 Mathematics (Calculus)), or equivalent backgrounds in Physics and Calculus
PHYS 115	Physics 1B	15	P PHYS 114 or a comparable background in Physics
PHYS 122	Introduction to Physics and Applied Physics	15	X PHYS 114, 115, 130, 131, 134, SARC 122
PHYS 131	Energy and Environmental Physics	15	
PHYS 132	Introductory Astronomy	15	
PHYS 134	From Newton to Einstein and Beyond: An Introduction to Physics	15	X PHYS 114, 115, 130
PHYS 209	Physics of the Earth and Planets	15	P PHYS 114, MATH 113 or 142
PHYS 217	Computerised Data Acquisition and Analysis	15	P 30 100-level PHYS or CHEM pts; X TECH 203, CSEN 201
PHYS 221	Relativity and Quantum Physics	15	P PHYS 114, MATH 142 or 113, MATH 151 or 114; X PHYS 214
PHYS 222	Electrons and Photons	15	P PHYS 114, 115, MATH 142 or 113, MATH 151 or 114; X PHYS 214, 215
PHYS 223	Classical Physics	15	P PHYS 114, 115, MATH 142 or 113, MATH 151 or 114; X PHYS 215
PHYS 234	Digital Electronics	15	P PHYS 115 or a comparable background in Physics or TECH 102; C MATH 151; X ELEN 202
PHYS 235	Analogue Electronics	15	P PHYS 115 or a comparable background in Physics, MATH 104 or 114 or 151; X ELEN 201
PHYS 304	Electromagnetism	15	P (PHYS 222 and 223) or PHYS 215; MATH 206 or 243
PHYS 305	Thermal Physics	15	P PHYS 215 or 223, MATH 206 or 243
PHYS 307	Quantum Physics	15	P (PHYS 221 and 222) or PHYS 214; MATH 206 or 243
PHYS 309	Solid State and Nuclear Physics	15	P PHYS 214 or 221, MATH 113 or 142, MATH 114 or 151; X ELEN 310
PHYS 339	Experimental Techniques	15	P one of PHYS 214, 215, 217, 221, 222, 223; X ELEN 310
PHYS 340	Microprocessor and Interface Electronics	15	P PHYS 234 or ELEN 202; X CSEN 301
PHYS 341	Analogue Electronics and Instrumentation	15	P PHYS 235 or ELEN 201, 15 pts of approved 200-level Calculus; X ELEN 301
PHYS 342	Special Topic	15	P 22 approved 200-level PHYS pts
PHYS 343	Topics in Applied Physics	15	P 45 PHYS 200-level pts
PSYC 101	Popular Psychology	15	

PSYC 121	Introduction to Psychology 1	15
PSYC 122	Introduction to Psychology 2	15
PSYC 221	Social Psychology	15 P PSYC 121
PSYC 231	Cognitive Psychology	15 P PSYC 122
PSYC 232	Research Methods in Psychology	15 P PSYC 121 or 122, STAT 193 (or 131) or QUAN 102 or approved equivalent; X PSYC 325
PSYC 233	Brain and Behaviour	15 P PSYC 122; X PSYC 231 before 2002
PSYC 235	Abnormal Psychology	15 P PSYC 121; X PSYC 321
PSYC 322	Memory	15 P PSYC 232, STAT 193 or MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or approved equivalent; PSYC 231 or 233
PSYC 324	Child Development	15 P PSYC 232, STAT 193 or MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or approved equivalent; PSYC 221 or 231
PSYC 325	Advanced Research Methods	15 P STAT 193 or MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or approved equivalent; PSYC 232, 30 further pts from PSYC 200-299
PSYC 326	Discourse and Social Psychology	15 P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 327	Neuropsychology	15 P PSYC 231, 232, 233; STAT 193 or MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or approved equivalent
PSYC 331	Visual Perception	15 P as for PSYC 327
PSYC 332	Behaviour Analysis	15 P as for PSYC 327
PSYC 333	Applied Social Psychology	15 P PSYC 221, 232, STAT 193 or MATH 177 or QUAN 102 or approved equivalent
PSYC 334	Industrial and Organisational Psychology	15 P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 335	Psychology, Crime and Law	15 P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 336	Special Topic	15 P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 337	Family Psychology	15 P PSYC 232, 234, STAT 193
PSYC 338	Cross-cultural Psychology	15 P as for PSYC 325
PSYC 339	Special Topic	15 P as for PSYC 325
QUAN 102	Statistics for Business	15 X MQATH 111, STAT 193
QUAN 201	Introduction to Econometrics	15 P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151)
QUAN 202	Business and Economic Forecasting	15 P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151)
QUAN 203	Quantitative Methods	15 P ECON 130, QUAN 102 (or MATH 177 or STAT 131/193); QUAN 111 or (MATH 141/142, 151); X MATH 277, STAT 231
SCIE 101	Special Topic	15 P permission of relevant Head of School
SCIE 201	Special Topic	15 P permission of relevant Head of School



SCIE 202	Special Topic	20	P as for SCIE 201
SCIE 301	Directed Individual Study	20	P as for SCIE 201
SCIE 302	Special Topic	15	P as for SCIE 201
SCIE 303	Special Topic	20	P as for SCIE 201
SCIE 305	Special Topic	30	P as for SCIE 201
SCIE 306	Directed Individual Study	15	P as for SCIE 201
SCIE 308	Directed Individual Study	30	P as for SCIE 201
STAT 193	Statistics for Natural and Social Sciences	15	X QUAN 102, STAT 231
STAT 292	Applied Statistics 2A	15	P STAT 193 or a comparable background in Statistics; X STAT 291
STAT 293	Applied Statistics 2B	15	P STAT 292; X STAT 291
STAT 332	Statistical Inference	15	P MATH 243, (MATH 277 or STAT 232); X STAT 331
STAT 334	Special Topic	15	P 30 approved 200-/300-level pts
STAT 339	Special Topic	15	P 30 approved 200-/300-level pts
STAT 391	Mathematical Methods for Applied Statistics	15	P STAT 291 or 292; X MATH 206, 243, the pair (MATH 142, 251/207)
STAT 392	Sample Surveys	15	P STAT 193 (or equivalent), 30 approved 200-/300-level pts; X APST/STAT 439
STAT 393	Linear Models	15	P (MATH 243, MATH 277/233) or (STAT 293, 391); X STAT 338
STAT 394	Multivariate Statistics	15	P MATH 277 or STAT 233 or (STAT 292, 391); X STAT 338
SWEN 102	Introduction to Software Modelling	15	P COMP 102; C MATH 161
SWEN 221	Software Development	15	P COMP 103; X COMP 205, ENGR 202
SWEN 222	Software Design	15	P SWEN 221; X COMP 205, ENGR 202
SWEN 223	Software Engineering Analysis	15	P COMP 103, SWEN 102; X INFO 222, SWEN 203
SWEN 224	Formal Foundations of Programming	15	P COMP 103, SWEN 102, MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 202, SWEN 202
SWEN 301	Structured Methods	15	P SWEN 222 (or COMP 205 or ENGR 202), SWEN 223 (or 203); X COMP 301
SWEN 302	Agile Methods	15	P SWEN 222 (or COMP 205 or ENGR 202)
SWEN 303	User Interface Design	15	P SWEN 221 or COMP 261 (or COMP 205 or ENGR 202); X COMP 311
SWEN 304	Database System Engineering	15	P COMP 261 (or 206 or SWEN 201), MATH 161 (or 114); X COMP 302
TECH 302	Technology Development and Management	15	P 30 200-level pts in PHYS, CHEM, BTEC or TECH; X TECH 301

## Conjoint BCA/BSc

### Conjoint Bachelor of Commerce and Administration and Bachelor of Science Programme

*Note: This statute has been removed as the Conjoint BCA/BSc now comes under the provisions of the Conjoint Degrees Statute.*

## Conjoint BSc/BTeach

### Statute for the Conjoint Bachelor of Science and Bachelor of Teaching Programme

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: The BTeach degree is not offered separately.*

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Admission to the conjoint BSc/BTeach programme normally occurs in a candidate's first year of study at university and requires that the candidate be accepted into the BSc degree and meet the Faculty of Education entry requirements, which include the 'good character' and 'fitness to teach' requirements of the New Zealand Teachers Council. A candidate who has already completed the requirements of the BSc will not be admitted to the conjoint programme.
- (b) A candidate taking the conjoint programme shall obtain permission to re-enrol for it each year after first admission to the programme. Such permission will normally be given if the student has achieved a B– average over the courses completed in the previous year of study.

#### General Requirements

2. Except as provided in section 6 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, the personal course of study of a candidate for the conjoint BSc/BTeach shall consist of courses from the schedules to first degrees of this university with a total points value of at least 540 points of which:
  - (a) at least 325 points shall be from courses numbered 200-399, including at least 145 from courses numbered 300-399;
  - (b) at least 240 points shall be from the BSc schedule, including at least 135 from courses numbered 200-399; and
  - (c) at least 280 points shall be from the BTeach schedule, including at least 190 from courses numbered 200-399.

A candidate taking the conjoint programme is normally expected to include courses from both the BSc and BTeach schedules in each year of enrolment.
3. The course of study of every candidate shall comply with section 1(b) of the BSc statute and contain:
  - (a) enough courses to fulfil the BSc major requirements as set out in section 2 of the BSc statute for at least one approved teaching subject;
  - (b) at least one other approved teaching subject to at least 200-level; and
  - (c) courses from the BTeach schedule as follows:
    - (i) EPOL 132, 133, 134, 135, 231, 232, 233, 234, 324, 325;
    - (ii) EPSY 131, 132, 231, 232, 233, 331;
    - (iii) two of EPOL 361-370.
4. Where, in the opinion of the relevant Head of School or Programme Director, a candidate has achieved in another course of study a standard equivalent to that required in any compulsory course and cannot obtain corresponding credit under section 6 of this statute or the Credit Transfer Statute, the candidate shall be exempted from that course and shall substitute an approved course of at least the equivalent number of points.

5. Courses from the BTeach schedule are excepted from the Aegrotat Pass provisions in the Assessment Statute. In the event that a candidate is prevented from completing such a course by one of the circumstances specified in section 4.5 of that statute, the candidate will be granted an extension to complete the assessment.

#### **Cross-crediting**

6. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean candidates who have completed this conjoint programme may be credited with up to 60 points towards a subsequent Victoria University degree.

### **Schedule to the BTeach Statute**

*See the Course of Study Statutes for the Faculty of Education.*

### **BSc(Hons)**

#### **Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science with Honours**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the BSc(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 3 for the subject to be presented; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:
  - (i) completed at least 240 points towards a degree at this university and attained a very high standard in the courses numbered 200-399 required by section 2 of the BSc statute; or
  - (ii) **completed all but 48 points of a Bachelor's degree at this university; or**
  - (iii) in exceptional cases, produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. (a) If a candidate accepted under section 1(b)(i) fails in the examination for BSc(Hons), but nevertheless reaches a sufficient standard for the BSc, the candidate shall be deemed to have qualified for the BSc degree.
- (b) A candidate accepted under section 1(b)(ii) shall not be awarded a BSc(Hons) until a **Bachelor's degree is completed.**
3. The subjects for the BSc(Hons) and their prerequisites are as follows.

#### **Applied Statistics**

STAT 338; a further 24 points from OPRE 300-399, STAT 300-399, QUAN 301, 303

#### **Biotechnology**

BTEC 301, TECH 302; at least 18 points from BIOL 361, 362, CHEM 305 or 306

#### **Cell and Molecular Bioscience**

BIOL 361, 362; 45 points from BIOL 334, 335, 339, 340, 341, 342

#### **Chemistry**

CHEM 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206; at least 72 points in 300-level CHEM courses, including CHEM 305, 306 and any two of CHEM 301, 302, 303

#### **Computer Science**

60 points from COMP 301-399, NWEN 301-399, SWEN 301-399

#### **Conservation Biology**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300-399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Ecology and Biodiversity**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300-399; STAT 193

**Electronic and Computer System Engineering**

60 points in approved 300- or 400-level courses from the BE schedule or 300-level PHYS and COMP courses

**Geography**

48 points in approved courses from GEOG 300-399

**Geology**

Either 90 points from ESCI 301-399, including ESCI 340 (or 341 and 342), or 84 points from GEOL 300-399, including 24 points from GEOL 341-344

**Geomicrobiology**

BIOL 236, BIOL/BMSC 361, BMSC 301; 15 points from ESCI 303, 341-343, GEOL 341-343, 351-352, 370; 30 points from BIOL 334 (or BMSC 304), BIOL 340 (or BMSC 310), BTEC 301

*Note: Programme not offered in 2011.*

**Geophysics**

60 points in approved courses from ESCI, GEOL, GPHS, MATH or PHYS 301-399

**Logic and Computation**

48 points in approved courses from COMP or MATH 300-399

**Marine Biology**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300-399; STAT 193

**Mathematics**

48 points in approved courses from MATH 300-399, not including MATH 371

**Molecular Microbiology**

BIOL 340 (or BMSC 310), BIOL/BMSC 361, BMSC 301, BTEC 201; 20 points from BIOL 236, 334 (or BMSC 304), BTEC 301

**Physical Geography**

GEOG 323, GEOG 318 or 319; a further 24 approved 300-level points from the BSc schedule

**Physics**

(a) PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309

(b) One of PHYS 339, 340, 341, or, with the permission of the Head of the School of Chemical and Physical Sciences, one of MATH 301, 322

**Psychology**

At least 66 points from PSYC 201-299 and 72 points from PSYC 301-399

**Statistics and Operations Research**

At least 48 points from OPRE 351, 352, STAT 331, 333

**General Requirements**

4. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for two trimesters, though with the permission of the relevant Head of School a part-time student may extend the period to four trimesters.
5. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BSc(Hons) shall satisfy the requirements for the subject to be presented as set out in section 6, or with such substitutions as may be approved under section 7. The amount of practical work in a subject shall be as determined by the relevant Head of School.
- (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for a MSc, who has complied with the statute for a Bachelor's degree with Honours, may be awarded the appropriate Bachelor's degree with Honours in place of the MSc degree. For the purposes of this statute, a

candidate transferring to BSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree when first enrolling in the MSc in that subject.

**Subject Requirements**

6. The personal course of study of each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects as listed below or with such substitutions as may be approved under section 7. The permission of the relevant Head of School is required before enrolment in any course. The subjects and their requirements are as follows.

**Applied Statistics**

- (a) APST 438
- (b) A further 105 points including at least one of APST 487-489, and an approved combination of APST 400-489, COMP 421, ECON 408, 409, MOFI 405, OPRE 457, ORST 482, 483, PSYC 434, PUBL 401, SACS 401, SOSC 403, STAT 400-479 or approved alternatives

**Biotechnology**

BTEC 489, 435 and 75 points from BTEC 401-479, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400-480 to include at least 15 points from BTEC 401-479

**Cell and Molecular Bioscience**

CBIO 489; 90 points in an approved combination from BIOL 430-440

**Chemistry**

CHEM 480 and 489; 75 points in an approved combination from CHEM 401-441

**Computer Science**

COMP 489; 90 points in an approved combination\* from COMP 401-488, NWEN 401-479, SWEN 401-479

*\*Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level courses.*

**Conservation Biology**

CONB 489; BIOL 420; 60 points in an approved combination from BIOL 403, 404, 421-424

*Note: With permission of the Head of School, an approved course may be substituted for one of BIOL 403, 404, 419, 421-424.*

**Ecology and Biodiversity**

- (a) EBIO 489, BIOL 403, 422
- (b) 30 points from BIOL 419, 420, 423, 425, 426

*Note: With permission of the Head of School, one of BIOL 404, 427, 428, 430, 440 may be substituted for one course from (b).*

**Electronic and Computer System Engineering**

ECSE/ECEN 425, 430 and ECSE 489; 30 further approved 400-level points from ECEN 401-421; 30 further approved 400-level ECEN, COMP, NWEN, SWEN points

**Geography**

GEOG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from GEOG 401-488, PHYG 401-488

**Geology**

GEOL 489; 90 points in an approved combination from ESCI 401-488, PGEO 401

**Geomicrobiology**

MBIO 434, 489; 30 points from BIOL 400-439, MBIO 440; 30 points from ENVI 503-508, ESCI 401-488

*Note: Programme not offered in 2011.*

**Geophysics**

GPHS 489; 90 points in an approved combination from ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401-488, MATH 468, PGEO 401, PHYG 404 or approved courses in the BSc(Hons) schedule

**Logic and Computation**

120 points in an approved combination from COMP 401-489, MATH 401-489, PHIL 402, including at least 60 points from COMP 425, 426, 432, MATH 409, 433-435, 439, PHIL 402; up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level courses

**Marine Biology**

(a) BMAR 489, BIOL 422, 423

(b) 30 points from BIOL 403, 419, 420, 421, 425, 426

*Note: With permission of the Head of School one of BIOL 404, 427, 428, 430 or 440 may be substituted for one course from (b).*

**Mathematics**

120 points in an approved combination\* from MATH 401-489

*\*Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level MATH courses.*

**Molecular Microbiology**

BIOL 430, MBIO 434, 489; 30 points from BIOL 400-429, 431-439, BMSC 401, MBIO 440

**Physical Geography**

PHYG 489; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYG 404-488 or other approved courses; at least 30 points shall be from PHYG 404-488

**Physics**

PHYS 490, 491; 90 points in an approved combination from PHYS 401-488

**Psychology**

PSYC 489; 90 points in an approved combination from PSYC 401-488

*Note: PSYC 451 and 452 are restricted to candidates accepted for the PGDipClinPsyc.*

**Statistics and Operations Research**

120 points in an approved combination from OPRE 401-489, ORST 401-489, STAT 401-489, ECON 406-409, FINM 467, SOSC 403; up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level STAT, OPRE, COMP, FINM, MATH or QUAN courses, and at least 60 points shall be from 400-level OPRE, STAT or ORST courses

**Substitution of Courses**

7. With the permission of the relevant Head of School, a candidate may replace up to 60 points' worth of optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

**Award of Honours**

8. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours in a subject by completing the requirements for the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree in that subject. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

---

**Schedule to the BSc(Hons) Statute**


---

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C), Double-labelling (D) and Restrictions (X)
APST 438	Applied Statistics	15	P one of (STAT 331, 338, 393, 394); D STAT 438
APST 439	Sample Surveys	15	P STAT 193 or equivalent, 30 approved 200-/300-level pts; D STAT 439; X STAT 392
APST 481	Special Topic 1	15	
APST 482	Special Topic 2	15	
APST 483	Special Topic 3	15	D ORST 483
APST 487	Project	15	
APST 488	Project	15	
APST 489	Project	30	
BTEC 435	Biotechnology	15	
BTEC 436	Biotechnology/Business Development	15	
BTEC 440	Directed Individual Study in Biotechnology	30	
BTEC 441	Directed Individual Study in Biotechnology	15	
BTEC 489	Research Project	30	
BIOL 403	Evolution	30	P BIOL 311 or 329 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 404	Environment and Conservation Management	30	
BIOL 419	Principles of Marine Conservation	30	P 300-level Marine Biology, Ecology or Environmental Studies or permission of Head of School
BIOL 420	Conservation Ecology	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 421	Human Ecology	30	P 60 pts from approved courses
BIOL 422	Ecology	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 423	Marine Biology	30	
BIOL 424	New Zealand Conservation Practice	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 425	Biodiversity	30	P BIOL 329 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 426	Behavioural Ecology	30	P BIOL 328 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 427	Special Topic: Current Issues in Marine Science	15	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 428	Special Topic: Field Marine Science	15	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School; C BIOL 427

BIOL 430	Genetics and Molecular Biology	30	P 45 pts from BIOL 334-342 or an approved combination of 300-level BMSC courses; X BIOL 401, BCHM 403, BMSC 430
BIOL 431	Cell Biology	30	P as for BIOL 430; X BIOL 406, BMSC 431
BIOL 432	Physiology and Pharmacology	30	P as for BIOL 430; X BIOL 407, BMSC 432, PHSI 405
BIOL 433	Human and Clinical Biochemistry	30	P as for BIOL 430; X BCHM 404, BMSC 433
BIOL 436-37	Special Topics	30	
BIOL 439	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
BIOL 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
BIOL 489	Research Project	30	
BMAR 489	Research Project	30	
CBIO 489	Research Project	30	
CHEM 421	Organic and Bio-organic Chemistry	15	P CHEM 301
CHEM 422	Inorganic Chemistry	15	P CHEM 302
CHEM 423	Physical Chemistry	15	P CHEM 303
CHEM 424	Advanced Aspects of Chemistry A	15	
CHEM 425	Advanced Aspects of Chemistry B	15	
CHEM 426-27	Special Topics	15	
CHEM 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
CHEM 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
CHEM 480	Research Preparation	15	C CHEM 489; X CHEM 580
CHEM 489	Research Project	30	P CHEM 305 or 306
COMP 421	Machine Learning	15	P COMP 307, plus one further course from COMP 301-399, ECEN 301-399, NWEN 301-399 or SWEN 301-399
COMP 422	Data Mining, Neural Networks and Genetic Programming	15	P as for COMP 421
COMP 423	Intelligent Agents	15	P as for COMP 421
COMP 425	Computational Logic	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399, MATH 309 or PHIL 234, 334 (or 211) recommended
COMP 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
COMP 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
COMP 471-73	Special Topics	15	
COMP 489	Research Project	30	
CONB 489	Research Project	30	
EBIO 489	Research Project	30	



ECEN 403	Advanced Electronics	15	P ECEN 303 (or ELEN 301 or PHYS 340), MATH 243 or 244 or ECEN 220; X PHYS 423, TECH 423, ECSE 423, ELEN 401
ECEN 405	Power Electronics	15	P ECEN 303 (or ELEN 301 or PHYS 340); X ELEN 402
ECEN 410	Advanced Communications Engineering	15	P ECEN 310 (or CSEN 303); X CSEN 403
ECEN 415	Advanced Control Systems Engineering	15	P ECEN 315 (or ELEN 302 or ECSE 422 or PHYS 422 or TECH 422)
ECEN 421	Advanced Signal Processing	15	P ECEN 320 (or ELEN 303 or ECSE 420 or PHYS 420 or TECH 420); X ELEN 403, PHYS 421, TECH 421
ECEN 425	Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 1: Hardware and Control	15	P ECEN 301 (or CSEN 301 or PHYS 340); X CSEN 401
ECEN 430	Advanced Mechatronic Engineering 2: Intelligence and Design	15	P ECEN 301 (or CSEN 301 or PHYS 340); X CSEN 402
ECON 406	Economic Dynamics A	15	P 48 approved 300-level ECON/ QUAN/OPRE pts
ECON 407	Economic Dynamics B	15	P ECON 406 or an approved background in Economics and Mathematics
ECON 408	Advanced Econometric Theory	15	P QUAN 301 (or equivalent)
ECON 409	Advanced Applied Econometrics	15	P ECON 408
ECSE 426-27	Special Topics	15	
ECSE 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
ECSE 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ECSE 489	Research Project	30	
ESCI 403	Stratigraphy and Palaeontology	15	P ESCI 301 or GEOL 361; X GEOL 403
ESCI 404	Special Topic	15	P 48 300-level pts
ESCI 406	Petroleum Geology	15	P ESCI 304 or GEOL 364; X GEOL 406
ESCI 407	Global Tectonics	15	P ESCI 302 or GEOL 362 or 366; X GEOL 407
ESCI 408	Special Topic	15	P 24 pts from ESCI 301-399, GEOL 301-399
ESCI 409	Special Topic: Petrology and Geochemistry	15	P 24 pts from ESCI 301-399, GEOL 301-399
ESCI 411	Advanced Exploration Geophysics	15	P ESCI 305 or GEOL 367; X GEOL 411
ESCI 412	Paleoclimatology	15	P ESCI 301 or GEOL 365; X GEOL 412
ESCI 413	Geochemical Forensics of Earth's Origins, History and Future	15	P ESCI 303 or GEOL 363; X GEOL 413

ESCI 414	Physics and Chemistry of Volcanoes	15	
ESCI 416	Metamorphic Petrology	15	P ESCI 303 or GEOL 363; X GEOL 414
ESCI 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
ESCI 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
FINM 467	Actuarial Statistics	15	P MATH 206, 207, STAT 231
GEOG 404	Geography of Development Studies	30	
GEOG 406	Geography of Place, Power and Identity	30	
GEOG 409	Contemporary Environmental Resource Management	30	X ENVI 502
GEOG 410	Urban Studies	30	
GEOG 411	Special Topic	30	
GEOG 412	Economic and Political Change in Europe	30	
GEOG 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
GEOL 489	Research Project	30	
GISC 405*	GIS Programming and Databases	30	
GPHS 402	Special Topic	30	
GPHS 420	Introduction to Dynamical Meteorology	15	P MATH 323
GPHS 421	Mid-latitude Weather Systems	15	
GPHS 422	Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology	15	
GPHS 423	Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology	15	
GPHS 424	Satellite Meteorology	15	
GPHS 425	Numerical Weather Prediction	15	
GPHS 430-31	Special Topics	15	
GPHS 439	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
GPHS 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
GPHS 441	Origin and Evolution of the Solid Earth	15	X GPHS 405, PHYS 406, 441
GPHS 445	Introduction to Seismology	15	P MATH 323; X GPHS 409
GPHS 446	Advanced Seismology	15	P MATH 323; X GPHS 409
GPHS 447	Introduction to Geomagnetism	15	X GPHS 408, 442, PHYS 406, 442, 447
GPHS 448	Advanced Topics in Geomagnetism	15	X GPHS 408, 443, 444
GPHS 489	Project	30	
MATH 409	Mathematical Logic	15	X MATH 309
MATH 431	Combinatorics 1	15	
MATH 432	Combinatorics 2	15	
MATH 433	Model Theory	15	

MATH 434	Set Theory	15	
MATH 435	Computability and Complexity	15	
MATH 436	Algebra 1	15	
MATH 437	Algebra 2	15	
MATH 439	Category Theory	15	
MATH 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
MATH 441	Analysis 1	15	
MATH 442	Analysis 2	15	
MATH 444	Non-standard Analysis	15	
MATH 450	Geometry 1	15	
MATH 451	Geometry 2	15	
MATH 452	Topology 1	15	
MATH 453	Topology 2	15	
MATH 460	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
MATH 461	Differential Equations	15	
MATH 462	Chaotic Dynamics	15	
MATH 463	Wavelets	15	
MATH 464	Differential Geometry	15	P MATH 301 or equivalent mathematical background
MATH 465	General Relativity and Cosmology	15	P MATH 464
MATH 468	Fluid Mechanics	15	
MATH 480-81	Special Topics	30	
MATH 482	Category Theory	15	
MATH 483	Special Topic	15	
MATH 488	Project	15	X MATH 489
MATH 489	Project	30	X MATH 488
MBIO 434	Microbiology	30	
MBIO 440	Directed Individual Study in Microbiology	30	P permission of Head of School; X BIOL 440
MBIO 489	Research Project	30	
NWEN 401	Distributed Systems Design	15	P two of NWEN 301, 302, 303 (or COMP 305, 306, 310); X COMP 413, ECSE 431
NWEN 402	Internet Engineering	15	P NWEN 302 (or COMP 306), one of NWEN 301, 303 (or COMP 305, 310); X COMP 417
NWEN 403	Advanced Network Engineering	15	P NWEN 302 (or COMP 306), one of NWEN 301, 303 (or COMP 305, 310), or ECEN 320; X COMP 414, ECSE 432
NWEN 404	Mobile Computing	15	P NWEN 302 (or COMP 306), one of NWEN 301, 303 (or COMP 305 or 310), or ECEN 310 (or CSEN 303); X COMP 415 or ECSE 433 (before 2008)

NWEN 405	Security Engineering	15	P one of NWEN 301, 302, 303 (or COMP 305 or 306 or 310) and one course from COMP 301-388, NWEN 301-399, or SWEN 301-399; X COMP 418
NWEN 406	High Performance Distributed Computing	15	P NWEN 301 (or COMP 305) and one of NWEN 302, 303 (or COMP 306 or 310); X COMP 415 (2009) and ECSE 433 (2009)
NWEN 410	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 438	Special Topic in Network Engineering 1	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 439	Special Topic in Network Engineering 2	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
NWEN 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
OPRE 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
OPRE 454	Operations Research Applications	15	P one of (COMP 312, OPRE 352, 354)
OPRE 455	Network Applications in OR	15	P one of (MATH 353, OPRE 351, 355)
OPRE 456	Optimisation in OR	15	P MATH 353 or OPRE 351
OPRE 457	Stochastic Models	15	P one of (COMP 312, OPRE 352, 354)
OPRE 481	Special Topic 1	15	
OPRE 482	Special Topic 2	15	
ORST 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
ORST 482	Special Topic 1	15	
ORST 483	Special Topic 2	15	D APST 483
ORST 484-85	Special Topics	15	
ORST 487	Project 1	15	
ORST 488	Project 2	15	
ORST 489	Project	30	
PGEO 401	Basin Analysis	15	P ESCI/GEOL 403, 407
PHIL 421	Formal Logic	15	P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402
PHIL 422	Philosophical Logic	15	P permission of Head of School; X PHIL 402
PHYG 414	Climate Change: Lessons from the Past	15	X PHYG 412
PHYG 415	Special Topic A	15	
PHYG 416	Special Topic B	15	
PHYG 417	Hydrological Processes and Modelling	15	X PHYG 404
PHYG 418	Geomorphology and its Application	15	X PHYG 401
PHYG 419	Natural Hazards and Risk: Processes and Impacts	15	X PHYG 412

---

PHYG 420	Water Resources	15	X PHYG 404
PHYG 423	Field Geomorphology	15	X PHYG 401
PHYG 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PHYG 489	Research Project	30	
PHYS 411	Quantum Mechanics	15	X PHYS 403, 322
PHYS 412	Theoretical Physics	15	X PHYS 403
PHYS 413	Condensed Matter Physics A	15	X PHYS 404
PHYS 414	Condensed Matter Physics B	15	X PHYS 404
PHYS 415	Electromagnetism	15	X PHYS 410
PHYS 416	Relativity and Electrodynamics	15	X PHYS 410
PHYS 417	Astrophysics	15	
PHYS 418	Special Topic	15	
PHYS 420	Signal Processing A	15	X TECH 420, ECSE 420
PHYS 421	Signal Processing B	15	X TECH 421, ECSE 421
PHYS 422	Instrumentation	15	X TECH 422, ECSE 422
PHYS 423	Electronics	15	X TECH 423, ECSE 423
PHYS 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PHYS 441	Origin and Evolution of the Solid Earth	15	X PHYS 406, GPHS 405, 441
PHYS 447	Introduction to Geomagnetism	15	X PHYS 442, GPHS 408, 442, 447
PHYS 460	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PHYS 490	Research Project A	15	X PHYS 489
PHYS 491	Research Project B	15	X PHYS 489
PSYC 401	Theory and History of Psychology	15	
PSYC 402	Social Cognition	15	
PSYC 404	Abnormal Psychology	15	
PSYC 409	Fundamentals of Behaviour Analysis	15	
PSYC 411	Advanced Topics in Behaviour Analysis	15	P PSYC 332 or 409
PSYC 412	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct 1: Basic Concepts in Criminal Justice and Crime	15	
PSYC 413	Advanced Cognitive Psychology	15	
PSYC 415	Early Cognitive Development	15	
PSYC 417	Cognitive Neuropsychology 1: Perception, Attention and Memory	15	
PSYC 418	Advanced Discursive Social Psychology	15	
PSYC 421	False Memories	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 422	Drugs, Brain and Behaviour	15	P PSYC 233
PSYC 423	Culture and Social Behaviour	15	
PSYC 424	Drug Addiction	15	P PSYC 233
PSYC 425	Personality and Motivation	15	

PSYC 426	Social Psychology and Well-being	15	
PSYC 427	Discursive Social Psychology	15	
PSYC 428	Feminist Psychology	15	
PSYC 429	Psychology of Superstition	15	
PSYC 430	Political Psychology	15	
PSYC 431	Culture and Human Development	15	
PSYC 432	Applied Cross-cultural Psychology	15	P PSYC 338
PSYC 433	Current Issues in Cross-cultural Psychology	15	
PSYC 434	Conducting Research across Cultures	15	
PSYC 435	Traumatic Memories and Repression	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 436	Autobiographical Memory	15	P PSYC 322
PSYC 437	Memory Errors	15	
PSYC 438	Theories of Violent Offending	15	
PSYC 439	Sexual Offending: Theories and Research	15	
PSYC 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
PSYC 441	Family Psychology	15	P PSYC 337
PSYC 442	The Psychology of Criminal Conduct 2: Areas of Application	15	P PSYC 412
PSYC 443	Autism	15	
PSYC 444	Behavioural Neuroscience	15	
PSYC 445	Cognitive Neuroscience	15	P PSYC 233, 327, 444
PSYC 446	Cognitive Neuropsychology 2: Language and Higher Control	15	P PSYC 417
PSYC 447	Special Topic: Ethical Issues in Psychological Research and Practice	15	
PSYC 448	Special Topic: Gender, Media and Identity	15	
PSYC 449	Special Topic: Indigenous Psychology	15	
PSYC 451	Clinical Assessment of Adults	30	P PSYC 231, 233, 234, 321, 327, 332; X PSYC 450
PSYC 452	Clinical Child and Family Psychology	30	P PSYC 231, 233, 321, 327, 332; X PSYC 450
PSYC 489	Research Project	30	Note: from 2008, PSYC 325 will be a prerequisite
SCIE 401	Special Topic: GIS 2.0	15	P permission of the relevant Head of School
SCIE 402	Special Topic	30	P as for SCIE 401
SCIE 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P as for SCIE 401

SCIE 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P as for SCIE 401
SOSC 403	Demography	30	
STAT 434	Statistical Inference	15	P STAT 331 or 332; MATH 377 or STAT 333 recommended
STAT 435	Time Series	15	P one of (MATH 377, STAT 331, 332, 333)
STAT 436	Forecasting	15	P 30 pts of approved 300-level ECON, MATH, OPRE, QUAN or STAT
STAT 437	Probability	15	P MATH 377 or STAT 333
STAT 438	Applied Statistics	15	P one of (STAT 331, 338, 393, 394); D APST 438
STAT 439	Sample Surveys	15	P STAT 193 (or equivalent), 30 approved 200-/300-level pts; D APST 439; X STAT 392
STAT 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
STAT 441	Stochastic Processes	15	P one of (MATH 377, STAT 331, 332, 333)
STAT 460	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
STAT 481-82	Special Topics	15	
SWEN 401	Software Engineering Case Study Practice	15	P three of SWEN 301, 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311)
SWEN 402	Formal Software Engineering	15	P SWEN 202, two of SWEN 301, 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311); X COMP 426
SWEN 403	Human Computer Interaction	15	P SWEN 303 (or COMP 311); X COMP 453, ECSE 434
SWEN 404	Advanced Software Engineering: Program Analysis	15	P two of SWEN 301, 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311); X COMP 463
SWEN 405	Object Oriented Paradigms	15	P two of SWEN 301, 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311); X COMP 462
SWEN 406	Advanced Software Engineering: Implementation and Development	15	P SWEN 301, one of SWEN 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311); X COMP 466
SWEN 407	Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design	15	P SWEN 301, one of SWEN 302, 303, 304 (or COMP 301, 302, 311); X COMP 467
SWEN 410	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
SWEN 421	Formal Software Engineering	15	P SWEN 222, 30 pts from COMP/SWEN 301-399; X COMP 426
SWEN 422	Human Computer Interaction	15	P SWEN 303 (or COMP 311); X COMP 453, ECSE 434
SWEN 423	Object-Oriented Paradigms	15	P SWEN 301 or COMP 304 (or 301), 15 further pts from COMP/NWEN/SWEN 301-399; X COMP 462

SWEN 424	Model Driven Development	15	P 30 pts from COMP/NWEN/SWEN 301-399; X COMP 471 in 2007-09
SWEN 425	Design Patterns	15	P SWEN 301 (or COMP 301), 15 further pts from COMP/NWEN/SWEN 301-399; X COMP 463 in 2008-09
SWEN 426	Advanced Software Engineering: Implementation and Development	15	P as for SWEN 425; X COMP 467
SWEN 427	Advanced Software Engineering: Requirements and Design	15	P 30 points from SWEN 301-399 including SWEN 301 (or COMP 301); X COMP 466
SWEN 430	Compiler Engineering	15	P 15 pts from COMP 301-399, 15 further pts from COMP/SWEN 301-399; X COMP 431
SWEN 431	Advanced Programming Languages	15	P COMP 304, 15 further pts from COMP/SWEN 301-399; X COMP 432
SWEN 432	Advanced Database Design and Implementation	15	P SWEN 304 (or COMP 302), 15 further pts from COMP/NWEN/SWEN 301-399; X COMP 442
SWEN 433	Web Information Systems Engineering	15	P as for SWEN 432; X COMP 443
SWEN 434	Data Warehousing	15	P 30 pts from COMP 301-399, SWEN 301-399, NWEN 301-399 including SWEN 304 (or COMP 302); X COMP 444
SWEN 438	Special Topic in Software Engineering 1	15	P permission of Head of School
SWEN 439	Special Topic in Software Engineering 2	15	P permission of Head of School
SWEN 440	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
SWEN 441	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School

*\*Enrol through the University of Canterbury for this course.*

## MSc

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MSc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree or relevant graduate or postgraduate diploma of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites listed in section 2 for the subject to be presented, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the relevant Head of School; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.



- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. The subjects of examination and their prerequisites are as follows.

**Applied Statistics**

STAT 338; a further 24 points from OPRE 300-399, STAT 300-399, QUAN 301, 303

**Biotechnology**

BTEC 201, 301, TECH 302; at least 18 points from BIOL 361, 362, CHEM 305 or 306

**Cell and Molecular Bioscience**

BIOL 361 and 362; either 45 points from BIOL 334, 335, 339, 340, 341, 342 or an approved combination of 300-level BMSC courses

**Chemistry**

138 points in CHEM or other approved courses numbered 200-399, including at least 60 points at 300-level

**Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience**

BIOL/BMSC 114; at least 66 points from PSYC 201-299, including PSYC 231, 232 and 233; at least 72 points from PSYC 301-399, including PSYC 325 and 327

**Computer Science**

60 points from COMP 301-399, NWEN 301-399, SWEN 301-399

**Conservation Biology**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300-399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Cross-cultural Psychology**

At least 66 points from PSYC 201-299 and 72 points from PSYC 301-399, including PSYC 325 or equivalent

**Ecological Restoration**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300-399; STAT 193 or equivalent

**Ecology and Biodiversity**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300-399; STAT 193

**Electronic and Computer System Engineering**

60 points in approved 300- or higher level courses from the BE schedule or 300-level PHYS or COMP

**Forensic Psychology**

At least 60 points from PSYC 301-399, including PSYC 325 or an approved substitute

**Geography**

48 points in approved courses from GEOG 300-399

**Geology**

Either 90 points from ESCI 301-399, including ESCI 340 (or 341 and 342); or 84 points from GEOL 300-399, including 24 points from GEOL 341-344

**Geomicrobiology**

BIOL 236, BIOL/BMSC 361, BMSC 301; 15 points from ESCI 303, 340-342; GEOL 341-343, 351-352, 370; 30 points from BIOL 334 (or BMSC 304), BIOL 340 (or BMSC 310), BTEC 301

*Note: Programme not offered in 2011.*

**Geophysics**

60 points in approved courses from ESCI, GEOL, GPHS, MATH or PHYS 301-399

**Heritage Materials Science**

60 points in approved 300-level courses with the equivalent of 36 points in 100-level Chemistry

**Logic and Computation**

48 points in approved 300-level MATH or COMP courses

**Marine Biology**

60 points in approved courses from BIOL 300-399; STAT 193

**Mathematics**

48 points in approved courses from MATH 300-399, excluding MATH 371

**Mathematics Education**

Completion of BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) in Mathematics or Statistics and Operations Research

**Molecular Microbiology**

BIOL 340 (or BMSC 310), BIOL/BMSC 361, BMSC 301, BTEC 201; 20 points from BIOL 236, 334 (or BMSC 304), BTEC 301

**Petroleum Geoscience**

Either 90 points from ESCI 301-399, including ESCI 340 (or 341 and 342); or 84 points from GEOL 300-399, including 24 points from GEOL 341-344

**Physical Geography**

GEOG 318 or 319, GEOG 323; a further 24 approved 300-level points from the BSc schedule

**Physics**

(a) PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309

(b) One of PHYS 339, 340, 341 or, with the permission of the Head of School, MATH 301 or 322

**Psychology**

At least 66 points from PSYC 201-299 and 72 points from PSYC 301-399

**Science Education**

A BSc(Hons) degree

**Statistics and Operations Research**

At least 48 points from OPRE 351, 352, STAT 331, 333

**Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance**

48 points from MATH 312, STAT 331, 333; a further 24 points in approved 300-level MATH, STAT, OPRE, FINM, ECON or MOFI courses

**General Requirements**

3. (a) Except as provided in (b) and (c) and in section 6, the course of study for the MSc shall consist of:
  - Part 1:** Approved courses worth at least 120 points from the BSc(Hons) or other schedules;
  - Part 2:** A Master's thesis (see Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute), or an approved combination of courses, thesis and research project(s).

Parts 1 and 2 shall be as prescribed in section 5 with both parts being in the same subject, and shall include such practical work as may be determined by the relevant Head of School. Each part shall contribute at least 40% of the total marks.
- (b) A candidate who has completed a degree with Honours or other graduate study to an appropriate level may be admitted directly to Part 2 and need not then offer Part 1.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the relevant Head of School.
4. (a) A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for students who are not full time) and shall complete the degree within two and a half

years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Subject Requirements

5. The requirements for each MSc subject are as follows.

#### Applied Statistics

##### Part 1:

- (a) APST 438  
 (b) A further 105 points, including at least one of APST 487-489, and an approved combination from APST 400-489, COMP 421, ECON 408, 409, MOFI 405, OPRE 457, ORST 482, 483, PSYC 434, PUBL 401, SACS 401, SOSC 403, STAT 400-479 or approved alternatives

##### Part 2:

- (a) Thesis (APST 591); or  
 (b) Thesis (APST 592) with the addition of 30 points from APST 501-503 or approved courses

#### Biotechnology

**Part 1:** BTEC 580, 435; and 75 points from BTEC 401-479, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400-480 to include at least 15 points from BTEC 401-479

**Part 2:** BTEC 591

#### Cell and Molecular Bioscience

**Part 1:** CBIO 580; 90 points in approved courses from BIOL 430-440

**Part 2:** CBIO 591

#### Chemistry

**Part 1:** CHEM 580; 90 points in approved courses from CHEM 401-488

**Part 2:** CHEM 591

#### Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience

**Part 1:** CBNS 580; 90 points from PSYC 404, 417, 422, 424, 444, 445, 446, 448, BIOL/BMSC 432, BIOL/BMSC 433

*Note: Up to 30 points from approved 400-level PSYC, BIOL or BMSC courses may be substituted for the listed PSYC, BIOL or BMSC courses.*

**Part 2:** CBNS 591

#### Computer Science

**Part 1:** 120 points in approved courses from COMP 401-489, NWEN 401-479, SWEN 401-479; up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level courses

**Part 2:** COMP 591

#### Conservation Biology

**Part 1:** BIOL 580, BIOL 420; 60 points in approved courses from BIOL 403, 404, 419, 421-424

**Part 2:** CONB 591

#### Cross-cultural Psychology

**Part 1:** PSYC 433, 434, CPSY 580; at least 30 points from PSYC 423, 431, 432; a further 30 points from PSYC 401-448 or other approved courses

*Note: With permission of the Head of School up to 60 points may be replaced by approved courses at the University of Hawaii or other approved institutions.*

**Part 2:** CPSY 591

**Ecological Restoration**

**Part 1:** ERES 525, 526, 580; 30 points in an approved combination from BIOL 403, 404, 419, 421-440, ENVI 503-529, or other courses approved by the Head of School

**Part 2:** ERES 591

**Ecology and Biodiversity**

**Part 1:** BIOL 580; 90 points in approved courses from BIOL 403, 404, 419-423, 425-428, 430, 440

**Part 2:** EBIO 591

**Electronic and Computer System Engineering**

**Part 1:** ECSE/ECEN 425, 430 and ECSE 580; 30 points from ECEN 401-421; 30 further approved 400-level ECEN, COMP, NWEN, SWEN points

**Part 2:** ECSE 591

**Forensic Psychology**

**Part 1:** FPSY 580; at least 30 points from PSYC 412, 421, 435, 442; a further 60 points from (PSYC 400-488, FPSY 440); up to 30 of these points can be replaced by other courses with the approval of the Head of School

**Part 2:** FPSY 591

**Geography**

**Part 1:** GEOG 580; 90 points in approved courses from GEOG 401-488, PHYG 401-488

**Part 2:** GEOG 591

**Geology**

**Part 1:** GEOL 580; 105 points in approved courses from (ESCI 401-488, PGEO 401)

**Part 2:** GEOL 591

**Geomicrobiology**

**Part 1:** MBIO 434, 580; 30 points from BIOL 400-439, MBIO 440; 30 points from ENVI 503-508, ESCI 401-488

**Part 2:** MBIO 591

*Note: Programme not offered in 2011.*

**Geophysics**

**Part 1:** GPHS 580; 105 points in approved courses from (ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401-488), MATH 468, PGEO 401, PHYG 414

**Part 2:** GPHS 591

**Heritage Materials Science**

**Part 1:** HMSC 501, 502, 580; and either:

(i) HMSC 561; and 15-30 points in approved courses from CHEM 407-440, MBIO 434, ARTH 401-488, HMSC 562-563, MHST 501-554, MAOR 502-588; or

(ii) HMSC 562; and a further 30 points in approved courses from the list under (i) above

**Part 2:** HMSC 591

**Logic and Computation**

**Part 1:** 120 points in approved courses from COMP 401-489, MATH 401-489, PHIL 402, including at least 60 points from COMP 425, 426, 432, MATH 409, 433-435, PHIL 402; up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level courses

**Part 2:** LOCO 591

**Marine Biology**

**Part 1:** BIOL 580; 90 points in approved courses from BIOL 403, 404, 419-423, 425-428, 430, 440

**Part 2:** BMAR 591

**Mathematics**

**Part 1:** 120 points in approved courses from MATH 401-489; up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level MATH courses

**Part 2:** Either (a) MATH 591 with the possible addition of MATH 548 and/or 549, or (b) MATH 592

**Mathematics Education**

**Part 2:** MXED 591

**Molecular Microbiology**

**Part 1:** BIOL 430, MBIO 434, 580; 30 points from BIOL 400-429, 431-439, BMSC 401, MBIO 440

**Part 2:** MBIO 591

**Petroleum Geoscience**

**Part 1:** PGEO 401, 511, 580, ESCI 403, 406, 407, 411 and one other approved 15-point course

**Part 2:** PGEO 591

**Physical Geography**

**Part 1:** PHYG 580; 90 further points from PHYG 404-488, of which up to 30 points may be replaced by other approved courses

**Part 2:** PHYG 591

**Physics**

**Part 1:** PHYS 490, 491; 90 points in approved courses from PHYS 401-488

**Part 2:** PHYS 591

**Psychology**

**Part 1:** PSYC 489; 90 points in approved courses from PSYC 401-488

**Part 2:** PSYC 591

**Science Education**

**Part 2:** SCED 591

**Statistics and Operations Research**

**Part 1:** At least 60 points from 400-level OPRE, STAT or ORST courses; a further 60 points in approved courses from (OPRE 401-489, STAT 401-489, ECON 406-409, 508-509, FINM 467, SOSC 403), of which up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level STAT, OPRE, COMP, FINM, MATH or QUAN courses

**Part 2:**

- (a) Thesis (ORST 591); or
- (b) Thesis (ORST 592) with the addition of 30 points from approved courses\*; or
- (c) Thesis (ORST 595) with the addition of 60 points from approved courses\*; or
- (d) Research Project (ORST 588) and 90 points from approved courses\*

*\*ORST 501-506, all 400-level OPRE, ORST or STAT courses, ECON 406-409, 508, 509, FINM 467, SOSC 403*

**Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance**

**Part 1:** 120 points in an approved combination from MATH 441, 442, 461-463, OPRE 451-459, ORST 482-485, STAT 431-459, ECON 406-409, FINM 465-472, MOFI 401, 402, 405-407, SOSC 403, including at least 60 points from MATH 441,

442, OPRE 457, STAT 435, 437, 441, FINM 467; up to 30 points may be replaced by approved 300-level courses

**Part 2:**

- (a) Thesis (SPFI 591); or
- (b) Thesis (SPFI 592); 30 points of approved courses from the schedules to the BSc(Hons), MSc or other postgraduate degrees

**Substitution of Courses**

6. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees. (See **Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses.**)

**Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit**

7. (a) The MSc may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete Parts 1 and 2 of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).
- (b) A candidate who is not eligible for Honours may be awarded the MSc with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete all work for Part 2 within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment in Part 2 (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time).

**Schedule to the MSc Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Restrictions (X)
<b>Part 1</b>			
BIOL 580	Research Preparation	30	
BTEC 580	Research Preparation	30	
CBIO 580	Research Preparation	30	
CHEM 580	Research Preparation	30	X CHEM 480
CBNS 580	Research Preparation	30	
COMP 489	Research Project	30	
CPSY 580	Research Preparation	30	
ECSE 580	Research Preparation	30	
ERES 525	Ecological Restoration	30	
ERES 526	Ecological Restoration Practicum	30	
ERES 527	Ecological Restoration and Conservation Skills	30	
ERES 580	Research Preparation	30	
FPSY 440	Directed Individual Study	30	
FPSY 580	Research Preparation	30	
FPSY 591	Thesis	120	
GEOG 580	Research Methods for Geography	15	X DEVE 514, ENVI 521, PHYG 580
GEOL 580	Research Preparation	15	
GPHS 580	Research Preparation	15	
GPHS 581	Practicum	30	

HMSC 501	Heritage Materials Science: Principles	30	
HMSC 502	Heritage Materials Science: Technology and Analysis	30	
HMSC 561	Internship/Practicum	30	
HMSC 562	Directed Individual Study 1	15	P permission of Head of School
HMSC 563	Directed Individual Study 2	15	P permission of Head of School
HMSC 580	Research Preparation	15	
MBIO 580	Research Preparation	30	
ORST 489	Project	30	
PGEO 511	Technical Petroleum Geoscience	15	
PGEO 580	Research Preparation	15	
PHYG 580	Research Methods for Physical Geography	15	X DEVE 514, ENVI 521, GEOG 580
PHYS 490	Research Project A	15	
PHYS 491	Research Project B	15	
PSYC 489	Project	30	X PSYC 410
<b>Part 2</b>			
APST 501	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
APST 502	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
APST 503	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
APST 591	Thesis	120	
APST 592	Thesis	90	
BMAR 591	Thesis in Marine Biology	120	
BTEC 591	Thesis in Biotechnology	120	
CBIO 591	Thesis in Cell and Molecular Bioscience	120	
CBNS 591	Thesis in Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience	120	
CHEM 591	Thesis in Chemistry	120	
COMP 591	Thesis in Computer Science	120	
CONB 591	Thesis in Conservation Biology	120	
CPSY 591	Thesis in Cross-cultural Psychology	120	
EBIO 591	Thesis in Ecology and Biodiversity	120	
ECSE 591	Thesis in Electronic and Computer System Engineering	120	
ERES 591	Thesis in Ecological Restoration	120	
GEOG 591	Thesis in Geography	120	
GEOL 591	Thesis in Geology	120	
GPHS 591	Thesis in Geophysics	120	

HMSC 591	Thesis in Heritage Materials Science	120
LOCO 591	Thesis in Logic and Computation	120
MATH 548-49	Special Topics in Mathematics	15
MATH 591	Thesis in Mathematics	90/105/ 120
MATH 592	Advanced Course of Study in Mathematics	120
MXED 591	Thesis in Mathematics Education	120
MATH 592	Advanced Course of Study in Mathematics	120
MBIO 591	Thesis in Microbiology	120
ORST 501-02	Directed Individual Study	15 P permission of Head of School
ORST 503-04	Special Topics	15 P permission of Head of School
ORST 505	Directed Individual Study	30
ORST 506	Special Topic	30
ORST 588	Research Project	30
ORST 592	Thesis	90
ORST 595	Thesis	60
ORST 591	Thesis	120
PGEO 591	Thesis in Petroleum Geoscience	120
PHYG 591	Thesis in Physical Geography	120
PHYS 591	Thesis in Physics	120
PSYC 591	Thesis in Psychology	120
SCED 591	Thesis in Science Education	120
SPFI 591	Thesis in Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance	120
SPFI 592	Thesis in Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance	90

### ***PGDipSc***

#### **Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Science**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipSc shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2 of the MSc statute; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.



### General Requirements

2. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Subject Requirements

3. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 4.

#### Applied Statistics

APST 438; 105 further points from APST 400-499, COMP 421, ECON 408, 409, MOFI 405, OPRE 457, ORST 482, 483, PSYC 434, PUBL 401, SACS 401, SOSC 403, STAT 400-499

#### Biotechnology

120 points from BTEC 401-489, 580, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400-480, including at least 30 points from BTEC 401-479

#### Cell and Molecular Bioscience

120 points from BIOL 430-440, CBIO 489, 580

#### Chemistry

120 points in approved courses from CHEM 401-489, 580

#### Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience

120 points from PSYC 404, 417, 422, 424, 444, 445, 446, 448, 489, BIOL/BMSC 432, 433, CBNS 580 or other courses approved by the Head of School

#### Computer Science

120 points in approved courses from COMP, SWEN, NWEN 401-489

#### Conservation Biology

BIOL 420; 90 points in approved courses from BIOL 403, 404, 419, 421-424, 580, CONB 489

#### Cross-cultural Psychology

PSYC 433, 434; at least 30 points from PSYC 423, 431, 432; 60 further points from PSYC 401-448, CPSY 580

*Note: With permission of the Head of School up to 60 points may be replaced by approved courses at the University of Hawaii or other approved institutions.*

#### Ecology and Biodiversity

120 points from BIOL 403, 404, 419-423, 425-428, 430, 440, 489, 580

#### Ecological Restoration

ERES 525, 526; and 60 points from BIOL 403, 404, 421-440, ENVI 503-508 or courses approved by the Head of School

#### Electronic and Computer System Engineering

ECSE/ECEN 425 and 430; 90 further points in an approved combination of 400-level courses from ECSE 489, 580 and the BE schedule

#### Geography

120 points from GEOG 401-489, 580, PHYG 401-488

#### Geology

120 points from ESCI 401-489, 580, PGEO 401

#### Geomicrobiology

MBIO 434; 90 points from BIOL 400-439, 489, 580, MBIO 440, ENVI 503-508, ESCI 401-488, including 30 BIOL or MBIO points and 30 ENVI or ESCI points

**Geophysics**

120 points in approved courses from ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401-489, 580, MATH 468, PGEO 401, PHYG 404

**Heritage Materials Science**

HMSC 501, 502; and 60 further points from CHEM 407-440, ARTH 401-488, HMSC 561-563, MHST 501-554, MAOR 502-588

**Logic and Computation**

120 points in approved courses from COMP 401-489, MATH 401-489, PHIL 402, including at least 60 points from COMP 425, 426, 432, MATH 409, 433-435, PHIL 402

**Marine Biology**

BIOL 423 and 90 further points in approved courses from BIOL 403, 404, 419-422, 425-428, 430, 440, 580, BMAR 489

**Mathematics**

120 points in approved courses from MATH 401-489

**Molecular Microbiology**

BIOL 430, MBIO 434; 60 points from BIOL 400-429, 431-439, 489, BMSC 401, MBIO 440

**Petroleum Geoscience**

PGEO 401, 511, 580, ESCI 403, 406, 407, 411

**Physical Geography**

120 points from PHYG 404-489, 580

**Physics**

120 points in approved courses from PHYS 401-491

**Psychology**

120 points in approved courses from PSYC 401-489, CBNS/CPSY 580

**Statistics and Operations Research**

120 points from OPRE 401-489, ORST 401-489, STAT 401-489, ECON 406-409, 508-509, FINM 467, SOSC 403, including at least 60 OPRE, STAT or ORST points

**Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance**

120 points in an approved combination from MATH 441, 442, 461-463, OPRE 451-459, ORST 482-485, STAT 431-459, ECON 406-409, FINM 465-472, MOFI 401, 402, 405-407, SOSC 403, including at least 60 points from MATH 441, 442, OPRE 457, STAT 435, 437, 441, FINM 467

**Substitution of Courses**

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**PGCertSc****Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Science**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Course of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertSc shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) satisfied the prerequisites for the subject to be presented as listed in section 2 of the MSc statute; and

- (iii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

- 2. (a) A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least one trimester and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate certificate within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) A candidate who has been awarded a PGCertSc in a particular subject is required to abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipSc in the same subject.

### Subject Requirements

- 3. The personal course of study of a candidate shall satisfy the requirements for one of the subjects listed below, with such substitutions as may be approved under section 4.

#### Applied Statistics

APST 438; 45 further points from APST 400-499, COMP 421, ECON 408, 409, MOFI 405, OPRE 457, ORST 482, 483, PSYC 434, PUBL 401, SACS 401, SOSC 403, STAT 400-499

#### Biotechnology

60 points from BTEC 401-489, 580, BIOL, CHEM or MBIO 400-480, including at least 30 points from BTEC 401-479

#### Cell and Molecular Bioscience

60 points from BIOL 430-440, CBIO 489, 580

#### Chemistry

60 points in approved courses from CHEM 401-489, 580

#### Cognitive and Behavioural Neuroscience

60 points from PSYC 404, 417, 422, 424, 444, 445, 446, 448, 489, BIOL/BMSC 432, 433, CBNS 580 or other courses approved by the Head of School

#### Computer Science

60 points in approved courses from COMP, SWEN, NWEN 401-489

#### Conservation Biology

BIOL 420; 30 points in approved courses from BIOL 403, 404, 419, 421-424, 580, CONB 489

#### Cross-cultural Psychology

PSYC 433, 434; 30 points from PHYC 423, 431, 432, CPSY 580

#### Ecological Restoration

60 points from ERES 525, 526 of which 30 points may be replaced by approved BIOL, CONB or ENVI courses

#### Ecology and Biodiversity

60 points from BIOL 403, 404, 419-423, 425-428, 430, 440, 489, 580

#### Electronic and Computer System Engineering

ECSE/ECEN 425 and 430; 30 further points in an approved combination of 400-level courses from the BE schedule, ECSE 489, 580

#### Geography

60 points from GEOG 401-489, 580, PHYG 401-488

#### Geology

60 points from ESCI 401-489, 580, PGEO 401

**Geophysics**

60 points in approved courses from ESCI 407, 411, GPHS 401-489, 580, MATH 468, PGEO 401, PHYG 404

**Heritage Materials Science**

HMSC 501 and either HMSC 502 or ( HMSC 562 and 563)

**Logic and Computation**

60 points in approved courses from COMP 425, 426, 432, MATH 409, 433-435, PHIL 421 or 422

**Marine Biology**

BIOL 423; 30 further points in approved courses from BIOL 403, 404, 419-422, 425-428, 430, 440, 580, BMAR 489

**Mathematics**

60 points in approved courses from MATH 401-489

**Molecular Microbiology**

BIOL 430, MBIO 434; 30 points from BIOL 400-429, 431-439, 489, BMSC 401, MBIO 440

**Petroleum Geoscience**

60 points from PGEO 401, 511, 580, ESCI 403, 406, 407, 411

**Physical Geography**

60 points from PHYG 404-489, 580

**Physics**

60 points in approved courses from PHYS 401-491

**Psychology**

60 points in approved courses from PSYC 401-489, CBNS/CPSY 580

**Statistics and Operations Research**

60 points from OPRE 401-489, ORST 401-489, STAT 401-489

**Stochastic Processes in Finance and Insurance**

60 points from MATH 441, 442, OPRE 457, STAT 435, 437, 441, FINM 467

**Substitution of Courses**

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**GDipSc****Statute for the Graduate Diploma in Science**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the GDipSc shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has completed another Bachelor's degree.

**General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the diploma shall be a coherent programme approved by the Associate Dean on the recommendation of the relevant Head of School. The course of study shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points above 100-level from the BSc schedule including at least 75 points at 300-level.
- (b) Up to 30 points may be replaced by approved courses from other programmes offered at this university.
- (c) **The GDipSc may be endorsed with the name of one subject where the candidate's course of study meets the 300-level requirements of a major subject listed in section 2 of the BSc statute.**
- (d) At the discretion of the Associate Dean, courses passed for a Certificate of Proficiency may be credited to the diploma.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

*Note: The actual time taken to complete the diploma will depend on the need to pass prerequisites and the timetabling of courses. No guarantee is given that every specialisation can be completed within two trimesters.*

**BBmedSc****Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**General Requirements**

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BBmedSc degree shall, except as provided in section 3 below or the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BBmedSc schedule or the schedules to other first degrees of this university having a total value of at least 360 points, of which at least 180 shall be for courses numbered 200-399.
- (b) The personal course of study of every candidate shall include:
  - Part 1:** (i) BIOL 111, BMSC 114, 117, CHEM 114, PSYC 122, and either STAT 193 or MATH 142;
  - (ii) BMSC 241, 243, 244;
  - Part 2:** The courses listed for one of the specialisations in section 2.

**Specialisations**

2. The course of study for each candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one specialisation as listed below.

**Human Genetics**

- (a) BMSC 116, 252, 339, 340, 343, 20 points from BMSC/BTEC 300-399
- (b) At least 20 further points from 200- or 300-level BIOL, BMSC or BTEC courses
- (c) An additional 20 points from 300-level BMSC courses

**Molecular Pathology**

BMSC 116, 252, 301, 323, 334, 335, 340

**Molecular Pharmacology and Medicinal Chemistry**

- (a) BMSC 335, 354, CHEM 115, 201, 205, 301, 305
- (b) 15 further points from 300-level BIOL, BMSC, BTEC or CHEM courses

**Conjoint Requirements**

3. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Biomedical Science and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of section 1 and 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

**Schedule to the BBmedSc Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Double-labelling (D) Restrictions (X)
BMSC 114	Introduction to Human Biology	15	X BIOL 114
BMSC 116	Human Reproduction, Evolution and Sexuality	15	X BIOL 116
BMSC 117	The Biology of Disease	15	
BMSC 234	Special Topic in Biomedical Science	20	P 60 approved pts
BMSC 241	Genetics	20	P BIOL 111; D BIOL 241; X BMSC 211
BMSC 243	Physiology and Pharmacology	20	P BIOL 111, 114, CHEM 113 or 114; D BIOL 243; X BMSC 213
BMSC 244	Introductory Biochemistry	20	P BIOL 111, CHEM 113 or 103, 104, 114; D BIOL 244; X BIOL 209, 210, 239 or 240, BMSC 209, 210, 239 or 240
BMSC 252	Cell and Developmental Biology	20	P BIOL 111, 114; D BIOL 252; X BMSC 212
BMSC 301	Medical Microbiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 244 or BTEC 201
BMSC 323	Systems Pathology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 335; X BMSC 202
BMSC 334	Cell and Immunobiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241, BIOL/BMSC 252; D BIOL 334; X BIOL/BMSC 304
BMSC 335	Advanced Physiology	20	P BIOL/BMSC 243; D BIOL 335; X BIOL/BMSC 305
BMSC 339	Cellular Regulation	20	P BIOL/BMSC 244, BIOL/BMSC 252; D BIOL 339; X BIOL BMSC 309
BMSC 340	Genes and Genomes	20	P BIOL/BMSC 241 or 211, BIOL/BMSC 244; D BIOL 340; X BIOL/BMSC 310
BMSC 343	Advanced Genetics	20	P BMSC 241 or 211; D BIOL 343; X BIOL 311, BMSC 312, BIOL/BMSC 341, 342
BMSC 354	Pharmacology	20	P 35 pts from BIOL/BMSC 243, 244, CHEM 115, 201

**BBmedSc(Hons)****Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Biomedical Science with Honours**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the BBmedSc(Hons) degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;

- (ii) obtained at least 180 points from courses numbered 200-399 in the BBmedSc schedule;
  - (iii) satisfied the requirements of at least one specialisation as listed in section 2 of the BBmedSc statute or equivalent; and
  - (iv) been accepted by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences, subject to appeal to the Associate Dean, as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has:
- (i) **completed all but 48 points of a Bachelor's degree at this university; or**
  - (ii) in exceptional cases, produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.
2. A candidate accepted under section 1(b)(i) shall not be awarded a BBmedSc(Hons) until the **Bachelor's degree has been completed.**

### General Requirements

3. A candidate for this degree shall normally be enrolled for two trimesters, though with the permission of the Head of School a part-time student may extend the period to four trimesters. Further extensions may be granted in special cases by the Associate Dean.
4. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BBmedSc(Hons) shall include the following, or such substitutions as may be approved under section 5:  
30 points from BMSC 401-406; , BMSC 489; and a further 60 points from BMSC 401-449.  
The amount of practical work shall be as determined by the Head of School.
- (b) A candidate enrolled in a course of study for MBmedSc, who has complied with the statute for the BBmedSc(Hons), may be awarded a BBmedSc(Hons) degree in place of **the Master's degree. For the purposes of this statute, a candidate transferring to BBmedSc(Hons) shall be deemed to have commenced a course of study for that degree when first enrolling in the MBmedSc in that subject.**

### Substitution of Courses

5. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate may replace up to two optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those prescribed for BSc(Hons) or MSc, or for equivalent qualifications from an approved tertiary institution. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

### Award of Honours

6. A candidate shall become eligible for the award of Honours by completing the requirements for the degree within two years of first enrolment for the degree. (See sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute for the general provisions covering the award of Honours.)

### Schedule to the BBmedSc(Hons) Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
BMSC 403	Special Topic: Advanced Topics in Biomedical and Clinical Science I	15	P 45 points from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM, PSYC courses or permission of Head of School
BMSC 404	Special Topic: Advanced Topics in Biomedical and Clinical Science II	15	P 45 pts from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL, CHEM, PSYC courses or permission of Head of School

BMSC 405	Advanced Topics in Biomedical Science 1	15	P 45 pts from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL or CHEM courses
BMSC 406	Advanced Topics in Biomedical Science 2	15	P 45 pts from an approved combination of 300-level BMSC, BIOL or CHEM courses
BMSC 430	Genetics and Molecular Biology	30	P as for BMSC 401; X BCHM 403, BIOL 401, 430
BMSC 431	Cell Biology	30	P as for BMSC 401; X BIOL 406, 431
BMSC 432	Physiology and Pharmacology	30	P as for BMSC 401; X BIOL 407, 432, PHSI 405
BMSC 433	Human and Clinical Biochemistry	30	P as for BMSC 401; X BCHM 404, BIOL 433
BMSC 439	Directed Individual Study	15	P permission of Head of School
BMSC 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
BMSC 441	Directed Individual Study in Biomedical and Clinical Science	15	P permission of Head of School
BMSC 489	Biomedical Science Research Project	30	P BMSC 361 or CHEM 305

## MBmedSc

### Statute for the Degree of Master of Biomedical Science

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MBmedSc degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree or relevant graduate or postgraduate diploma of this university or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, another university;
  - (ii) met the Part 2 requirements as set out in section 2 of the BBmedSc statute, or been granted exemption from those prerequisites by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as provided in (b) or in section 4, the course of study for the MBmedSc shall consist of:
 

**Part 1:** 30 points from BMSC 401-406; BMSC 580; and a further 60 points from BMSC 401-449;

**Part 2:** BMSC 591.

Each part shall contribute at least 40% of the total marks.
- (b) A candidate admitted with a BBmedSc(Hons) degree may be admitted directly to Part 2 and then need not offer Part 1.
- (c) A candidate may proceed to Part 2 only with the permission of the relevant Head of School.
3. (a) A full-time candidate whose course of study includes both parts shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters (extended pro rata up to eight trimesters for



students who are not full time) and shall complete the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Substitution of Courses**

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for BSc(Hons) and MSc, or equivalent qualifications from an approved tertiary institution. (See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.)

#### **Award of Honours, Distinction or Merit**

5. (a) The MBmedSc may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete Parts 1 and 2 of the degree within two and a half years of first enrolling for the degree in that subject (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).
- (b) A candidate who is not eligible for Honours may be awarded the MBmedSc with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. To be eligible, a full-time candidate shall complete all work for Part 2 within one year and six months from the date of first enrolment in Part 2 (extended pro rata up to three years for students who are not full time).

#### **Schedule to the MBmedSc Statute**

Course	Title	Pts
BMSC 580	Research Preparation	30
BMSC 591	Thesis	120

### ***PGDipBmedSc***

#### **Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Biomedical Science**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipBmedSc shall have:
- (i) completed a BMedSc degree or, at the discretion of the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science, an equivalent degree from another university;
  - (ii) been accepted by the relevant Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Head of School for a candidate who has produced evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean of extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. Except as provided in section 4, the programme of study for the PGDipBmedSc shall consist of 120 points from BMSC 401-489, 580, including 30 points from BMSC 401-406.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the requirements of the postgraduate diploma within four years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

### Substitution of Courses

4. A candidate may, with the permission of the relevant Head of School, replace optional courses with substitute courses chosen from those offered for postgraduate Honours or Master's degrees in accordance with the same criteria as set out in section 17 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### BIT

#### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Information Technology

*Note: This qualification is not open to new students. See the 2007 Calendar for the current statute.*

### BScTech

#### Statute for the Degree of Bachelor of Science and Technology

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

*Note: This qualification is not open to new students from 2011.*

#### General Requirements

1. (a) The personal course of study of a candidate for the BScTech degree shall, except as provided in section 3 below and the Credit Transfer Statute, consist of courses from the BScTech schedule and the schedules of other first degrees of this university. These courses shall have a total value of at least 480 points, of which:
  - (i) at least 390 shall be selected from the BScTech or BSc schedules; and
  - (ii) at least 318 shall be for courses numbered 200-499.

A candidate shall complete to the satisfaction of the Director of Studies of the BScTech such practical work as may be prescribed.

- (b) Before the degree can be awarded a candidate shall have completed employment or work experience of 400 hours approved by the Director, and shall have produced satisfactory evidence of its completion.
- (c) The personal course of study of a candidate shall include:
 

**Part 1:** TECH 101; 203, 302, 401, 409;

**Part 2:** The courses listed for one of the specialisations in section 2.

#### Specialisations

2. A candidate shall satisfy the requirements for at least one of the specialisations following.

##### Advanced Materials

- (a) CHEM 114, 115, MATH 142, 151, PHYS 114, 115
- (b) CHEM 202, PHYS 214 or 221, 339
- (c) Either (CHEM 203, 204, 206) or (PHYS 215 or 222 and 223; MATH 206 or 243)
- (d) Either (CHEM 302, 303, 306) or (PHYS 304, 305, 307, 309)
- (e) Either (CHEM 422, 423, 480 and one of TECH 411, 412) or (PHYS 413, 414 and TECH 411, 412)

##### Chemical Products and Processes

- (a) CHEM 114, 115
- (b) one of MATH 132, 141, 142, 151, 161
- (c) one of PHYS 114, 115, 130, 131, 134
- (d) CHEM 201, 202, 203, 205, 206, 225
- (e) CHEM 301, 302, 303, 305, 306
- (f) CHEM 480 and 30 points from CHEM 421-423
- (g) one of TECH 411, 412

**Electronics and Instrumentation**

- (a) COMP 102, 103, MATH 113, 114, PHYS 114, 115
- (b) one of COMP 203, 205, 206
- (c) MATH 244, PHYS 214, 215, 234, 235
- (d) PHYS 309, 339, 340, 341
- (e) TECH 420, 421, 422, 423

**Conjoint Requirements**

3. The overall course of study for a candidate for a conjoint programme involving the Bachelor of Engineering and another Victoria degree shall satisfy the requirements of sections 1 and 2 of this statute and the Conjoint Degrees Statute.

**Award of Honours**

4. The BScTech may be awarded with Honours as described in sections 19 and 20 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute to a candidate whose work is judged to be of sufficient merit. **The class of Honours shall be determined on the basis of the candidate's performance** in the 300- and 400-level courses; to be eligible, a candidate shall complete those in not more than three consecutive years.

**Schedule to the BScTech Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
TECH 203	Computerised Data Acquisition and Analysis	15	P 36 100-level PHYS, CHEM, MATH, TECH or COMP pts; X TECH 201, PHYS 216, 217
TECH 302	Technology Development and Management	15	P 30 200-level pts in PHYS, CHEM, BTEC or TECH; X TECH 301
TECH 401	Research Project	30	
TECH 409	Management of Technological Projects	15	X MMMS 501, 509
TECH 410	Work Placement	0	
TECH 411	Materials and Technology A	15	P 30 300-level PHYS/CHEM pts
TECH 412	Materials and Technology B	15	P as for TECH 411

**MCompSc****Statute for the Degree of Master of Computer Science**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MCompSc degree shall have:
  - (i) **completed a Bachelor's** degree;
  - (ii) been accepted by the MCompSc Board of Studies as having adequate preparation in Computer Science, either through completion of an appropriate degree or diploma or through professional experience.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

**General Requirements**

2. Except as provided in section 4 of this statute, the course of study for the MCompSc shall consist of:

**Part 1:** 180 points in an approved combination from COMP, NWEN, SWEN 401-479;

**Part 2:** COMP 588 (30 points).

3. A candidate for the MCompSc shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the degree within six years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in special cases.

#### **Substitution of Courses**

4. With the permission of the Board of Studies, a candidate may replace Part 1 courses worth up to 90 points with substitute courses chosen from:
  - (a) 400-/500-level courses in subjects other than Computer Science;
  - (b) 300-level courses worth at most 45 points in Computer Science or, in exceptional circumstances, in other subjects.

*Note: See the general provisions concerning the substitution of courses in Part 2 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.*

#### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

5. The MCompSc may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute. The award shall be made on the combined results of courses and assessment of practical skills as demonstrated in COMP 588.

### **MConBio and PGCertNZCon**

#### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Conservation Biology and the Postgraduate Certificate in New Zealand Conservation**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MConBio degree shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Joint Board of Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the MConBio shall include the following.

##### **Part 1:**

- (a) BIOL 420, 424;
- (b) One further course from BIOL 404, 419, 421-423, 425-428, ENVI 503, 504, 505, or another course approved by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences.

##### **Part 2:**

A course of study at the University of New South Wales (UNSW), complementary in content to that in Part 1, totalling the equivalent of 90 points (24 UNSW units of credit) and comprising MSCI 9001 and up to three elective courses as listed in the schedule or as approved by the BEES programme authority.

3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least three trimesters and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.
  - (a) (i) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree but not Part 2 may be awarded a PGCertNZCon.
  - (ii) A candidate who has completed Part 2 of the degree but not Part 1 may be awarded a Postgraduate Certificate in Australian Conservation by the UNSW.

- (b) With the permission of the Joint Board of Studies, a candidate who holds a PGCertNZCon or a Postgraduate Certificate in Australian Conservation may subsequently be permitted to enrol for the remainder of the programme for the MConBio. The candidate shall abandon the postgraduate certificate upon being awarded the MConBio.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

4. The MConBio may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Schedule to the MConBio and PGCertNZCon Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
BIOL 404	Environment and Conservation Management	30	
BIOL 419	Principles of Marine Conservation	30	P 300-level Marine Biology, Ecology or Environmental Science or permission of Head of School
BIOL 420	Conservation Ecology	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 421	Human Ecology	30	P 60 pts from approved courses
BIOL 422	Ecology	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 423	Marine Biology	30	
BIOL 424	New Zealand Conservation Practice	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 425	Biodiversity	30	P BIOL 329
BIOL 426	Behavioural Ecology	30	P BIOL 328
BIOL 427-28	Special Topics	15	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
ENVI 502	Contemporary Environmental Resource Management	30	X GEOG 409
ENVI 504	Environmental Economics and Public Policy	30	
ENVI 505	Māori Environmental and Resource Management		

#### Courses offered at the University of New South Wales for the MConBio

##### Core Course

MSCI 9001	Conservation in Aquatic Ecosystems	6 credits
-----------	------------------------------------	-----------

##### Elective Course

BIOS 9231	Research Internship	12 credits
-----------	---------------------	------------

*Note: Students may choose either BIOS 9231 plus one other 6-credit course, or any three 6-credit courses at this website: <http://www.victoria.ac.nz/sbs/>.*

*Students may take alternate electives with the approval of the BEES programme authority.*

#### MDevStud

#### Statute for the Degree of Master of Development Studies

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MDevStud degree shall have:
  - (i) **completed a Bachelor's degree; and**
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Postgraduate Programme in Development Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

### General Requirements

2. (a) Except as specified in (b) and section 3, the course of study for the MDevStud shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:
 

**Part 1:**

  - (i) DEVE 511, 512, 513, 514;
  - (ii) 60 further approved points from the MDevStud schedule.

**Part 2:** DEVE 592.
- (b) The Director may approve the substitution of DEVE 589 and one course from (ii) of Part 1 for DEVE 592.
3. (a) A candidate who holds a Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies or equivalent may, at the discretion of the Director, omit Part 1 and be admitted directly to Part 2.
- (b) A candidate admitted to Part 2 of the degree under section 3(a) who passes Part 2 shall abandon the PGDipDevStud upon being awarded the MDevStud.
4. (a) A full-time candidate for the MDevStud whose course of study includes both parts shall normally complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time). The Associate Dean in consultation with the Programme Director may extend the maximum period in special cases.
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The MDevStud may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the MDevStud Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
ANTH 412	Anthropological Perspectives on Development	30	
BIOL 404	Environment and Conservation Management	30	
DEVE 503	Practicum	30	
DEVE 511	Development Theory	15	X DEVE 501
DEVE 512	Development Practice	15	X DEVE 501
DEVE 513	Development Policy	15	
DEVE 514	Development Research	15	
DEVE 540	Directed Individual Study	15	
DEVE 560	Special Topic	30	
DEVE 561	Special Topic	15	
DEVE 589	Thesis	90	

---

DEVE 592	Thesis	120	
ECON 414	Theories of Growth and Development	15	C ECON 415
ECON 415	Topics in Development Economics	15	C ECON 414
ENVI 504	Environmental Economics and Public Policy	30	
ENVI 505	Māori Environmental and Resource Management	30	
ENVI 522	Environmental Law	15	X ENVI 503; C ENVI 523
ENVI 523	Planning and the Resource Management Act	15	X ENVI 503
ENVI 526	Human Dimensions of Conservation	15	X ENVI 506
ENVI 527	Conservation and Development	15	X ENVI 507 in 2006-07
ENVI 528	Climate Change Issues	15	X ENVI 508
ENVI 529	Special Topic	15	
GEOG 404	Geography of Development Studies	30	
GEOG 406	The Geography of Place, Power and Identity	30	
GEOG 414	Environment and Business	30	
INTP 444	China and the World	30	X POLS 444
INTP 445	Global Civil Society	30	X POLS 445
INTP 449	Regional Integration in East Asia	30	
MAOR 407	Kaupapa Tūtahi/Special Topic	30	
MAPP 554	Monitoring and Evaluation	15	
MAPP 558	Development Policy and Management	15	
MMBA 553	Project Management	15	
PASI 401	Theory and Methods in Pacific Studies	30	
PASI 403	New Zealand Policy and Pacific People	30	
PHYG 403	Special Topic	30	
PHYG 414	Natural Hazards and Risk: Physical and Human Dimensions	15	X PHYG 412
PHYG 419	Natural Hazards and Risk: Processes and Impacts	15	X PHYG 412
POLS 414	Special Topic in Comparative Politics	30	
POLS 416	Culture, Institutions and Asian Development	30	
POLS 427	War and its Aftermath	30	
POLS 436	State and the Economy	30	
PSYC 432	Applied Cross-cultural Psychology	15	
PSYC 433	Current Issues in Cross-cultural Psychology	15	
STRA 503	International Political Economy	15	
STRA 505	Strategic Culture	15	
STRA 507	Conflict Resolution/Peacekeeping	15	
TOUR 401	Tourism and Services Management – Recent Advances	15	
TOUR 409	Strategy and Tourism Organisation in the Global Economy	15	

---

### ***PGDipDevStud***

#### **Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Development Studies**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

##### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipDevStud shall have:
  - (i) **completed a Bachelor's degree; and**
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of the Postgraduate Programme in Development Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

##### **General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the PGDevStud shall consist of courses worth at least 120 points, including:
 

**Part 1:** DEVE 511, 512, 513, 514;

**Part 2:** 60 further approved points from the MDevStud schedule.
- (b) The Director may approve the substitution of an approved course for DEVE 514.
3. A candidate for the PGDipDevStud shall normally be enrolled for one year of full-time study or two years of part-time study, and shall complete the requirements within two years of first enrolling for the diploma or the PGDipDevStud. The Director may extend this maximum period in special cases.

### ***MEnvStud and PGDipEnvStud***

#### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Environmental Studies and the Postgraduate Diploma in Environmental Studies**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

##### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MEnvStud degree or the PGDipEnvStud shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary institution in New Zealand in a relevant subject; and
  - (ii) been accepted by the Convener of the Board of Environmental Studies as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

##### **General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the MEnvStud shall consist of courses worth at least 240 points, including:
 

**Part 1:**

  - (i) ENVI 520 and 521;
  - (ii) 90 further points from ENVI 501-511, 513-579; up to 30 of these points may be replaced by approved 400- or 500-level courses.

**Part 2:**

  - (i) ENVI 512 or, for those with relevant work experience, an additional 30 points from the courses listed under Part 1 above;



- (ii) ENVI 593.
- (b) Practical work shall be carried out in approved organisations under the personal supervision of practitioners approved by the Convener.
- (c) Entry to Part 2 requires the acceptance of a thesis proposal by the School of Earth Sciences Graduate Committee and either a B+ average from Part 1 courses or special permission from the Director.
- 3. The course of study for the PGDipEnvStud shall comprise Part 1 of the MEnvStud as described in section 2(a).
- 4. At the discretion of the Associate Dean, a candidate may credit to the diploma or Part 1 of the degree one course passed for a Certificate of Proficiency before enrolment for either qualification.
- 5. (a) A full-time candidate for the MEnvStud whose course of study includes both parts shall normally complete the degree within two years and six months of first enrolling in it (extended pro rata up to five years for students who are not full time).
- (b) The minimum and maximum periods of enrolment for Part 2 are specified in section 18 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.
- (c) A candidate for the PGDipEnvStud shall normally complete the diploma within two years of first enrolling in the diploma or the MEnvStud.
- (d) The Associate Dean in consultation with the Programme Director may extend these maximum periods in special cases.
- 6. (a) A candidate who has completed Part 1 of the degree and not Part 2 may be awarded a PGDipEnvStud.
- (b) With the permission of the Associate Dean, a candidate who holds a PGDipEnvStud may subsequently be admitted to Part 2 of the MEnvStud, provided the candidate abandons the diploma upon being awarded the MEnvStud.

#### Award of Distinction or Merit

- 7. The MEnvStud may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Schedule to the MEnvStud Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Restrictions (X), Corequisites (C)
ENVI 504	Environmental Economics and Public Policy	30	
ENVI 505	Māori Environmental and Resource Management	30	
ENVI 512	Practicum	30	
ENVI 520	Environmental Management	15	X ENVI 502
ENVI 521	Research Methods for Environmental Studies	15	X ENVI 502
ENVI 522	Environmental Law	15	X ENVI 503; C ENVI 523
ENVI 523	Planning and the Resource Management Act	15	X ENVI 503
ENVI 526	Human Dimensions of Conservation	15	X ENVI 506
ENVI 527	Conservation and Development	15	X ENVI 507 in 2006-07
ENVI 528	Climate Change Issues	15	X ENVI 508
ENVI 529	Special Topic	15	
ENVI 593	Thesis	90	

## **MMarCon and PGCertMarCon**

### **Statute for the Degree of Master of Marine Conservation and the Postgraduate Certificate in Marine Conservation**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the MMarCon degree or the PGCertMarCon shall have:
  - (i) completed a Bachelor's degree of a tertiary institution in a relevant subject; and
  - (ii) either completed a Bachelor's degree with Honours in a relevant subject, or completed a Bachelor's degree in a relevant subject plus six months' full-time professional experience in a relevant field; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Biological Sciences as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

#### **General Requirements**

2. (a) The course of study for the MMarCon shall include:
 

**Part 1** (January-June):

    - (i) BIOL 424;
    - (ii) 60 further points from the MMarCon schedule.

**Part 2** (July-December):

    - (i) BIOL 419, 429;
    - (ii) 30 further points from the MMarCon schedule.

**Part 3:** 60 further points from the MMarCon schedule.
  - (b) A candidate admitted under section 1(a)(ii) shall include Parts 1 and 2 only.
- Note: Students may commence the programme in January or July.*
3. The course of study for the PGCertMarCon shall consist of 90 points from the MMarCon schedule, including at least one of BIOL 419, 424 and 429.
  4. (a) (i) A candidate for the MMarCon admitted under section 1(a)(i) or 1(b) shall normally be enrolled for at least 18 months and shall complete the degree within three years of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or the MMarCon.
  - (ii) A candidate for the MMarCon admitted under section 1(a)(ii) shall normally be enrolled for at least 12 months and shall complete the degree within two years of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or the MMarCon.
  - (b) A candidate for the PGCertMarCon shall normally complete the certificate within 18 months of first enrolling in the PGCertMarCon or MMarCon.
  - (c) The Associate Dean may extend that maximum period in special cases.
  5. With the permission of the Head of School, a candidate who holds a PGCertMarCon may subsequently be permitted to enrol for the remainder of the MMarCon programme. The candidate shall abandon the postgraduate certificate on being awarded the MMarCon.

#### **Substitution of Courses**

6. With approval of the Head of School, a candidate may substitute approved courses from other Honours or Master's schedules for up to 30 elective points in any one Part.

#### **Award of Distinction or Merit**

7. The MMarCon may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

---

**Schedule to the MMarCon and PGCertMarCon Statute**


---

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
BIOL 403	Evolution	30	P BIOL 311 or 329 or permission of Head of School
BIOL 419	Principles of Marine Conservation	30	P 300-level Marine Biology, Ecology or Environmental Studies or permission of Head of School
BIOL 420	Conservation Ecology	30	P 300-level Ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 422	Ecology	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 423	Marine Biology	30	
BIOL 424	New Zealand Conservation Practice	30	P as for BIOL 420
BIOL 425	Biodiversity	30	P BIOL 329
BIOL 426	Behavioural Ecology	30	P BIOL 328
BIOL 427-28	Special Topics	15	P 300-level ecology or permission of Head of School
BIOL 429	Tropical Marine Conservation Practice	30	P enrolment in PGCertMarCon, MMarCon or MSc in Marine Biology, or permission of Head of School
BIOL 440	Directed Individual Study	30	P permission of Head of School
BIOL 580	Research Preparation	30	
ENVI 505	Māori Environment and Resource Management	30	
ENVI 506	Environment and Conservation Management	30	
ERES 525	Ecological Restoration	30	
ERES 526	Ecological Restoration Practicum	30	
MAOR 409	Te Ao Onamata/Issues in Traditional Māori Society	30	X MAOR 509
MAOR 411	Te Ao Hurihuri/Issues in Contemporary Māori Society	30	X MAOR 511, MAOR 410 in 2001-03
PASI 402	Special Topic	30	
PASI 403	New Zealand Policy and Pacific People	30	

---

***PGCertMet and PGDipMet*****Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Meteorology and Postgraduate Diploma in Meteorology**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

**Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertMet or the PGDipMet shall have:
  - (i) completed a degree of a tertiary education institution in New Zealand or equivalent in Geophysics, Mathematics, Physics or other relevant subjects; and

- (ii) been accepted by the Head of the School of Earth Sciences as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who is otherwise suitably qualified.

### General Requirements

2. (a) The course of study for the PGCertMet shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including four courses selected from GPHS 420-425.
- (b) The course of study for the PGDipMet shall consist of courses worth 120 points, including:
  - (i) GPHS 888;
  - (ii) 75 points from GPHS 420-425;
  - (iii) 15 further points from GPHS 420-431 or a course approved by the Head of School.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGCertMet shall normally complete the certificate within two years of first enrolling in it.
- (b) A candidate for the PGDipMet shall normally complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in the PGCertMet or PGDipMet.
- (c) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) or (b) in special cases.
4. A candidate who has been awarded the PGCertMet shall abandon that qualification upon being awarded the PGDipMet.

### Schedule to the PGCertMet and PGDipMet Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
GPHS 420	Introduction to Dynamic Meteorology	15	P MATH 323
GPHS 421	Mid-latitude Weather Systems	15	
GPHS 422	Radiation and Thermodynamics for Meteorology	15	
GPHS 423	Cloud Physics and Boundary Layer Meteorology	15	
GPHS 424	Satellite Meteorology	15	
GPHS 425	Numerical Weather Prediction	15	
GPHS 430-31	Special Topics	15	
GPHS 888	Project	30	

### PGDipClinPsysc

#### Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Psychology

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) For provisional admission to the PGDipClinPsysc, a candidate shall have completed the **requirements for a Bachelor's degree in Psychology. Provisional admission is intended to guarantee the candidate a place in the diploma subject to (b).**
- (b) Before enrolment, a candidate for the diploma shall have:
  - (i) completed a BSc(Hons) or BA(Hons) in Psychology, or completed the coursework for Part 1 of the MSc in Psychology;
  - (ii) passed 120 400-level Psychology points (or their equivalent) as required by the Head of the School of Psychology; and
  - (iii) been accepted by the Head of School as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.

- (c) Requirement (b)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who is otherwise suitably qualified.

### General Requirements

2. The course of study for the diploma shall consist of courses worth 210 points, including:
- Part 1:** PSYC 561;
- Part 2:** PSYC 562; two of PSYC 571, 572, 573.
3. A candidate shall normally be enrolled for at least four trimesters and shall complete the diploma within three years of first enrolling in it. The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in exceptional circumstances.
4. (a) By the beginning of the course of study for the diploma, a candidate shall have enrolled for or completed an MA or PhD or Part 2 of the MSc degree by thesis.
- (b) A candidate who has not completed the degree referred to in (a) shall not enrol for Part 2 of the diploma before submitting a thesis for examination.

### Award of Distinction or Merit

5. The diploma may be awarded with Distinction or Merit as described in sections 19 and 21 of the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

### Schedule to the PGDipClinPsysc Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Corequisites (C) and Restrictions (X)
PSYC 561	Practicum	60	
PSYC 562	Advanced Practicum	120	
PSYC 571	Advanced Neuropsychology Theory and Practice	15	P PSYC 451, 452, 561; C PSYC 562; X PSYC 551
PSYC 572	Adult and Child Clinical Psychology: Advanced Intervention Skills	15	P PSYC 451, 452, 561; C PSYC 562; X PSYC 551
PSYC 573	Clinical Criminal Justice Psychology	15	P PSYC 451, 452, 561; C PSYC 562; X PSYC 504

### PGDipClinRes

#### Statute for the Postgraduate Diploma in Clinical Research

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

#### Entry Requirements

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGDipClinRes shall have:
- (i) completed a relevant degree in health, medicine, neuroscience, psychology, biomedical science or biostatistics to an appropriate level; and
- (ii) been accepted by the PGDipClinRes Programme Director as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study based on documented relevant experience.
- (b) Requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Associate Dean (Students) of the Faculty of Science for a candidate who has:
- (i) had extensive practical, professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind; or
- (ii) completed at an overseas tertiary institution a qualification judged by the **Associate Dean to be equivalent to a Bachelor's degree offered by this university** in a relevant subject.

**General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGDipClinRes shall consist of courses worth 120 points from CLNR 401, 402, 403, 404, 405 and 580.
3. (a) A candidate for the PGDipClinRes shall normally complete the diploma within four years of first enrolling in it.  
(b) The Associate Dean may extend the maximum period in (a) in special circumstances.

**Schedule to the PGDipClinRes**

Course	Title	Pts
CLNR 401	Introduction to Clinical Research and Clinical Trial Practice	15
CLNR 402	Ethics and Research in Special Populations as Applied to Clinical Research	15
CLNR 403	Biostatistics and Informatics	15
CLNR 404	Qualitative Methods in Clinical Research	15
CLNR 405	Advanced Clinical Research Design, Management and Analysis	30
CLNR 580	Research Preparation	30

## Inter-Faculty Qualifications

### ***CertFoundStud***

#### **Statute for the Certificate in Foundation Studies**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the certificate shall, before enrolment, have:
  - (a) completed the equivalent of Year 12 at a New Zealand secondary school;
  - (b) demonstrated evidence of English language proficiency, normally through a TOEFL score of 525 or an IELTS band score of 5.5; and
  - (c) been accepted as a candidate by the Programme Director.

*Note: Details of the standards required in different countries can be obtained from the Programme Director.*

2. The certificate shall consist of two trimesters of full-time study.
3. The certificate shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, completing such assignments, presentations and other coursework as may be required.
4. The course of study shall consist of six courses in total, comprising:
  - (a) FNDN 001;
  - (b) one course from FNDN 004, 005, 025;
  - (c) four further courses from FNDN 002-035.
5. (a) Whether a candidate qualifies for the award of the certificate shall be determined on the basis of their performance in the certificate programme as a whole.  
 (b) A failure in one course other than FNDN 001 shall not preclude an award of the certificate.
6. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue of Victoria University of Wellington.

#### **Schedule to the CertFoundStud Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
FNDN 001	Academic Writing and Research	20	
FNDN 002	Information Management	20	
FNDN 003	Commerce and Economics	20	
FNDN 004	Politics and Government	20	
FNDN 005	Modern New Zealand Literature	20	
FNDN 020	Computing Technologies	20	
FNDN 021	Accounting	20	
FNDN 022	Physical Science	20	X FNDN 029
FNDN 023	Mathematics	20	
FNDN 024	Design	20	
FNDN 025	Modern History	20	
FNDN 026-28	Special Topics	20	P FNDN 001 and 40 further 000-level pts
FNDN 029	Biological Science	20	X FNDN 022

## CertUnivPrep

### Statute for the Certificate of University Preparation

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

1. A candidate for the CertUnivPrep shall, before enrolment, have:
  - (a) (i) normally completed Year 13 at a New Zealand secondary school or its equivalent; or
  - (ii) produced evidence that they are suitably qualified and will benefit from enrolling in the programme; and
  - (b) demonstrated evidence of English language proficiency; and
  - (c) been accepted for the certificate by the Programme Manager.

*Note: For further information relating to the need for English language competency, refer to section 4.1 of the Assessment Statute.*
2. The CertUnivPrep shall consist of one trimester of full-time study or two trimesters of part-time study.
3. The CertUnivPrep shall be awarded to a candidate who has followed the course of study prescribed in this statute, passing such assignments, presentations and other coursework as may be required.
4. The course of study for the CertUnivPrep shall comprise CUPR 009, CUPR 010 and two further courses selected from CUPR 012-021.
5. (a) Whether a candidate qualifies for the award of the certificate shall be determined by **the Programme Manager on the basis of the candidate's performance in the certificate programme as a whole.**
- (b) A failure in one course other than CUPR 009 or CUPR 010 shall not preclude an award of the certificate being made.
6. The prescriptions for the course of study shall be as defined in the Course Catalogue.
7. Students who satisfactorily complete the CertUnivPrep will satisfy the minimum requirements for entry to the University.

#### Schedule to the CertUnivPrep Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
CUPR 009	Skills for University Study	15	
CUPR 010	Introduction to Academic Writing and Research	15	
CUPR 011	Introduction to Information Technology	15	
CUPR 012	Focus on Commerce	15	
CUPR 013	Focus on Humanities	15	
CUPR 014	Focus on Mathematics and Statistics	15	
CUPR 015	Focus on Science	15	
CUPR 016	Focus on Social Sciences	15	
CUPR 017	Special Topic	15	
CUPR 018	Directed Independent Study in Science	15	P approval of Programme Manager and relevant Head of School
CUPR 019	Directed Independent Study in Humanities and Social Sciences	15	P approval of Programme Manager and relevant Head of School



CUPR 020	Directed Independent Study in Commerce	15	P approval of Programme Manager and relevant Head of School
CUPR 021	Directed Independent Study in Architecture and Design	15	P approval of Programme Manager and relevant Head of School

### ***PGCertHELT***

#### **Statute for the Postgraduate Certificate in Higher Education Learning and Teaching**

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute.

##### **Entry Requirements**

1. (a) Before enrolment, a candidate for the PGCertHELT shall have:
  - (i) **completed a Bachelor's degree with Honours or equivalent; and**
  - (ii) been accepted by the Director of the University Teaching Development Centre (UTDC) as capable of proceeding with the proposed course of study.
- (b) In exceptional circumstances requirement (a)(i) may be waived by the Director of the UTDC, the Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Education or the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences for a candidate who has had extensive professional or scholarly experience of an appropriate kind.

##### **General Requirements**

2. The course of study for the PGCertHELT shall consist of courses worth 60 points, including: UTDC 501 (or EDUC 583 in 2006 only), 502 and 503.
3. The course of study may, with the approval of the Director of the UTDC, be carried out in part at an approved institution outside this university.
4. A candidate undertaking the certificate shall normally be enrolled for at least two trimesters and shall complete the qualification within two years of first enrolling in it. The Deputy Dean of the Faculty of Education or the Associate Dean of the Faculty of Humanities and Social Sciences may extend this maximum period in special cases.

#### **Schedule to the PGCertHELT Statute**

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P) and Restrictions (X)
UTDC 501	Foundations of Higher Education Learning and Teaching	30	X EDUC 583 in 2006
UTDC 502	Applied Research Project in Higher Education Learning and Teaching	15	P UTDC 501 (or EDUC 583 in 2006)
UTDC 503	Professional Development Project in Higher Education Learning and Teaching	15	P UTDC 501 (or EDUC 583 in 2006)

### ***COP***

#### **Statute for the Certificate of Proficiency**

1. Any person eligible for entry to the University may enrol for a course and receive a Certificate of Proficiency (COP) on passing.
2. A candidate for a COP shall meet prerequisite and other course requirements in the same way as candidates for other qualifications; the Assessment Statute and Personal Courses of Study Statute shall apply with the necessary modifications.

- 
3. At the discretion of the relevant Associate Dean (or Dean), a student who has passed a course for a COP may credit that course to another qualification. Normally, the student must have been eligible for entry to the qualification at the time of enrolment in the course, and the number of courses credited in this way shall not exceed any limit specified in the statute for that qualification.

## Faculty of Graduate Research

### PhD

#### Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy

##### 1 Purpose

The PhD Statute sets out the regulations governing the admission, enrolment, registration, supervision and examination procedures for the PhD degree at Victoria University of Wellington. It also stipulates the criteria on which the award of the degree will be based. This statute must be read in conjunction with the PhD Policy: Approving, Enrolling, Supervising and Examining PhD Candidates.

##### 2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

##### 3 Definitions

For purposes of this statute, unless otherwise stated, the following definitions shall apply:

**Administrative Supervisor:** The person in the School with responsibility for administering the candidacy. The Administrative Supervisor must ensure that the candidate and the supervisors follow the regulations for the PhD Degree.

**Associate Dean (PGR):** The person in each faculty who is responsible for the approval of all administrative decisions and for all academic matters related to the postgraduate research degree programmes of candidates within their faculty.

**Dean FGR:** Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Research (FGR) and Chair of the Board of the FGR.

**Faculty of Graduate Research (FGR):** The body charged with having general responsibility for and oversight of the University's postgraduate research degree programmes.

**Full-time PhD Student:** Students are deemed to be full-time when they are able to devote a minimum of 30 hours per week to the thesis, on average, over the year. This workload excludes statutory holiday periods.

**Half-time PhD Student:** Students who cannot work on the thesis for the amount of time specified above are deemed to be half-time students.

**PGR:** Postgraduate Research.

**Supervisor:** A supervisor is a person who is appointed to provide academic and administrative guidance to the candidate during their enrolment for the degree.

##### 4 Statute Content and Guidelines

###### 4.1 Admission

- (a) A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy shall, before enrolment:
  - (i) **have qualified for admission to a Bachelor's or Master's degree with First or Second Class Honours or a Master's degree at an equivalent standard to First or Second Class Honours at a university in New Zealand; or**
  - (ii) **be currently enrolled in a Master's by thesis; or**
  - (iii) produce evidence to the satisfaction of the Associate Dean (PGR) of adequate training and ability to proceed with the proposed course for the degree.
- (b) Candidates must not only show themselves to be qualified but must also be accepted by the Head of School and relevant Associate Dean (PGR).
- (c) Where a candidate is accepted under clause 4.1(a)(ii), the candidate will be deemed to have first enrolled for the Doctor of Philosophy **on the date of first enrolment for the Master's degree.**

#### 4.2 Conditions of Enrolment

- (a) Initially a candidate shall be provisionally registered as a candidate for the Doctor of Philosophy.
  - (i) Full registration is conditional on satisfactory progress during the provisional period, and must be confirmed by the Associate Dean (PGR) on the advice of the Head of **School within 15 months of first enrolment, otherwise the candidate's registration will be terminated.**
  - (ii) Any coursework undertaken in accordance with section 4.4(a) must be completed prior to confirmation of full registration.
  - (iii) Once full registration has been confirmed, the date of registration shall be deemed to be the date of first enrolment for the degree.
- (b) With full-time enrolment, the minimum period of registration will be 24 months and with half-time enrolment, the minimum period of registration will be 36 months.

#### 4.3 Re-enrolment, Termination, Suspension and Extension

- (a) A candidate pursuing a course of study for the degree shall re-enrol within one month of the expiry of the period of previous enrolment.
- (b) Every year of enrolment in May and November, the supervisors of a candidate shall submit a report on the progress of the candidate to the Administrative Supervisor and the Student and Academic Services Office. If progress is reported to be unsatisfactory, the Associate Dean (PGR) may, subject to any submission or appeal a candidate may make, terminate the enrolment.
- (c) On application from a candidate, the Associate Dean (PGR) may grant a suspension of enrolment, measured in monthly increments, for a period of not less than one month, and **not more than twelve months. During a student's candidature, the total period of suspension shall not usually exceed twelve months.** During suspension of enrolment the candidate will pay no fees and will have no access to university services, including supervision and the library.
- (d) The thesis shall be presented within four years from the date of registration for candidates who have been enrolled full-time and within six years for candidates who have been enrolled exclusively half-time. In the case of candidates who have been permitted to change between full- and half-time, the submission times will be calculated on a pro rata basis. This excludes any period(s) of suspension.
- (e) Extensions to the due date of the thesis may be granted, on application to the Dean FGR, through the Associate Dean (PGR). Extensions shall be granted only in exceptional circumstances, where good cause is shown, and will not usually exceed twelve months. All calculations will exclude any periods of suspension.

#### 4.4 Course of Study

- (a) The course of study for a PhD consists of a programme of research and the writing of a thesis carried out under supervision. During the period of provisional enrolment, this may include enrolment in courses relating to and/or necessary for the development of a full research proposal, but the courses taken shall not normally exceed 60 points in total. These courses may be selected from the schedule to this statute or the schedules of any other degree of this university, but must be approved by the Associate Dean (PGR).
  - (i) The research will normally be conducted at Victoria University of Wellington, but, with permission of the Associate Dean (PGR), part of the research programme may be carried out at locations outside the University.
  - (ii) **The thesis must be a body of work that demonstrates the candidate's ability to carry out independent research, and constitutes a significant and original contribution to knowledge or understanding.** This contribution may include critical, experimental, theoretical or creative components, but the end result must be a single integrated study.

- (iii) **The thesis may include the candidate's previously published work or material** based on previous research, as long as the report constituting the thesis is written under supervision during the period of registration.
- (b) The thesis shall not exceed a total of 100,000 words in length (including scholarly apparatus). In exceptional circumstances the Dean FGR may grant permission for a longer thesis to be submitted for examination.
- (c) Any application for Withholding of Theses should be made as early as possible in the research project and well before submission.

#### 4.5 Examination

- (a) At any time after the minimum period of enrolment, a candidate may submit their thesis and apply for examination.
- (b) Where any work relevant to the thesis has been published, or accepted for publication at the time of submission, a statement shall be included showing how the published work relates to the thesis.
- (c) Where any of the published material included in clause 4.5(b) is co-authored, the candidate **must provide a detailed statement of each author's contribution to such work** and contact details of co-authors (see the Recognition of Authorship Policy).
- (d) The application for examination shall be accompanied by a statement from the supervisors that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute.
- (e) The format of the thesis is determined by the Library Statute (see clause 4.12 of the Library Statute).
- (f) The thesis shall be examined by three examiners, appointed by the Dean FGR. One of these examiners will normally be from outside New Zealand. The principal supervisor or co-supervisor must not be an examiner.
- (g) **The Dean FGR shall, on the basis of the examiners' reports and the recommendation of the chairperson of the oral committee, determine whether the degree will be awarded.**
- (h) Where the decision has been made to award the degree, it will be awarded upon the deposit of copies of the final thesis in the University Library in accordance with the Library Statute.
- (i) The Associate Dean (PGR) may, on the application of the candidate or the supervisors at any time before the submission of the thesis, or on the recommendation of the examiners after the submission of the thesis, approve the enrolment of the candidate in a subject for **an appropriate Master's degree instead of the degree of Doctor of Philosophy**, where the **statute for such Master's degree provides that the degree may be taken by thesis and where the candidate does not already hold that degree in the same subject in this university.**
  - (i) Where any thesis has been submitted for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy that **thesis may be accepted in fulfilment of the requirements for the Master's degree**, notwithstanding any other provision in the **statute for that Master's degree.**
  - (ii) In any other case, provided that the candidate has been enrolled for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy for that period, the candidate shall be deemed to have been **enrolled in and to have followed a course of study for that Master's degree for the appropriate minimum period.**

#### Schedule to the PhD Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P), Double-labelling (D)
EPSY 511	Advanced Quantitative Research and Analysis in Education and Psychology	30	P permission of Associate Dean (PGR), EPSY 501 (or EDUC 532), PSYC 325 or approved alternative; D PSYC 511

KURA 512	Advanced Qualitative Research and Analysis in Education	30	P permission of Associate Dean (PGR), EPSY 501 or EDUC 532
PSYC 511	Advanced Quantitative Research and Analysis in Education and Psychology	30	P permission of Associate Dean (PGR), EPSY 501 (or EDUC 532), PSYC 325 or approved alternative; D EPSY 511

## DGov

### Statute for the Degree of Doctor of Government

This statute is to be read in conjunction with the Personal Courses of Study Statute and the PhD Policy.

#### Entry Requirements

- A candidate for the Degree of Doctor of Government shall, before enrolment, have:
  - completed an Honours or Master's Degree, or other post-graduate qualification**, in public policy, public administration or public management or in a discipline relevant to practice in those fields with First or Second Class Honours or an equivalent standard; and
  - provided evidence of appropriate and significant professional experience, normally of at least five years, and samples of work; and
  - provided evidence of appropriate leadership experience or leadership potential in the public sector and reports from two nominated referees who are senior public sector officials; and
  - been accepted by the School of Government Research Committee into a suitable cohort.

#### General Requirements

- The course of study for the DGov shall consist of at least 360 points comprising:
 

**Part 1:** GOVT 601, 602, 603 and 604 (total 120 points); and

**Part 2:** Thesis (240 points).
- Initially a candidate shall be registered in Part 1 of the DGov.
- Enrolment in Part 2 is conditional on satisfactory completion of Part 1 and acceptance into Part 2 by the Associate Dean (PGR) on the advice of the Head of the School of Government.
- Enrolment in Part 2 shall normally occur within 12 months of first enrolment in Part 1 (full-time enrolment) or 24 months of first enrolment in Part 1 (half-time enrolment).
- Except as permitted in section 9, the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment in Part 2 shall be as follows:
  - The minimum period is two years full-time or three years half-time.
  - The maximum period is four years full-time or six years half-time.
  - For candidates permitted to enrol half-time for part of their programme, the minimum and maximum periods of enrolment shall be calculated on a pro rata basis. This excludes any period(s) of suspension.
- On application from a candidate, the Associate Dean (PGR) may approve a suspension of enrolment, measured in monthly increments, for a period of not less than one month. **During a student's candidature**, the total period of suspension shall not usually exceed twelve months. During suspension of enrolment the candidate will pay no fees and will have no access to University services, including supervision and the library.
- Except for approved periods of suspension a candidate shall be continuously enrolled until the submission of the thesis.
- Extensions to the maximum period of enrolment for may be granted, on application to the Dean FGR, through the Associate Dean (PGR), and shall not usually exceed twelve months.

Consideration of extensions shall take account of the candidate's personal circumstances and the nature of the research project, and consent shall neither be unreasonably withheld nor given without good cause. All calculations shall exclude any periods of suspension.

10. In every year of enrolment, in May and November, a report on the progress of the candidate shall be completed and submitted to the Associate Dean (PGR). If progress is reported to be unsatisfactory, the Associate Dean (PGR) may, subject to any submission or appeal a candidate may make, terminate the enrolment.

### Requirements for Part 2 (Thesis)

11. The research will normally be conducted at Victoria University of Wellington or at the **candidate's workplace, but**, with permission of the Associate Dean (PGR), part of the research programme may be carried out at other locations.
12. **The thesis must be a body of work that demonstrates the candidate's ability to** carry out independent research and constitutes a significant and original contribution to knowledge or understanding. This contribution may include critical, experimental, theoretical or creative components, but the end result must be a single integrated study of relevance to professional practice.
13. The thesis may include **the candidate's previously published work or material based on the candidate's previous research, as long as the report constituting the thesis is written under** supervision during the period of registration.
14. The thesis shall not exceed a total of 100,000 words in length (including scholarly apparatus). In exceptional circumstances the Dean FGR may grant permission for a longer thesis to be submitted for examination.
15. Any application for withholding of the thesis should be made as early as possible in the research project and well before submission.

### Examination

16. At any time after the minimum period of enrolment in Part 2, a candidate may submit their thesis and apply for examination.
17. Where any work relevant to the thesis has been published, or accepted for publication at the time of submission, a statement describing how the published work relates to the thesis shall accompany the thesis.
18. Where any of the published material included in section 17 is co-authored, the candidate must provide a **detailed statement of each author's contribution to such work, and contact** details of co-authors (see the Recognition of Authorship Policy).
19. The application for examination shall be accompanied by a statement from the supervisors that the candidate has pursued the course in accordance with the requirements of this statute.
20. The format of the thesis is determined by the Library Statute (see clause 4.12 of the Library Statute).
21. The thesis shall be examined by three examiners, appointed by the Dean FGR. One of these examiners will normally be from outside New Zealand. The principal supervisor or co-supervisor must not be an examiner.
22. **The Dean FGR shall, on the basis of the examiners' reports and the recommendation of the** chairperson of the oral committee, determine whether the degree will be awarded.
23. Where the decision has been made to award the degree, it will be awarded upon the deposit of copies of the final thesis in the University Library in accordance with the Library Statute.
24. The Associate Dean (PGR) may, on the application of the candidate or the supervisors at any time before the submission of the thesis, or on the recommendation of the examiners after the submission of the thesis, approve the enrolment of the candidate in a subject for **an appropriate Master's degree instead of the degree of Doctor of Government, where the statute for such Master's degree provides that the degree may be taken by thesis and where** the candidate does not already hold that degree in the same subject at the University.

- (a) Where any thesis has been submitted for the degree of Doctor of Government that thesis may be accepted in fulfilment of the requirements for the Master's degree, notwithstanding any other provision in the Statute for that Master's degree.
- (b) In any other case, the candidate shall be deemed to have been enrolled in and to have followed a course of study for that Master's degree for the appropriate minimum period, provided that the candidate has been enrolled for the degree of Doctor of Government for that period.

#### Schedule to the DGov Statute

Course	Title	Pts	Prerequisites (P)
GOVT 601	Research Design and Methodology	30	P permission Head of School
GOVT 602	Integrating Theory and Practice I	30	P permission Head of School
GOVT 603	Integrating Theory and Practice II	30	P GOVT 602 or Permission of Head of School
GOVT 604	Research Proposal	30	P GOVT 601 or Permission of Head of School
GOVT 690	Thesis	24 0	P Completion of Part 1 and acceptance into Part 2 by Associate Dean (PGR)

### Higher Doctorates Statute

#### 1 Purpose

This Statute sets out the regulations governing the required qualifications, the application, admission and examination procedures and the process for the award of Higher Doctorates at Victoria University of Wellington (the University). It also stipulates the criteria on which the award of the degree will be based, criteria which are further elaborated in the Applicants and Examiners of Higher Doctorates Guidelines.

#### 2 Organisational Scope

This is a University-wide statute.

#### 3 Definitions

**Dean FGR:** Dean of the Faculty of Graduate Research (FGR) and Chair of the Board of the FGR.

**Faculty of Graduate Research:** The body charged with having general responsibility for and oversight of the University's postgraduate research degree programmes.

#### 4 Statute Content and Guidelines

##### 4.1 Admission

- (a) A candidate for a Higher Doctorate must be:
  - (i) a graduate of the University; or
  - (ii) an academic staff member of the University; or
  - (iii) admitted ad eundem statum; or
  - (iv) at the discretion of the Dean FGR, may have some other long-standing connection with the University.
- (b) No person shall become a candidate for a Higher Doctorate until at least five years after graduation to the qualifying degree.



**4.2 Award**

- (a) The Higher Doctorates which may be awarded are Doctor of Commerce (DCom), Doctor of Literature (DLitt) (formerly LitD), Doctor of Music (DMus), Doctor of Laws (LLD) and Doctor of Science (DSc).
- (b) A Higher Doctorate may only be awarded for a substantial body of published work which:
  - (i) indicates a track record of excellence in research or creative achievement;
  - (ii) shows the candidate to be a distinguished leader in the relevant field; and
  - (iii) provides an original and prestigious contribution to the relevant field.

**4.3 Application Process**

- (a) A candidate for the degree must forward to the Dean FGR an application, accompanied by an application fee as specified in the Fees Statute.
- (b) Every application shall consist of:
  - (i) Four copies of the published work on which the candidature is based.
  - (ii) Four copies of a table of contents, giving full bibliographical references.
  - (iii) A signed certification by the candidate that none of the material submitted has formed part of material accepted for any degree or diploma in this or any other university, and that none of the material is concurrently being submitted for any degree or diploma in this or any other university.
  - (iv) If joint work is submitted, a statement in regard to each piece of joint work or where **appropriate, each joint programme, as to the precise nature of the candidate's** contribution to it (including contributions to the conception, experimentation or analysis, writing process and administrative direction).
  - (v) Four copies of a curriculum vitae indicating, at least, the date of the qualifying degree, positions held, honours granted and other publications.
  - (vi) Four copies of a statement, not exceeding 3,000 words in length describing how and why this material is thought to meet the requirements for a Higher Doctorate.
- (c) When an application for a Higher Doctorate is received, the Dean FGR will appoint an ad hoc committee of not fewer than three persons, including the Head of the relevant School or Schools, unless such a person is the candidate for the degree. This committee will report back to the Dean FGR in the following terms:
  - (i) The committee considers the submitted material to be worthy of examination for the degree, in which case they will recommend suitable examiners.
  - (ii) The committee does not consider the submitted material to be worthy of examination for the degree, in which case they will set out briefly the points on which it fails to meet the requirements for examination.

**4.4 Examination**

- (a) **If the Dean FGR determines that the examination shall proceed, the candidate's work shall** be forwarded to three examiners, each of whom must be an authority of international standing in the relevant area. The examiners will:
  - (i) report independently on the quality of the work according to the criteria specified in 4.2(b); and
  - (ii) recommend whether or not the degree should be awarded.
- (b) Where the examiners recommend that the degree should not be awarded, they may recommend that the candidate resubmit the work in a revised form or in a form supplemented by additional published work. A resubmission will incur a further examination fee and will normally be re-examined by the same examiners.
- (c) **On the basis of the examiners' reports, the Deputy Vice-Chancellor (Research)** will determine whether the degree should be awarded.

- (d) Examiners will be permitted to retain their copies of the material submitted for examination.

#### **4.5 Conferment of the Degree**

- (a) Where the decision has been made to award the degree, one copy of the submitted work must be deposited in the University Library.
- (b) The degree will be conferred at an appropriate graduation ceremony.